

JVC



English

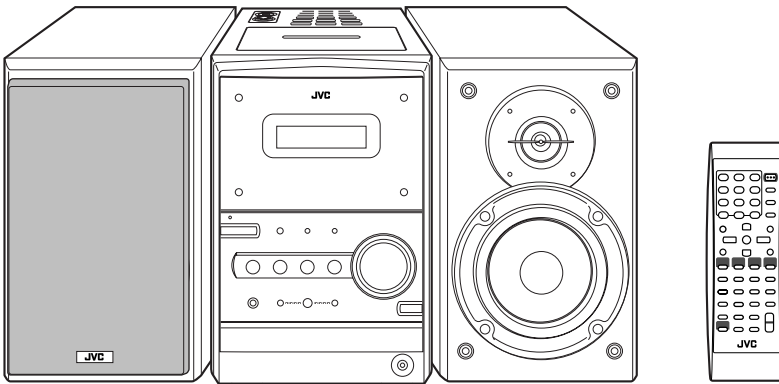
Español

Português

MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM SISTEMAS DE MICROCOMPONENTES SISTEMA DE MICRO COMPONENTES

UX-P550

- Consists of CA-UXP550 and SP-UXP550
- Se compone de CA-UXP550 y SP-UXP550
- Composto por CA-UXP550 e SP-UXP550



INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES INSTRUÇÕES

GVT0130-002A
[UW]

Warnings, Cautions and Others

Avisos, precauciones y otras notas

Advertências, precauções e outras notas

CAUTION—STANDBY/ON button!


Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (all lamps and indications go off).

The STANDBY/ON  button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the unit is on standby, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in red.
- When the unit is turned on, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in green.

The power can be remote controlled.


PRECAUCIÓN—Botón STANDBY/ON /!

Desconecte el enchufe tomacorriente para desconectar la alimentación completamente (se apagan todas las lámparas e indicaciones). Ninguna posición del botón STANDBY/ON  conseguirá desconectar la red de alimentación eléctrica.

- Cuando la unidad está en espera, la lámpara STANDBY/ON se enciende en rojo.
- Cuando la unidad está encendida, la lámpara STANDBY/ON se enciende en verde.

La alimentación puede controlarse mediante control remoto.

CUIDADO—botão STANDBY/ON /!

Desligue a ficha da tomada da parede para desligar completamente a alimentação (todas as luzes e indicadores apagam-se). O botão STANDBY/ON , quer esteja premido ou solto, não desliga a alimentação principal.

- Quando a unidade estiver em standby, a luz STANDBY/ON fica vermelha.
- Quando a unidade estiver ligada, a luz STANDBY/ON fica verde.

A alimentação pode ser controlada à distância.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes. (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

PRECAUCIÓN

Para reducir riesgos de choques eléctricos, incendio, etc.:

1. No extraiga los tornillos, las cubiertas ni la caja.
2. No exponga este aparato a la lluvia o a la humedad.

PRECAUCIÓN

- No obstruya las rendijas o los orificios de ventilación. (Si las rendijas o los orificios de ventilación quedan tapados con un periódico, un trozo de tela, etc., no se podrá disipar el calor).
- No ponga sobre el aparato ninguna llama al descubierto, como velas encendidas.
- Cuando tenga que descartar las pilas, tenga en cuenta los problemas ambientales y observe estrictamente los reglamentos o las leyes locales sobre disposición de las pilas.
- No exponga este aparato a la lluvia, humedad, goteos o salpicaduras. Tampoco ponga recipientes conteniendo líquidos, como floreros, encima del aparato.

PRECAUÇÃO

Para reduzir riscos de choques elétricos, incêndio, etc.:

1. Não remova parafusos e tampas ou desmonte a caixa.
2. Não exponha este aparelho à chuva nem à umidade.

PRECAUÇÃO

- Não obstrua as aberturas e orifícios de ventilação. (Se os orifícios ou aberturas de ventilação estiverem obstruídos por qualquer papel ou tecido, não haverá circulação do ar quente.)
- Não coloque nenhum objeto com chamas, como velas acesas, sobre o aparelho.
- Ao descartar as baterias, leve em consideração os problemas que possam ser causados ao meio ambiente e os regulamentos e leis locais e governamentais sobre recolhimento dessas baterias devem ser rigorosamente seguidos.
- Não exponha este aparelho à chuva, umidade, pingos ou esguichos de água, nem coloque em cima do mesmo qualquer tipo de recipiente que contenha líquidos, como por exemplo vasos.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED INSIDE THE UNIT.

IMPORTANTE PARA PRODUCTOS LÁSER

1. PRODUCTO LÁSER CLASE 1
2. **PRECAUCIÓN:** No abra la tapa superior. En el interior de la unidad no hay piezas que pueda reparar el usuario; encargue el servicio a personal técnico cualificado.
3. **PRECAUCIÓN:** Radiación láser visible e invisible en caso de apertura o con interbloqueo averiado o defectuoso. Evite la exposición directa a los haces.
4. REPRODUCCIÓN DE LA ETIQUETA: ETIQUETA DE PRECAUCIÓN, COLOCADA EN EL INTERIOR DE LA UNIDAD.

PARA PRODUTOS LASER, IMPORTANTE

1. PRODUTO LASER DE CLASSE 1
2. **PRECAUÇÃO:** não abrir a cobertura superior. Dentro da unidade não existem partes cuja manutenção tenha de ser feita pelo usuário; deixe qualquer manutenção a cargo do pessoal de serviço qualificado.
3. **PRECAUÇÃO:** radiação laser visível e invisível quando se abre e com a conexão interna em falha ou frustrada. Evite a exposição direta ao raio.
4. REPRODUÇÃO DE ETIQUETA: ETIQUETA DE AVISO SITUADA NO INTERIOR DA UNIDADE.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åpen eller interlocken fejler. Unngå direkte eksponering til strålingen. (e)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen. (d)	VARO: Avtattassa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet allina näkyväille ja näkymättömälle lasersträilylle. Vältä silleen kohdistamista suorassa liitessä (f)
--	---	--	---

Caution: Proper Ventilation

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

1. Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
2. Sides/Top/Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
3. Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.

Precaución: Ventilación correcta

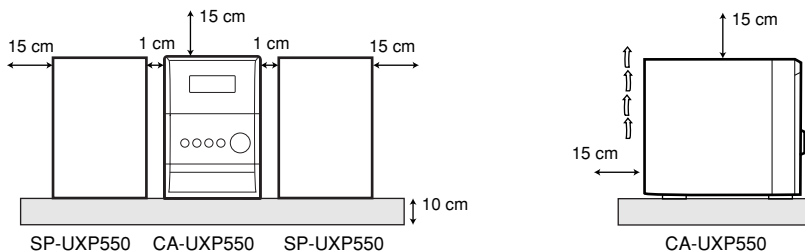
Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas e incendio y prevenir posibles daños, instale el equipo en un lugar que cumpla los siguientes requisitos:

1. Parte frontal: Sin obstrucciones, espacio abierto.
2. Lados/parte superior/parte posterior: No debe haber ninguna obstrucción en las áreas mostradas por las
3. Parte inferior: Sitúe el equipo sobre una superficie nivelada. Mantenga un espacio adecuado para permitir el paso del aire y una correcta ventilación, situando el equipo sobre un soporte de 10 o más cm de altura.

Precaução: Ventilação adequada

Para evitar riscos de choques elétricos e incêndios, e prevenir avarias, instale o aparelho como segue:

1. Parte frontal: Sem obstruções e espaços abertos.
2. Partes laterais/tampa/posterior: Nenhuma obstrução deverá ser colocada entre as áreas cujas dimensões são indicadas abaixo.
3. Parte inferior: Instale-o sobre uma superfície plana. Deverá ser mantido espaço suficiente para a ventilação se este for instalado numa posição que tenha uma altura de 10 cm ou mais.



Contents

Introduction	2	On-Screen Disc Operations	24
Precautions	2	On-screen Bar Information	24
How to Read This Manual	2	Operations Using the On-screen Bar	25
Getting Started.....	3	Selecting Browsable Still Pictures.....	27
Step 1: Unpack	3	Operations on the CONTROL Screen.....	27
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control	3	Advanced Tape Operations.....	29
Step 3: Hook Up	4	Recording on a Tape.....	29
Setting the Video Output Selector.....	6	Synchronized Disc Recording	30
Changing the Scanning Mode	6	Enjoying Karaoke	31
Before Operating the System.....	7	Singing Along (Karaoke)	31
Playable Disc Types	7	Microphone Mixing.....	32
Display Indicators.....	8	Timer Operations	33
Daily Operations—Playback	10	Setting the Timer	33
Listening to the Radio	11	Setup Menu Operations.....	35
Playing Back a Tape.....	12	Operating Procedure.....	35
Playing Back a Disc.....	12	Restricting the Review—Parental Lock	39
Daily Operations—Sound & Other		Additional Information.....	41
Adjustments	15	Learning More about This System	41
Adjusting the Volume.....	15	Maintenance	43
Adjusting the Sound	15	Troubleshooting.....	44
Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound		Language Code List.....	45
Increase Level.....	16	Country/Area Codes List.....	46
Changing the Display Brightness	16	DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals	47
Changing the Picture Tone	16	Specifications	48
Setting the Clock	17	Parts Index	48
Turning Off the Power Automatically.....	17		
Unique DVD/VCD Operations	18		
Selecting the View Angle.....	18		
Selecting the Subtitle Language	18		
Selecting the Audio Track	19		
Playing Back a Bonus Group	19		
Special Effect Playback	20		
Advanced Disc Operations.....	21		
Programming the Playing Order—Program Play	21		
Playing at Random—Random Play	22		
Playing Repeatedly	23		
Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock	23		

Introduction

Precautions

Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- Install the System in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup inside the System.



DO NOT install the System in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

- Leave sufficient distance between the System and the TV.
- Keep the speakers away from the TV to avoid interference with TV.

Power sources

- When unplugging the System from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the System in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
- In a damp room
- If the System is brought directly from a cold to a warm place

Should this occur, the System may malfunction. In this case, leave the System turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

Others

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the System, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.



DO NOT disassemble the System since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

- If you are not going to operate the System for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

How to Read This Manual

To make this manual as simple and easy-to-understand as possible, we have adapted the following methods:

- Button and control operations are explained as listed in the table below.
- **Some related tips and notes are explained later in the sections “Additional Information” and “Troubleshooting,” but not in the same section explaining the operations.** If you want to know more about the functions, or if you have a doubt about the functions, go to these sections and you will find the answers.

	Indicates that you press the button briefly .
	Indicates that you press the button briefly and repeatedly until an option you want is selected.
	Indicates that you press one of the buttons.
	Indicates that you press and hold the button for specified seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number inside the arrow indicates the period of press (in this example, 2 seconds). • If no number is inside the arrow, press and hold until the entire procedure is complete or until you get a result you want.
	Indicates that you turn the control toward the specified direction(s).

	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the remote control.
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the buttons and controls on the main unit.

Getting Started

Step 1: Unpack the package and check the accessories.



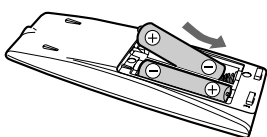
Step 1: Unpack

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items. The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- AC plug adaptor (1)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

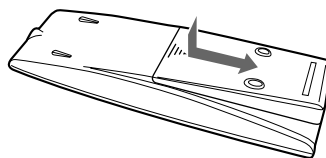
Step 2: Prepare the remote control.



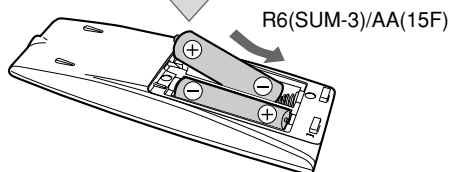
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control

Insert the batteries into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) correctly.

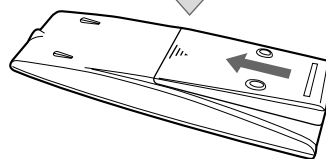
1



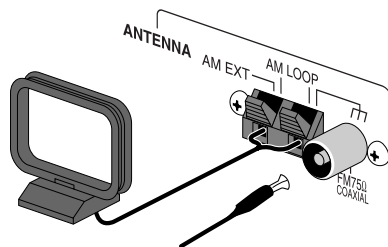
2



3



Step 3: Hook up the components such as AM/FM antennas, speakers, etc. (see pages 4 to 6).



Finally plug the AC power cord.

- If the wall outlet does not match the AC plug, use the supplied AC plug adaptor.

Now you can operate the System.



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

Step 3: Hook Up

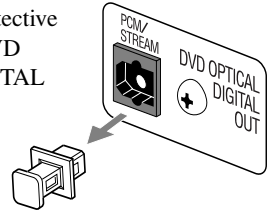
If you need more detailed information, see page 6.

Illustrations of the input/output terminals below are typical examples.
When you connect other components, refer also to their manuals since the terminal names actually printed on the rear may vary.

Turn the power off to all components before connections.

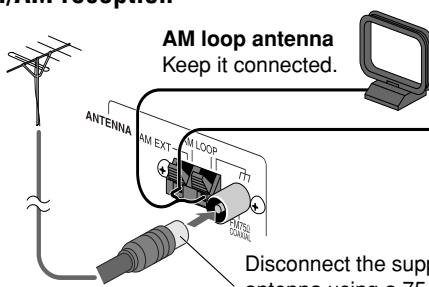
Before connecting optical digital cord

Remove the protective cap from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.



For better FM/AM reception

Outdoor FM antenna (not supplied)

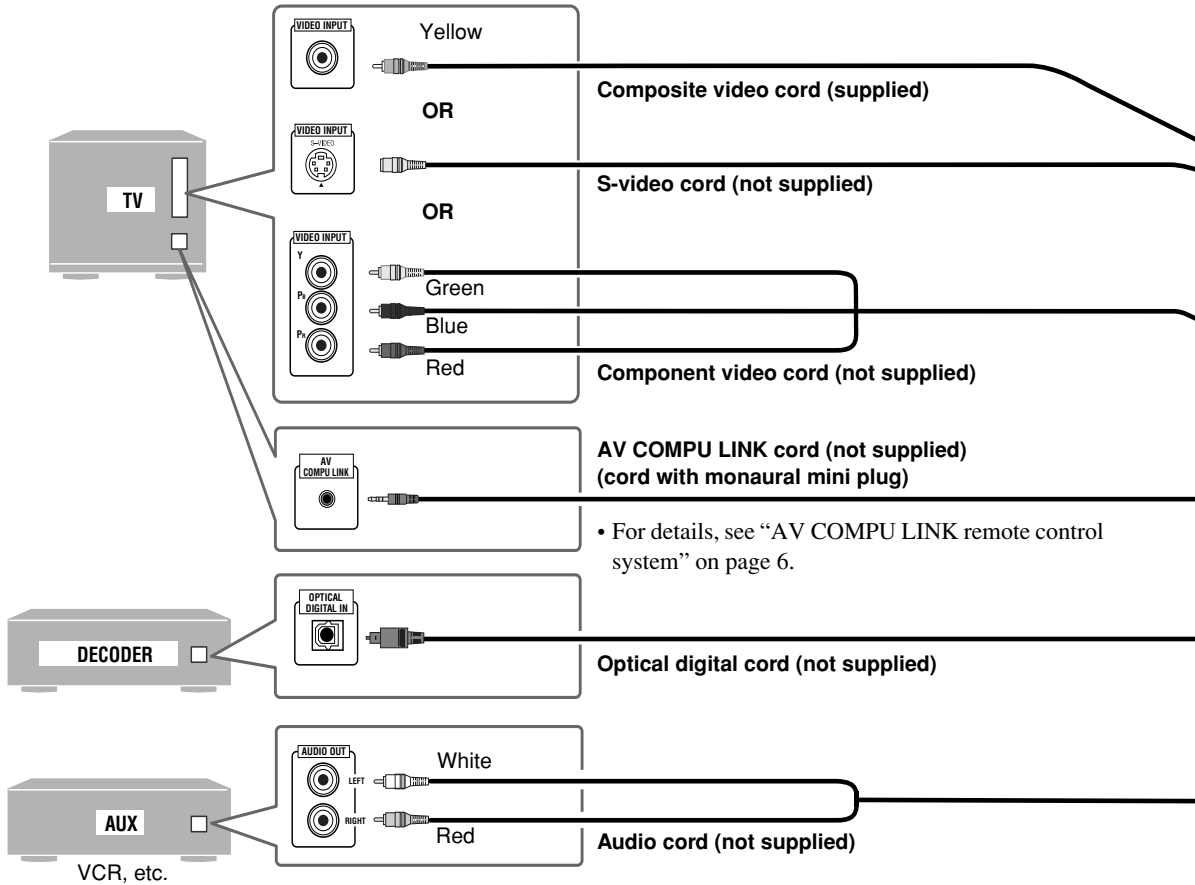


AM loop antenna
Keep it connected.

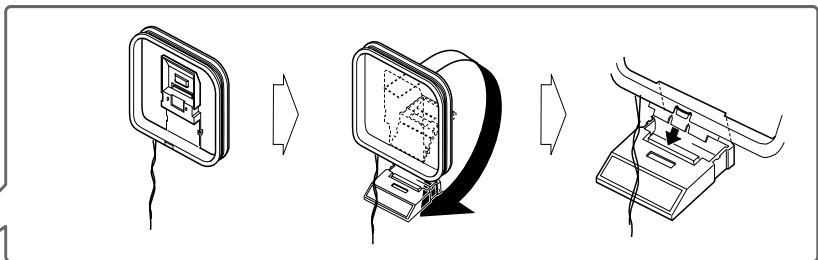
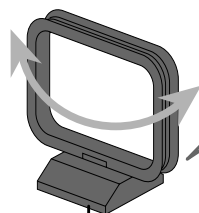
Vinyl-covered wire (not supplied)

Extend it horizontally.

Disconnect the supplied FM antenna, and connect to an outdoor FM antenna using a 75 Ω wire with coaxial type connector.



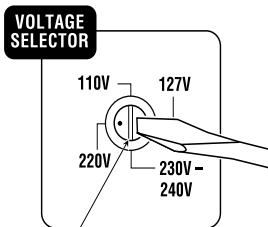
AM loop antenna (supplied)
Turn it until the best reception is obtained.



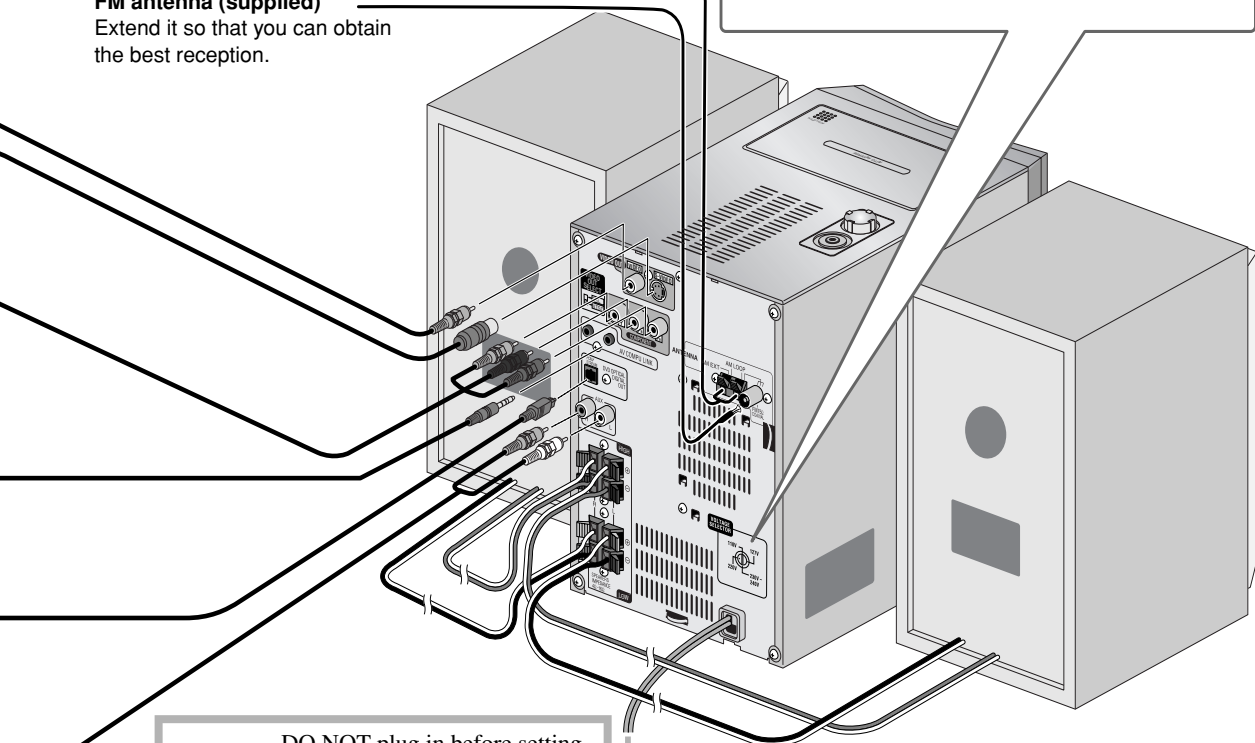
Before plugging in the System

Set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector on the rear.

Use a screwdriver to rotate the voltage selector so that the voltage marker is pointing at the same voltage as where you are plugging in the unit. (See also the back cover page.)



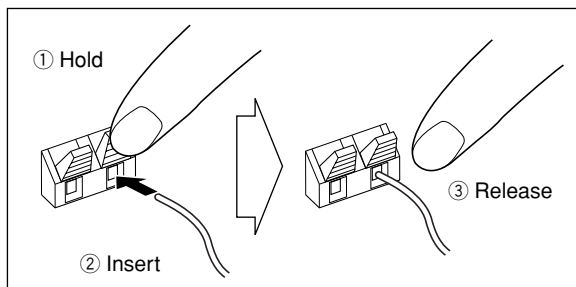
FM antenna (supplied)
Extend it so that you can obtain the best reception.



STOP! DO NOT plug in before setting the voltage selector and all connection procedures are complete.

To a wall outlet
Plug the AC power cord only after all connections and selector settings on the rear are complete.

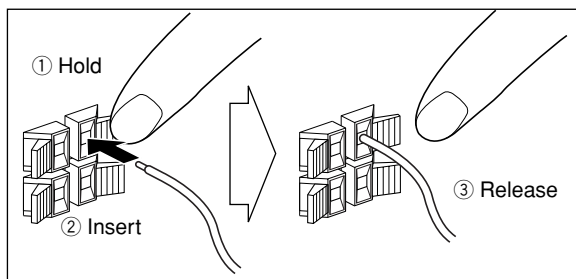
To connect the AM loop antenna



- If the AM loop antenna wire or speaker cords are covered with vinyl, remove the vinyl to expose the tip of the antenna by twisting the vinyl.
- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords and power cord. Also, keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the System, connecting cords, and the AC power cord. This could cause poor reception.

To connect the speaker cords

Connect the right speaker to the RIGHT terminals, and the left speaker to the LEFT terminals.



When connecting the speaker cords, match the polarity of the speaker terminals:

- For LOW terminals: Red cord to (+) and black cord to (-).
- For HIGH terminals: Grey cord to (+) and blue cord to (-).



- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to each terminal.
- DO NOT allow the conductor of the speaker cords to be in touch with the metallic parts of the System.

IMPORTANT

The speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, it may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.

- When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

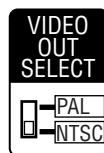
AV COMPU LINK remote control system

This system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations; by starting playing back a disc, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- To use AV COMPU LINK, you need to connect the System and the TV by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied) in addition to the video input/output connection through the COMPONENT jacks, S-VIDEO jack or VIDEO (composite) jack on the rear.

Setting the Video Output Selector

You can select the video output to match it to the color system of your TV.



NTSC: For an NTSC TV.
PAL: For a PAL TV.

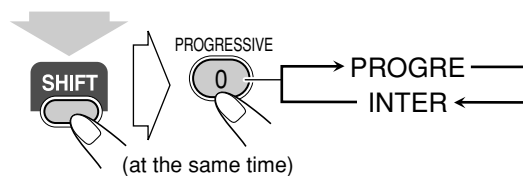
- When using a multi-color system TV, either position will work.

Changing the Scanning Mode



This System supports progressive scanning.

If you connect a progressive TV through the COMPONENT jacks, you can enjoy a high quality picture from the built-in DVD player by selecting "PROGRE."








PROGRE Progressive scanning. For a progressive TV.

INTER Interlaced scanning. For a conventional TV.

Before Operating the System

Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format	Region Code* Number
DVD Video		NTSC or PAL	4 or ALL
DVD Audio			
Video CD (VCD)			
Super Video CD (SVCD)			
Audio CD		---	---
CD-R	The System can play back CD-R or CD-RW recorded in the Audio CD, Video CD, SVCD, MP3, WMA, and JPEG formats.		
CD-RW			
DVD-R	The System can play back DVD-R or DVD-RW recorded in the video format.		
DVD-RW			

In addition to the above discs, this System can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-I (CD-Ready), CD-ROM, Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- In this manual, “file” and “track” are interchangeably used for MP3/WMA/JPEG operations.

* Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This System can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers including “4.”

EX.:



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “RGN ERR (Region Code Error)” appears on the display and playback will not start.

DVD Video—digital audio formats

The System can play back the following digital audio formats.

- Linear PCM:** Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used for CDs and most studio masters.
- Dolby Digital:** Compressed digital audio, developed by Dolby Laboratories, which enables multi-channel encode to create the realistic surround sound.
- DTS (Digital Theater Systems):** Compressed digital audio, developed by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., which enables multi-channel like Dolby Digital. As the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

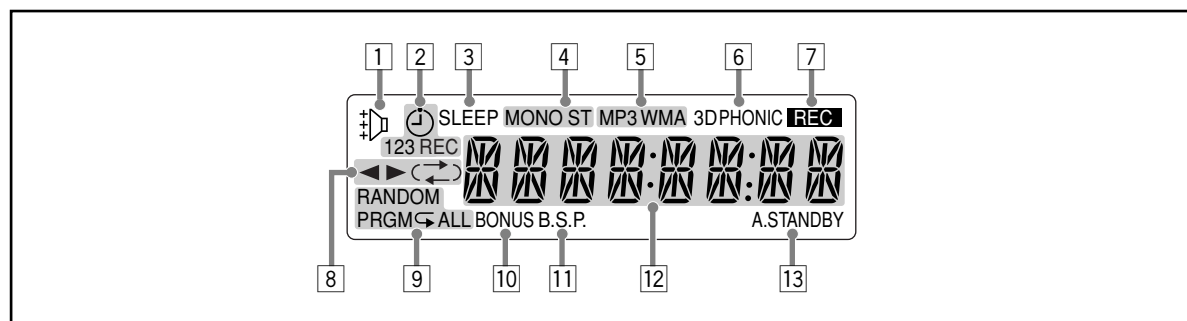
When playing a multi-channel encoded DVD, the System properly converts these multi-channel signals into 2 channels, and emits the downmixed sound from the speakers.

- To enjoy the powerful sound of these multi-channel encoded DVDs,** connect a proper decoder or an amplifier with a proper built-in decoder to the digital output terminal on the rear.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, “MLP Lossless”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
 - “DTS” and “DTS2.0+DIGITAL OUT” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
 - This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE ‘STANDARD DEFINITION’ OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

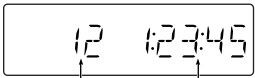
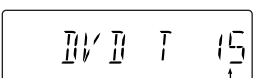
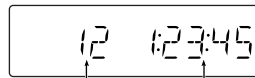
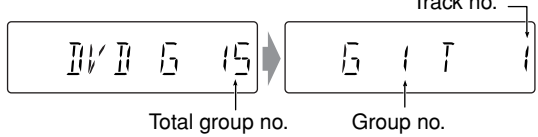
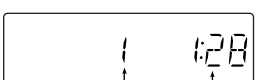
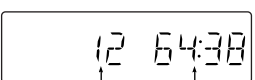
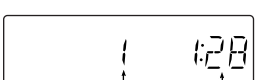
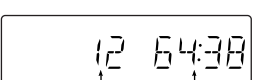

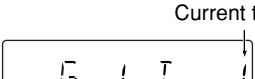


Display Indicators

The indications on the display teach you a lot of things while you are operating the System. Before operating the System, be familiar with when and how the indicator illuminates on the display.



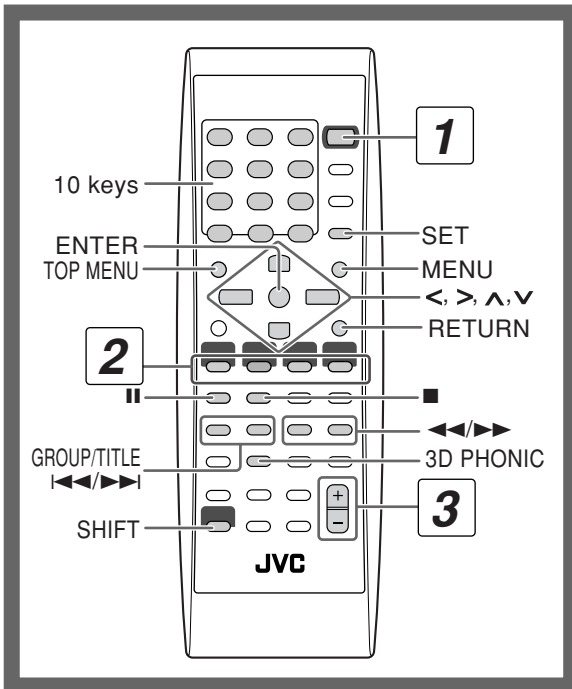
- 1 Rhythm Ax indicator
 - Lights when Rhythm Ax is activated.
- 2 Daily Timer indicators
 - ☺ : lights when Daily Timer stands by or is being preset.
 - 1/2/3: lights when a Daily Timer (1, 2, or 3) stands by; flashes while setting or working.
 - REC: lights when the Recording Timer stands by; flashes while setting or working.
- 3 SLEEP indicator
 - Lights when the Sleep Timer is activated.
- 4 FM reception indicators
 - MONO: lights while receiving an FM stereo station in monaural.
 - ST (stereo): lights while an FM stereo station with sufficient signal strength is tuned in.
- 5 MP3/WMA indicators
 - MP3: lights when an MP3 track is detected.
 - WMA: lights when a WMA track is detected.
- 6 3D PHONIC indicator
 - Lights when 3D Phonic is activated.
- 7 REC indicator
 - Lights while recording.
- 8 Tape operation indicators
 - ◀▶ (tape direction):
 - Lights to indicate the current tape running direction.
 - Flashes slowly during playback and recording.
 - Flashes quickly while rewinding a tape.
 - (↔)(reverse mode):
 - (↔): tape play continues endlessly.
 - (↔) : tape automatically reverses once.
 - (↔) : tape play stops at the end of one side.
- 9 Disc operation indicators
 - RANDOM: lights when Random Play is activated.
 - PRGM (program): lights when Program Play is activated.
 - ↺ (repeat)/ALL:
 - ↺ ALL : lights when Disc Repeat is activated.
 - ↺ : lights when any Repeat other than the above is activated.
- 10 BONUS indicator
 - Lights when a DVD Audio with a bonus group is detected.
- 11 B.S.P. (Browsable Still Picture) indicator
 - Lights when Browsable Still Pictures are detected while playing a DVD Audio.
- 12 Main display
 - While listening to radio: Band (or preset number) and station frequency appear.
 - While selecting “AUX”: “AUX” appears.
 - While playing a tape: “TAPE” appears.
 - While playing a disc: See “Indications on the main display while operating a disc” on page 9.
- 13 A(auto). STANDBY indicator
 - Lights when Auto Standby is activated.
 - Flashes when disc playback stops with Auto Standby activated.

Indications on the main display while operating a disc

While playing back a disc:	While disc play is stopped:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Current chapter no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current title and chapter numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Total title no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Total group no. Group no. Track no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time*</p> <p>* "PBC" appears while playing a disc with PBC.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time*</p> <p>* Changes to "PBC" when stopping PBC playback.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Current group no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p>

• If Resume is turned "ON" (see page 38), "RESUME" appears when you stop playback.

Daily Operations—Playback



In this manual, the operation using the remote control is mainly explained; however, you can use the buttons and controls on the main unit if they have the same (or similar) name and marks.

1 Turn on the power.

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in green.

- Without pressing STANDBY/ON \odot/I , the System turns on by pressing one of the source selecting buttons in the next step.

2 Select the source.

Playback automatically starts if the selected source is ready to start.

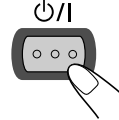
- If you press AUX, start playback source on the external component.

3 Adjust the volume.

4 Operate the target source as explained later.

To turn off (stand by) the unit

STANDBY/ON



The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in red.

- A small amount of power is always consumed even while on standby.

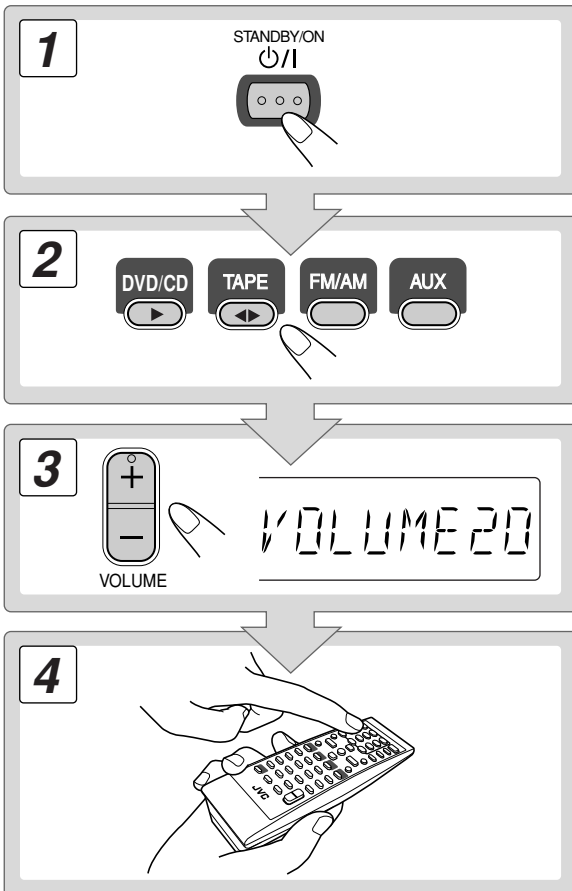
For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the main unit. The sound will no longer come out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

- Disconnecting the headphones will activate the speakers again.



DO NOT turn off (stand by) the System with the volume set to an extremely high level; Otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the System or start playback.



Listening to the Radio

To set the AM tuner interval spacing



Before operating the tuner, it is required to select the appropriate AM space interval used for your area.

1 Select the AM band.

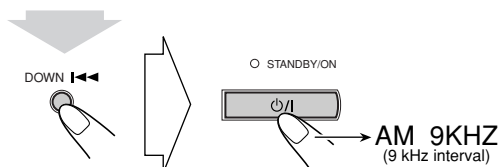


2 Turn off the power.

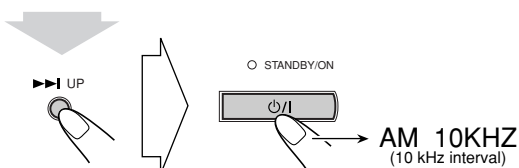


3 Select the appropriate AM space interval for your area.

- You can only use the button and the control on the front panel.



While holding...



While holding...

To select the band (FM or AM)



To tune in to a station

While FM or AM is selected...

Remote control:	Main unit:

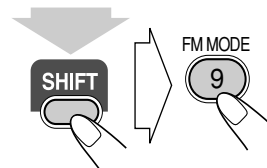
Frequency starts changing on the display.

When a station (frequency) with sufficient signal strength is tuned in, the frequency stops changing.

- When you repeatedly press the button, the frequency changes step by step.

To stop searching manually, press either button.

If the received FM station is hard to listen



(at the same time)

The MONO indicator lights on the display. Reception will improve though stereo effect is lost—Monaural reception mode.

To restore the stereo effect, press the button again (the MONO indicator goes off).

To preset the stations



You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

1 Tune in to a station you want to preset.

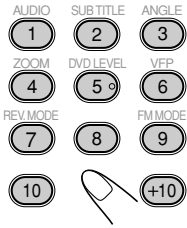
- You can also store the monaural reception mode for FM preset stations if selected.

2 Activate the preset number entry mode.



- Finish the following process while the indication on the display is flashing.

3 Select a preset number for the station you store.



Examples:

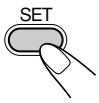
To select preset number 5, press 5.

To select preset number 15, press +10, then 5.

To select preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

4 Store the station.



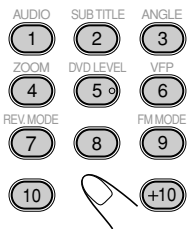
To tune in to a preset station



1 Select the band (FM or AM).



2 Select a preset number for the station you store.



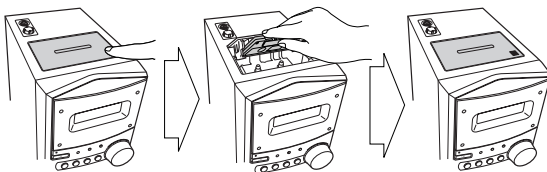
• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

Playing Back a Tape

To insert a tape

You can play back tapes of types I, II, and IV.

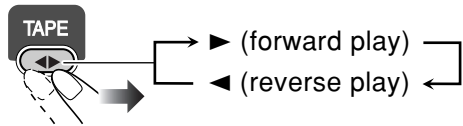
Push Insert Close



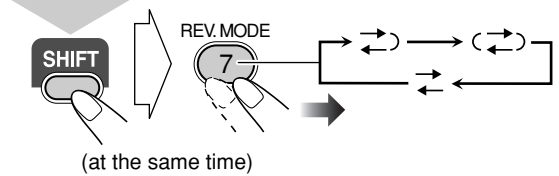
With the tape side facing outside

To start:	To stop:
To rewind tape:	
Before or after play...	
	Rewind the tape to the right.
	Rewind the tape to the left.

To change the tape running direction



To reverse the tape automatically



	Tape is played from the forward side to the reverse side. When the reverse side is played back, playback stops.
	Tape is automatically reversed, and playback repeats until you stop it.
	Tape will not be reversed. When the current side of the tape reaches its end, playback stops.

Playing Back a Disc

IMPORTANT: Before playing a disc, make sure of the following...

- Turn on the TV and select an appropriate input mode on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen displays on the TV screen.
- For disc playback, you can change the initial setting to your preference. See "Setup Menu Operations" on page 35.

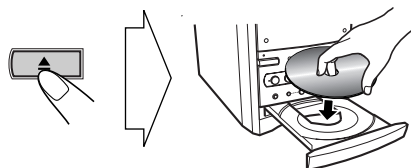
If "⊘" appears on the TV screen when you press a button, the disc cannot accept the operation you have tried to do, or data required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

Before operating a disc, be familiar how a disc is recorded.

- DVD Video comprises of “Titles” which includes “Chapters,” DVD Audio/MP3/WMA/JPEG comprise of “Groups” which includes “Tracks,” and CD/SVCD/VCD comprise of only “Tracks.”
- For JPEG playback, see “Operations on the CONTROL Screen” on page 27.

To insert a disc

You can insert a disc while playing another source.



To close the disc tray, press ▲ again.

- If you press DVD/CD ►, disc tray closes automatically and playback starts (depending on how the disc is programmed internally).

To start:	To pause:	To stop:
	To release, press DVD/CD ►.	

- **While playing DVD/SVCD/VCD:** This System can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD/CD ► (even while on standby), it starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume Play. (“RESUME” appears on the display when you stop playback.)

To stop completely while Resume is activated, press ■ twice. (To cancel Resume, see “RESUME” on page 38.)

- When operating the System, the on-screen guide icon (see the following table) appears on the TV.

To deactivate the on-screen guide icons, see “ON SCREEN GUIDE” on page 38.

On-screen guide icons

- During DVD Video playback, the following icons may appear on the TV:

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio sounds.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitles.

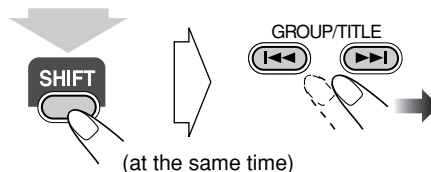
- The following icons will be also shown on the TV to indicate your current operation.



To select a title/group



While playing...



- Group name appears for MP3/WMA discs.

To select a chapter/track

While playing...



- First time you press ◀◀, you can go back to the beginning of the current chapter/track.

To locate a particular portion



While playing a disc except MP3/WMA...



- No sound comes out while searching on DVD Video/SVCD/VCD.

To return to normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To locate an item directly



You can select a title/chapter/track directly and start playback.

- For DVD Video, you can select a **title before starting playback**, while you can select a **chapter after starting playback**.

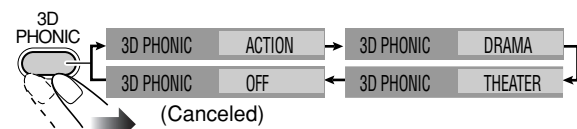


Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

To use 3D Phonic

While playing...



- The selected mode can only be shown on the TV.

ACTION Suitable for action movies and sports programs.

DRAMA Creates natural and warm sound. Enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.

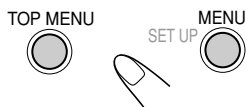
THEATER Enjoy sound effects like in a major theater.

To play back using the disc menu

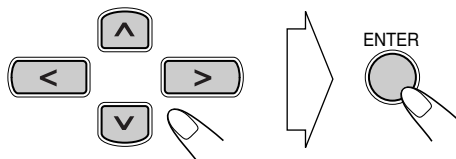


- For DVD Video/DVD Audio:

1 Show the disc menu.



2 Select an item on the disc menu.



- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the number using the 10 keys.

For SVCD/VCD with PBC:

While playing a disc with PBC, "PBC" appears on the display.

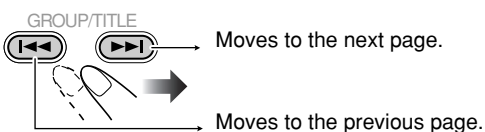
When disc menu appears on the TV, select an item on the menu. Playback of the selected item starts.



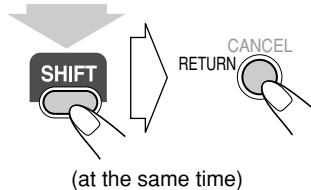
Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

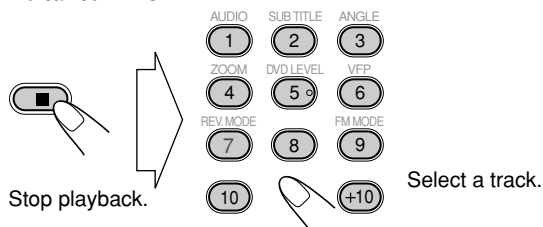
To move to the next or previous page of the current menu:



To return to the previous menu:



To cancel PBC

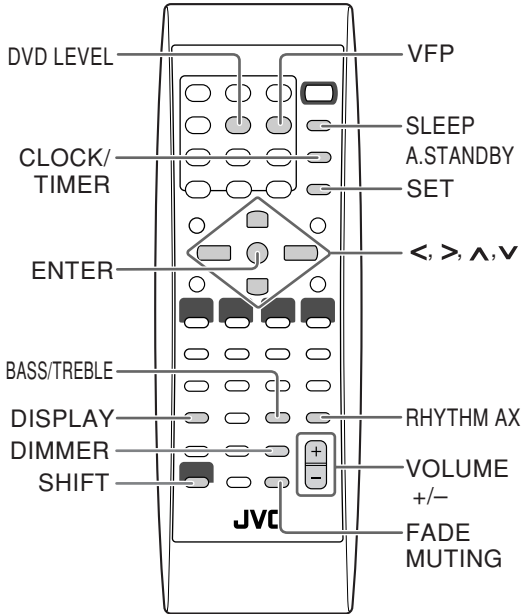


Playback starts with the selected track.

To reactivate PBC, press ■ (twice if Resume is turned "ON"), then press DVD/CD ►.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments

Remote control

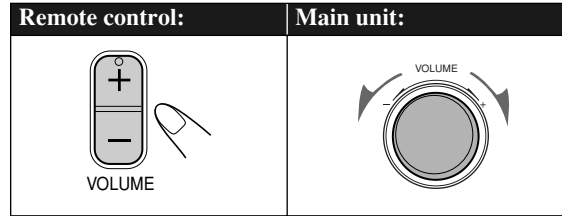


Main unit



Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level from level 0 (VOL MIN) to level 50 (VOL MAX).



To drop the volume in a moment

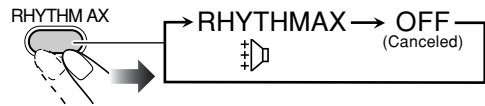


To restore the volume, press again, or adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the Sound

To emphasize rhythm feeling—RHYTHM AX

This function emphasizes bass attack feeling, and also changes the subwoofer level.



To adjust the tone

You can adjust the bass and treble level from -5 to +5.

To adjust the bass



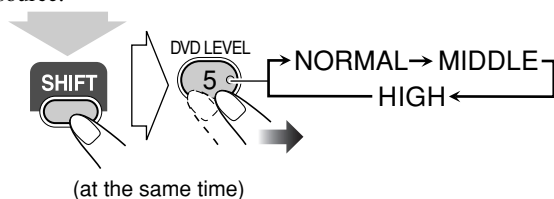
To adjust the treble



Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound

Increase Level

The DVD Video sound is sometimes recorded at a lower level than for other discs and sources. You can set the increase level for the currently loaded DVD Video, so you do not have to adjust the volume every time you change the source.

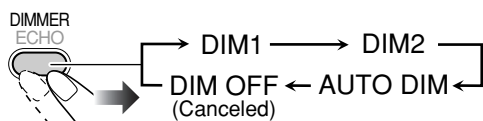


NORMAL	Original recording level.
MIDDLE	Output level is increased (less than "HIGH").
HIGH	Output level is increased (more than "MIDDLE").

- Once the current DVD is ejected, this setting is canceled and set automatically to "NORMAL."

Changing the Display Brightness

You can dim the display window.



DIM1	Dims the display.
DIM2	Erases the display illumination.
AUTO DIM	Erases the display illumination when disc playback starts.* • The display illuminates when playback stops.

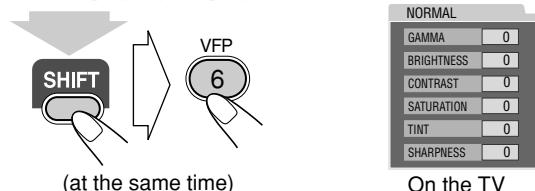
* "AUTO DIM" does not work for CD/MP3/WMA.

Changing the Picture Tone

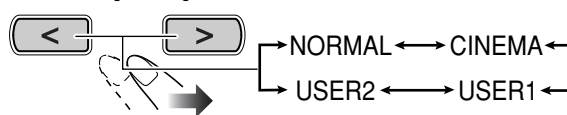
While showing a playback picture on the TV, you can select the preset picture tone, or adjust it and store your own taste.

To select a preset picture tone

1 While playing, display VFP setting screen.



2 Select a preset picture tone.

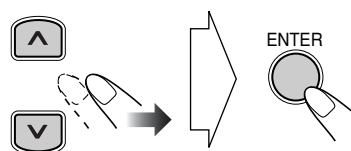


NORMAL	Normally select this.
CINEMA	Suitable for a movie source.
USER1/USER2	You can adjust parameters and can store the settings (see below).

To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

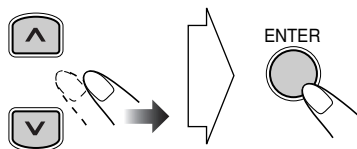
To adjust the picture tone

- Select "USER1" or "USER2."
 - Follow steps 1 and 2 explained above.
- Select a parameter you want to adjust.



GAMMA	Adjust if the neutral color is bright or dark (-3 to +3).
BRIGHTNESS	Adjust if the entire picture is bright or dark (-8 to +8).
CONTRAST	Adjust if the far and near positions are unnatural (-7 to +7).
SATURATION	Adjust if the picture is whitish or blackish (-7 to +7).
TINT	Adjust if the human skin color is unnatural (-7 to +7).
SHARPNESS	Adjust if the picture is indistinct (-8 to +8).

3 Adjust the parameter.



- 4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 to adjust other parameters.**
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

Setting the Clock

Without setting the built-in clock, you cannot use Daily Timers, Recording Timer (see page 33) and Sleep Timer.

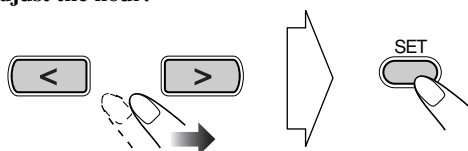
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL or CLOCK/TIMER. You can return to the previous step.

1 Activate the clock setting mode.

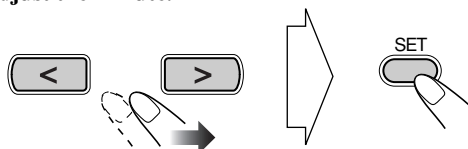


- If you have already adjusted the clock before, press the button repeatedly until the clock setting mode is selected.

2 Adjust the hour.

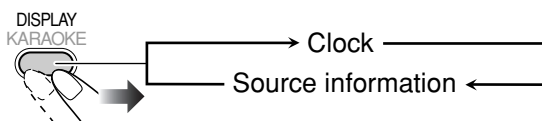


3 Adjust the minute.



Now the built-in clock starts working.

To check the current clock time during play

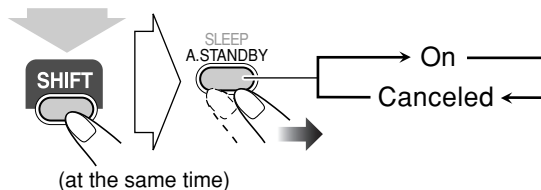


- While playing a DVD and MP3/WMA, you cannot check the current clock time (see page 9).

Turning Off the Power

Automatically

To turn off the unit after playback is over—Auto Standby



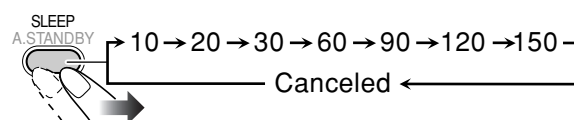
When Auto Standby is in use, the A.STANDBY indicator lights on the display.

When disc play stops, the A.STANDBY indicator starts flashing. If no operation is done for about 3 minutes while the indicator is flashing, the System turns off (stands by) automatically.

- Auto Standby does not work while you are listening to radio (FM/AM) and the external component (AUX).

To turn off the unit after a certain period of time—Sleep Timer

1 Specify the time (in minutes).



2 Wait until the set time goes off.

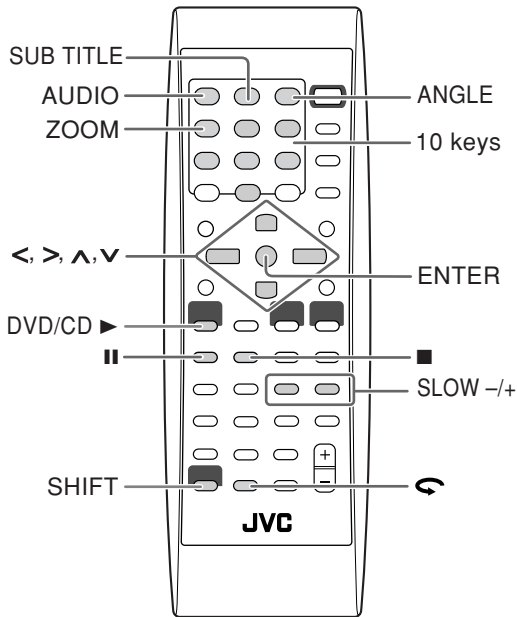
To check the time remaining until the shut-off time



- If you press the button repeatedly, you can change the shut-off time.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations

Remote control

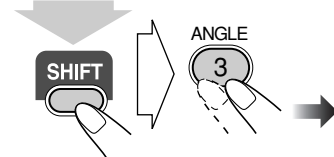


Selecting the View Angle

While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing multi-view angles, you can view the same scene from different angles.

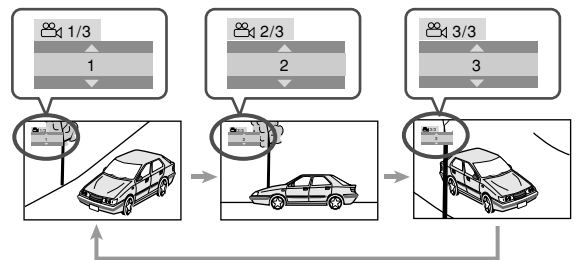
- You can also select the multi-view angles using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing...



(at the same time)

Ex.:



Selecting the Subtitle Language

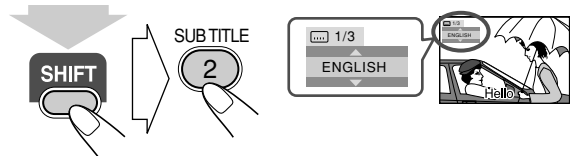
For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle language to display on the TV.

For SVCD: While playing, you can select the subtitles even if no subtitles are recorded on the disc.

- You can also select the subtitle language using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

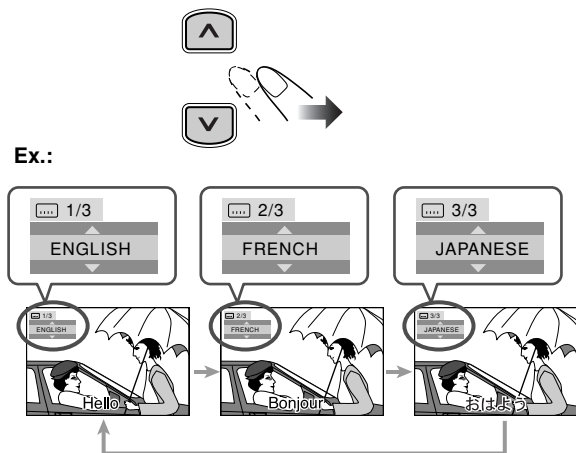
While playing a DVD Video...

1 Display the subtitle selection window.

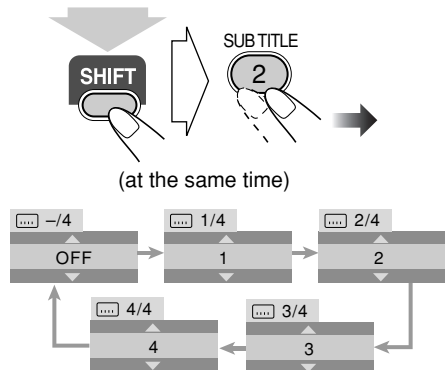


(at the same time)

2 Select the subtitle language.

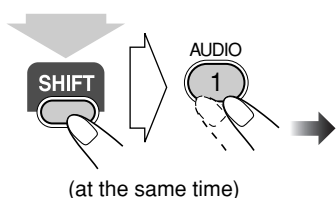


While playing an SVCD video...

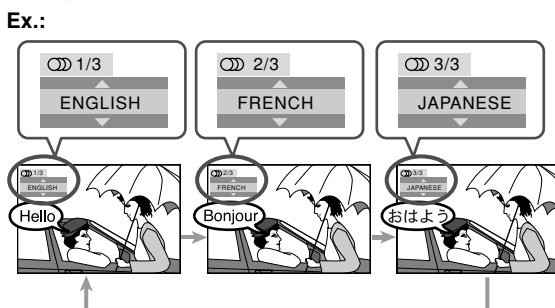


Selecting the Audio Track

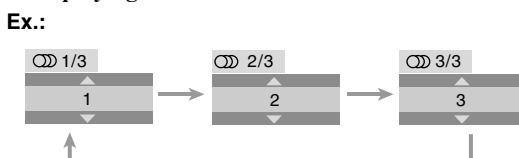
- For DVD Video:** While playing back a chapter containing audio languages, you can select the language to listen to.
- For DVD Audio:** While playing back a track containing audio channels, you can select the audio channel to listen to.
- For Karaoke SVCD/VCD:** When playing back a track, you can select the audio channel to play.
- You can also select the audio track using the on-screen bar (see page 24).



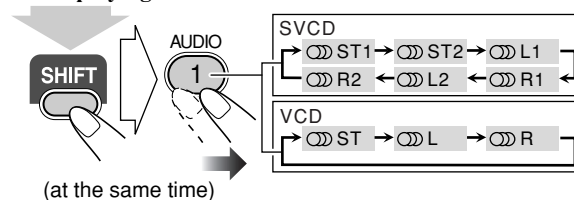
While playing a DVD Video...



While playing a DVD Audio...



While playing a Karaoke SVCD or VCD...



ST1/ST2 To listen to normal stereo (2 channel) playback.

L1/L2/L To listen to the left audio channel.

R1/R2/R To listen to the right audio channel.

- SVCD can have 4 audio channels. Karaoke SVCD usually uses these 4 channels to record two 2-channel recordings (ST1/ST2).

Playing Back a Bonus Group

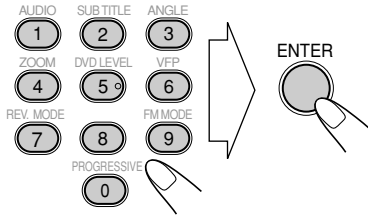
Some DVD Audios have a special group called “bonus group” whose contents are not open to the public.

- To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific “key number” (a kind of password) for the bonus group. The way of getting the key number depends on the disc.

1 Select the bonus group.

- The bonus group is usually recorded as the last group (for example, if a disc contains 4 groups including a bonus group, “group 4” is the bonus group).
- For how to select the group, see “To select a title/group” on page 13.

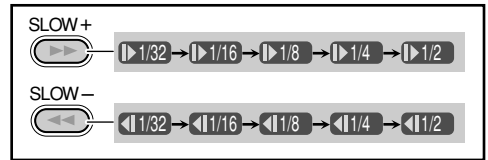
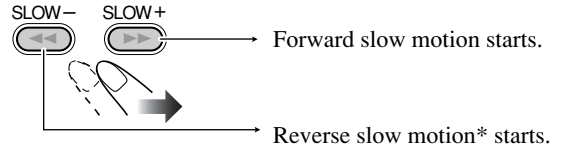
2 Enter the key number.



3 Follow the interactive instructions shown on the screen.

To cancel the key number entry, press ■.

2 Select slow motion speed.



*Not available for SVCD/VCD.

Special Effect Playback



Still picture playback

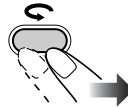
To start still picture playback:	To resume normal playback:
While playing... 	

To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To replay the previous scenes (One-Touch Replay)

• This function is only used while playing DVD Video.

While playing back...



The playback position moves back about 10 seconds before the current position (only within the same title).

Frame-by-frame playback

1 While playing...



Still picture playback starts.

2 Advance the still picture frame by frame.



To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

Slow-motion playback

1 While playing...

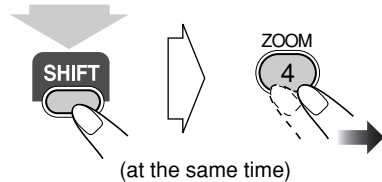


Still picture playback starts.

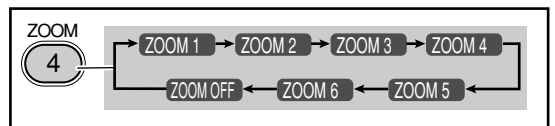
Zoom



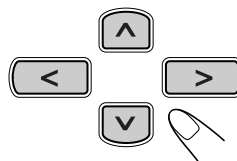
1 While playing back...



(at the same time)



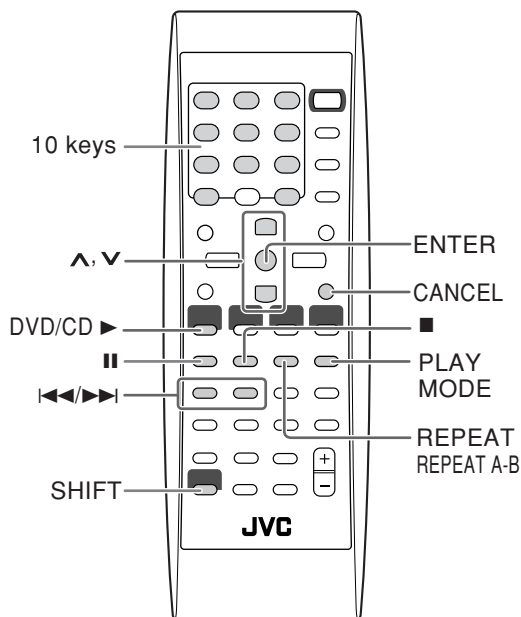
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



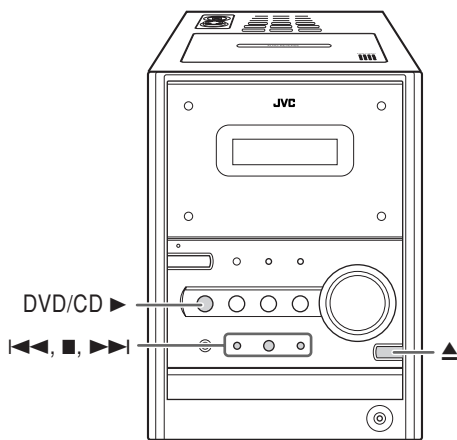
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Disc Operations

Remote control



Main unit

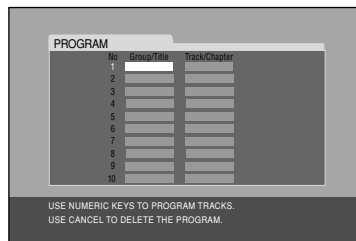
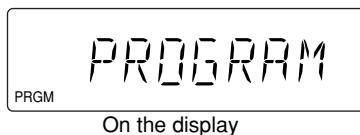
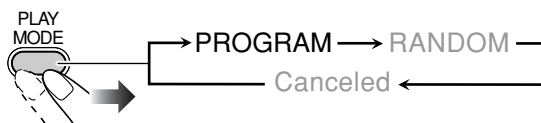


Programming the Playing Order

Program Play »»

You can arrange the playing order of the chapters or tracks (up to 99) before you start playback.

1 Before starting playback, activate Program Play.



On the TV

2 Select chapters or tracks you want for Program Play.

• For DVD/MP3/WMA:

- ① Select a title or group number.
- ② Select a chapter or track number.
- ③ Repeat the above steps ① and ②.

• For SVCD/VCD/CD:

- ① Select tracks.

To enter the numbers directly:



Examples:

To enter number 5, press 5.
To enter number 15, press +10, then 5.
To enter number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

3 Start playback.



Playback starts in the order you have programmed.

To skip a step:	To pause:	To stop:
<p>GROUP/TITLE</p>	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To check the programmed contents

Before or after playback...



In the reverse order.



In the programmed order.

- You can also use ◀◀ or ▶▶ to check the programmed contents.

To modify the program

Before or after playback...

To erase the last step:	To erase the entire program:
To add steps in the program: Repeat step 2.	

To exit from Program Play

Before or after playback...

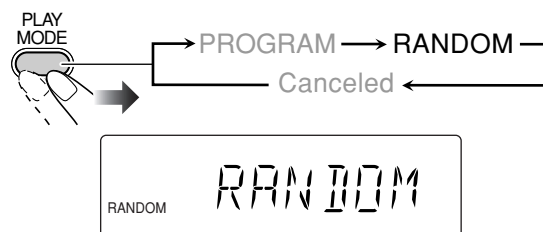


Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play all chapters or tracks at random.

- Random Play cannot be used for some DVDs.

1 Before starting playback, activate Random Play.



2 Start playback.



Playback starts in random order. Random Play ends when the entire disc has been played.

To skip a chapter/track:	To pause:	To stop:
	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To exit from Random Play

Before or after playback...



Playing Repeatedly

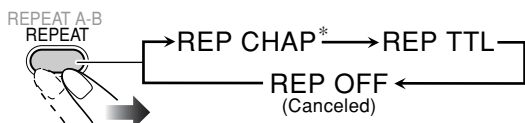
- You can also select the repeat mode using the on-screen bar (see page 25).

Repeat Play

You can repeat playback.

• For DVD Video:

While playing...



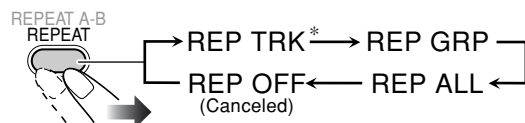
• For DVD Audio:

While playing or before playback...



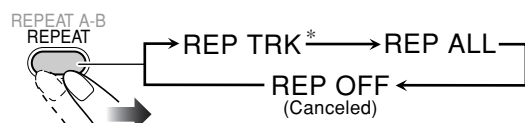
• For MP3/WMA:

While playing or before playback...



• For CD/SVCD/VCD:

While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD) or before playback...



REP CHAP* Repeats the current chapter.

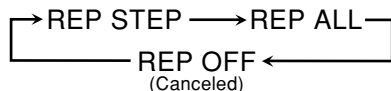
REP TTL Repeats the current title.

REP TRK* Repeats the current track.

REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc or program.

*During Program Play and Random Play, "REP STEP" appears instead of these indications, and repeat modes change as follows for all the discs.

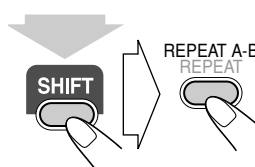


A-B Repeat

You can repeat playback of a desired portion by specifying the beginning (point A) and the ending (point B).


- A-B Repeat cannot be used for MP3/WMA and for some DVDs.
- A-B Repeat can be used within the same title while playing a DVD Video, and within the same track for the other discs.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), select the start point (A).

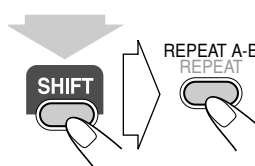


(at the same time)

starts flashing on the display.


-  A appears on the TV if the TV is turned on.

2 Select the end point (B).



(at the same time)

stops flashing.

-  A-B appears on the TV.

- You can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, press REPEAT A-B again while holding SHIFT.

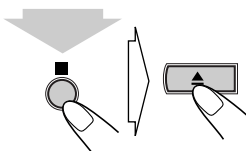
- A-B Repeat will also be canceled when you stop play or skip the chapter or track.

Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock

You can lock the disc tray so that no one can eject the loaded disc.

- This is possible while the System is on standby.

While the disc tray is closed...



(at the same time)

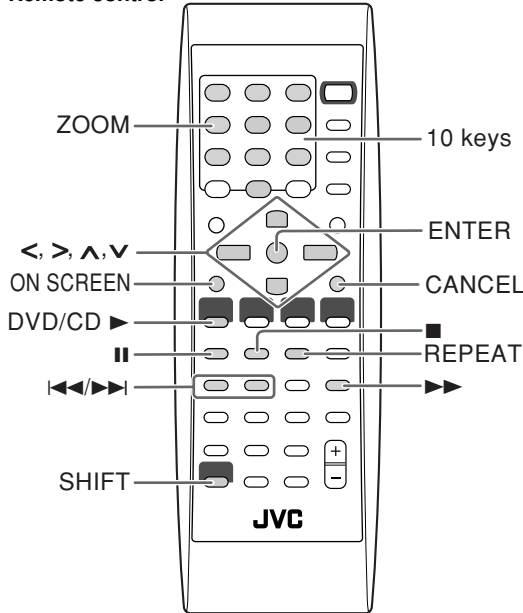


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

"UNLOCKED" appears on the display.

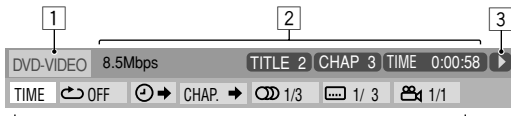
On-Screen Disc Operations

Remote control

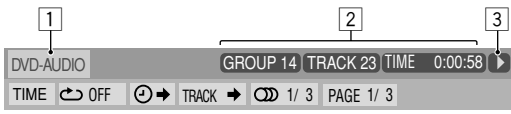


On-screen bars

DVD Video



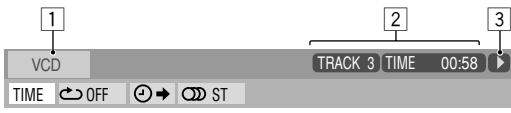
DVD Audio



SVCD



VCD



CD



On-screen Bar Information

You can check the disc information (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG disc) and use some functions through the on-screen bar.

1 Disc type

2 Playback information

Indication	Meanings
Mbps	Current transfer rate (Megabits per second)
TITLE 2	Current title
CHAP 3	Current chapter
GROUP 1	Current group
TRACK 14	Current track
TOTAL 1:25:58	Time indications

3 Operation modes

Indication	Meanings
▶	Playback
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse search
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse slow-motion
⏸	Pause
■	Stop

4 Function icons (on the pull-down menu)

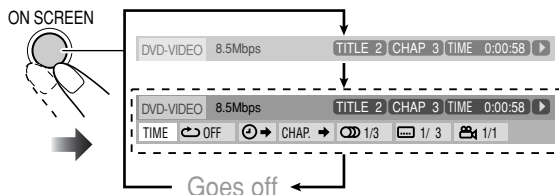
Indication	Meanings
TIME	Select to change the time indication.
⏮ OFF	Select to repeat playback.
⌚	Select for time search.
CHAP. ▶	Select for chapter search.
TRACK ▶	Select for track search.
🗣 1/3	Select to change the audio language or channel (see also page 19).
📄 1/3	Select to change subtitle language (see also page 18).
👁 1/3	Select to change the view angle (see also page 18).
PAGE 1/5	Select to change the page.

Operations Using the On-screen Bar

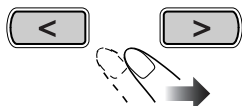
Ex.: Selecting a subtitle (French) for DVD Video

While a disc is selected as the source...

1 Display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



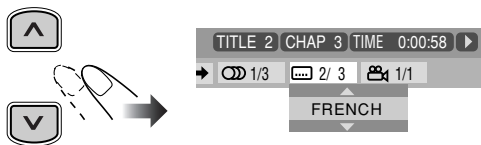
2 Select (highlight) the item you want.



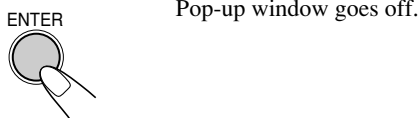
3 Display the pop-up window.



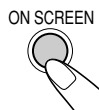
4 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.



5 Finish the setting.



To erase the on-screen bar



For detailed operations of the following functions, see also “Operations Using the On-screen Bar” on the left.

To change the time information

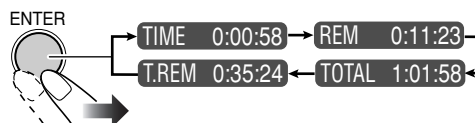
You can change the time information in the on-screen bar and the display window on the main unit.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



2 Make sure [TIME] is selected (highlighted).

3 Change the time indication.



TIME	Elapsed playing time of the current chapter/track.
-------------	--

REM	Remaining time of the current chapter/track.
------------	--

TOTAL	Elapsed disc time.
--------------	--------------------

T.REM	Remaining disc time.
--------------	----------------------

To erase the on-screen bar



Repeat Play

• See also page 23.

1 While playing a disc (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

• Except for DVD Video: Repeat Play can be selected before starting playback.

2 Select [OFF].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the repeat mode you want.

A-B	Repeats a desired portion (see below).
TITLE	Repeats the current title.
GROUP	Repeats the current group.
ALL	Repeats the disc (except for DVD) or program.
CHAPTER*	Repeats the current chapter.
TRACK*	Repeats the current track.
OFF	Cancels Repeat Play.

* During Program Play and Random Play, "STEP" appears.

5 Finish the setting.



A-B Repeat

• See also page 23.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select .

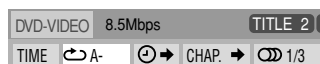
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select "A-B."



5 Select the start point (A).



6 Select the end point (B).



A-B Repeat starts. The selected portion plays repeatedly.

- Before pressing ENTER, you can search for the end point using the button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, repeat steps 1 to 3, and select "OFF" in step 4.

Time Search

You can move to a particular point by specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

- Except for DVD: Time Search can be used before starting playback.

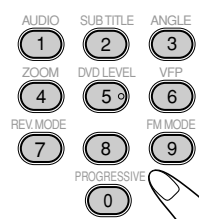
2 Select .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the time.

You can specify the time in hours/minutes/seconds.



Examples:

To move to a point of 1 (hours): 02 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 1, 0, 2, 0, then 0.

To move to a point of 54 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 0, 5, 4, 0, then 0.

- It is always required to enter the hour digit (even "0" hour), but it is not required to enter trailing zeros (the last two digits in the examples above).

- To correct a misentry, press Cursor < to erase the last entry.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the disc from the selected playing time.

Chapter/Track Search

You can search for the chapter (DVD Video) or track (DVD Audio) number to play.

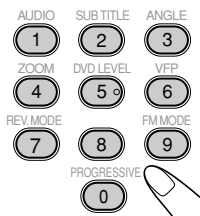
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select or .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the desired chapter/track number.



Examples:

- To select chapter/track 5, press 5.
- To select chapter/track 15, press 1, then 5.
- To select chapter/track 30, press 3, then 0.

- To correct a misentry, press the 10 keys until the desired number shown in the pop-up window.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the searched chapter or track.

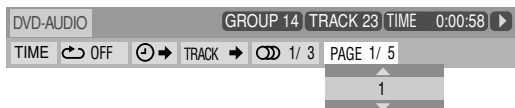
Selecting Browsable Still Pictures



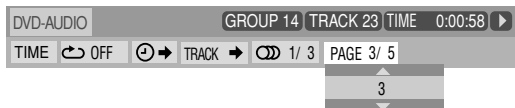
While playing back a track (of DVD Audio) linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), you can select the still picture (turn the page) to be shown on the TV.

- If a track is linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), they are usually shown in turn automatically during playback.

- 1 While playing a DVD Audio, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.
- 2 Select PAGE 1 / 5 .
- 3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select a still picture you want.



5 Finish the setting.



Operations on the CONTROL Screen



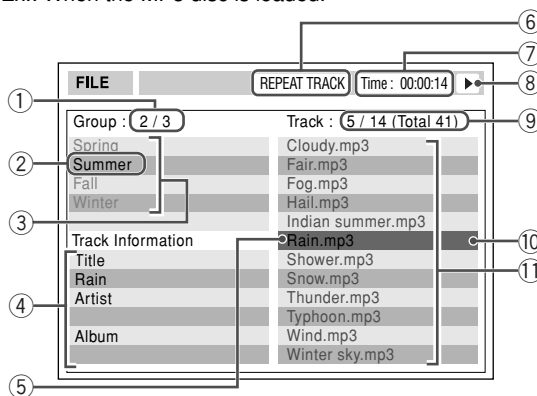
The CONTROL screen automatically appears on the TV when you load an MP3, WMA, or JPEG disc.

You can search for and play the desired tracks through the CONTROL screen.

- If both types of files (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, select the file type to play (see page 37).

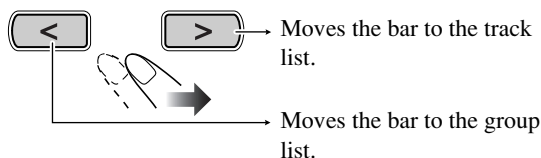
CONTROL screen

Ex.: When the MP3 disc is loaded.

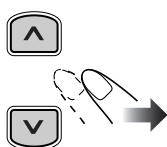


- 1 Current group number/total group number
- 2 Current group (in blue)
- 3 Group list
- 4 Track information (ID3 Tag Version 1.0: only for MP3/WMA)
- 5 Current track (in blue)
- 6 Repeat Play setting
- 7 Elapsed playing time of the current track (only for MP3/WMA)
- 8 Operation mode icon
- 9 Current track number/total number of tracks in the current group (total number of tracks on the loaded disc)
- 10 Highlight (green) bar
- 11 Track list

To move the highlight (green) bar between group list and track list:



To select a group/track in the list:



Move the highlight bar to a desired item.

- If you move the highlight bar while playing back an MP3/WMA disc, the selected track starts playback automatically.

To start playback

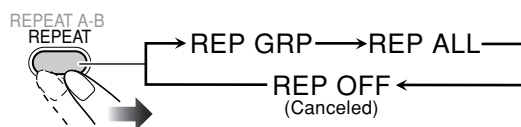
For MP3/WMA:	
	Playback starts with the selected track. • Pressing DVD/CD ► also starts playback.
For JPEG:	
	The selected track (still picture) is displayed until you change it.
	Slide-show playback starts. Each track (still picture) is shown on the screen for about 3 seconds, then changes one after another.

- Once you start playing back a JPEG track, the CONTROL screen goes off.
- To cancel slide-show, and display the current still picture, press **II**.

To skip a track:	To stop playback:

To repeat slide-show for JPEG

While playing or before starting playback...



REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc.

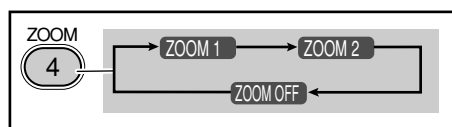
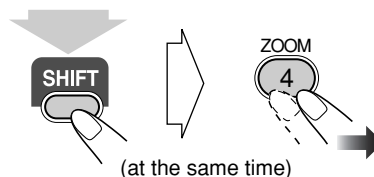
- For Repeat Play of MP3/WMA, see page 23.

To zoom in the still picture

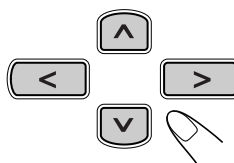
- You cannot zoom in the still picture during slide-show.

1 While playing back a still picture...

- During slide-show, press **II** to display the still picture, then...



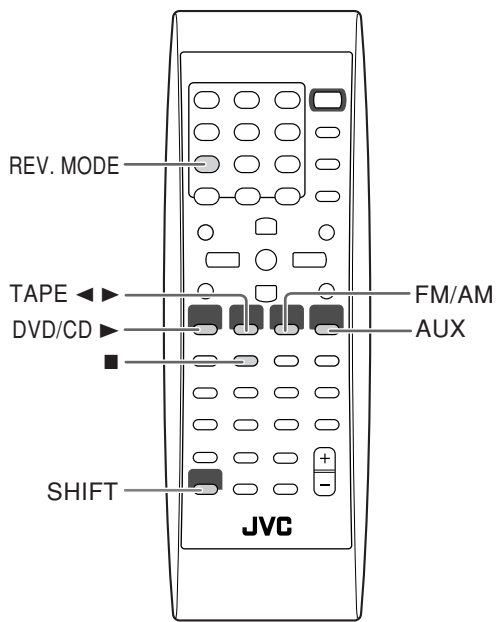
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



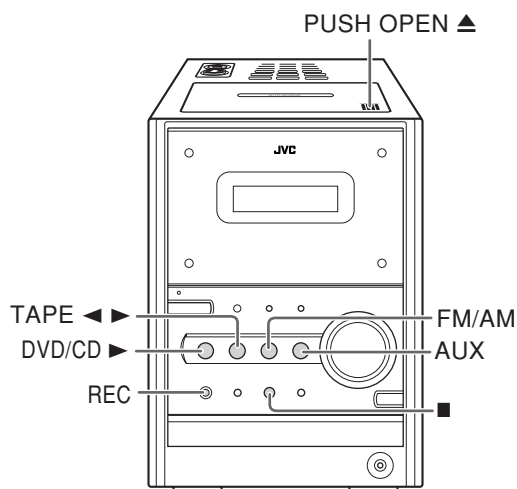
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Tape Operations

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

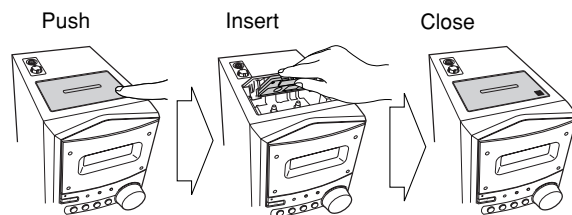
It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.

Recording on a Tape

You can use type I tapes for recording.

- To play a tape, see page 12.

1 Insert a recordable cassette.



With the tape side facing outside

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

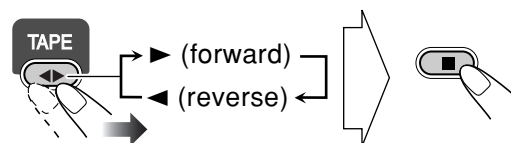
Reverse mode indicator



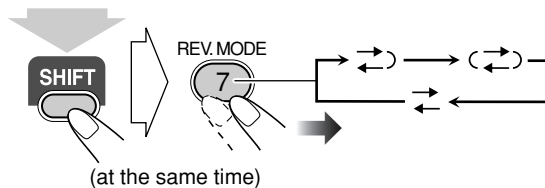
Tape direction indicator

Current source

To change the direction



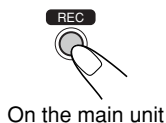
To change the Reverse mode if necessary



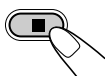
↻	To record on both sides. • When using Reverse Mode, start recording in the forward (▶) direction.
(↻)	
↔	To record on only one side.

- 3** Select and start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” or “AUX.”
- When recording a disc, you can also use “Synchronized Disc Recording” (see below).

4 Start recording.



To stop recording:



Synchronized Disc Recording

You can start and stop both disc play and tape recording at the same time.

To record the entire disc

1 Load a disc and insert a recordable cassette.

- If the current playing source is not the disc player, press DVD/CD ►, then ■.

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

- See step 2 of “Recording on a Tape” on page 29.

3 Start recording.



On the main unit

The System automatically creates 4-second blanks between the tunes recorded on the tapes.

- When either disc play* or recording ends, both disc player and the cassette deck stop at the same time.
- If you press REC soon after the recording is stopped, “NO REC” may appear.

* For DVD Video: When a title is finished playing.

To record a “Live” disc

It will not be desirable to put 4-second blank portions between the tunes recorded on the tape.

To record the entire disc without any interruption recorded, pause the disc play (press DVD/CD ►, then ||) before pressing REC.

To record Program Play or Random Play

- 1 Select Program Play (and make a program) or Random Play, but do not start playback.
 - 2 Press REC to start recording.
- When disc play stops, recording continues. It is required that recording be stopped manually.

To record only your favorite track

You can specify tracks to be recorded on the tape while listening to a disc (except for DVD Video).

1 Start playing a disc.



2 While a track you want to record on the tape is playing...



On the main unit

The disc player returns to the beginning of that track and the track is recorded on the tape. After recording the track, the disc player and cassette deck automatically stop.

3 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to record other tracks you want.

- You can exchange the discs if necessary.

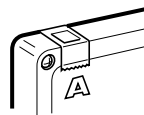
To protect your recording

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect from unexpected erasure or re-recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

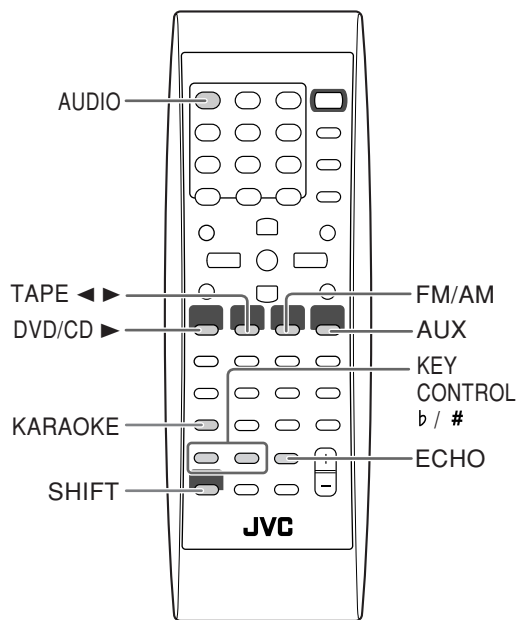


To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.

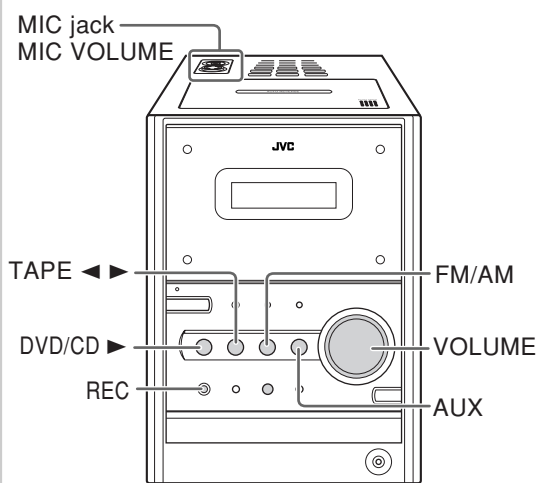


Enjoying Karaoke

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

Always set MIC VOLUME to MIN when connecting or disconnecting the microphone.



DO NOT keep the microphone connected while they are not in use.

Singing Along (Karaoke)

You can enjoy singing along (Karaoke) while playing a disc.

To sing along using the Karaoke discs

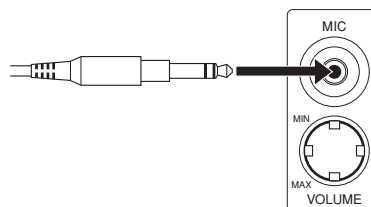
You can enjoy Karaoke using the Karaoke disc (except Karaoke CD).

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

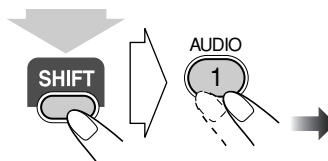


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.



3 Insert and start playing a Karaoke disc.

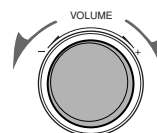
4 Select an audio track.



- For details, see “Selecting the Audio Track” on page 19.

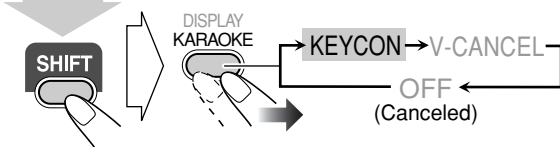
5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

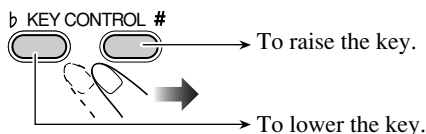


To adjust the Key (disc playback only)

1 Activate Key Control.



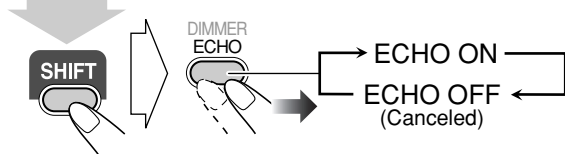
2 Adjust the Key



- Key Control cannot be activated while DVD Audio is played.

To deactivate Key Control, press KARAOKE (while holding SHIFT) to select “OFF.”

To apply echo to your voice



To sing along using the stereo discs —Vocal Cancel

You can enjoy Karaoke while playing a stereo disc. Vocal Cancel reduces the lead vocal of any disc except DVD Audio.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

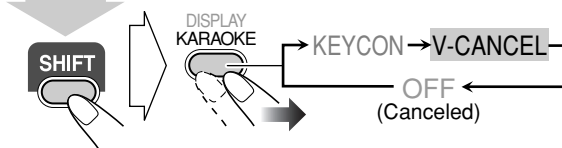


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Insert and start playing a stereo disc.



4 Activate Vocal Cancel.



5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.



- You can apply echo to your voice.

To deactivate Vocal Cancel, select “OFF” in step 4.

Microphone Mixing

You can enjoy microphone mixing while playing any source.

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along (except when the playing source is “TAPE”).

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.



2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” “TAPE,” or “AUX.”

4 Sing into the microphone.

5 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

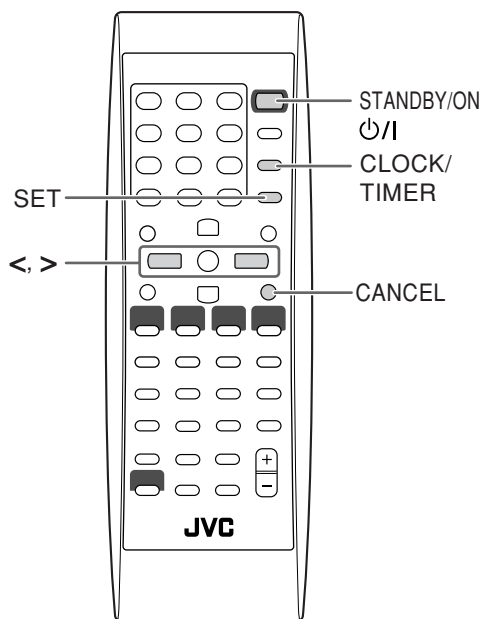


- You can apply echo to your voice. While playing a disc, you can also adjust Key Control.

To use the microphone only, select “AUX” in step 3, but do not start playback.

Timer Operations

Remote control

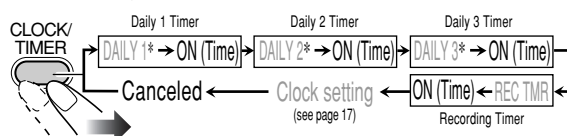


Setting the Timer

Using Daily Timer, you can wake up with your favorite song. On the other hand, with Recording Timer, you can make a tape of a radio broadcast automatically.

- You can store three Daily Timer settings and one Recording Timer setting; however, you can activate only one of Daily Timers and Recording Timer at the same time.
- To exit from the timer setting, press CLOCK/TIMER as required.
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL. You can return to the previous step.

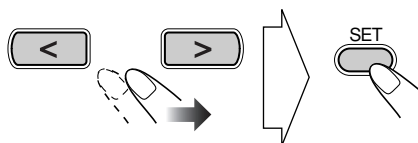
1 Select one of the timer setting modes you want to set—**Daily 1 ON time, Daily 2 ON time, Daily 3 ON time, or Recording Timer ON time.**



Ex. When Daily Timer 1 setting mode is selected

2 Make the timer setting as you want.

Repeat the following operations until you finish setting in the following order—



For Daily Timers:

- ① Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- ② Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- ③ Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” “TAPE,” “DISC,” or “AUX.”



- ④ For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.
For “DISC”: Select the title/group number, then the chapter/track number.

* Daily Timer initial settings when shipped from the factory

- DAILY 1:ON Time (6:00)/OFF Time (8:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 2:ON Time (12:00)/OFF Time (14:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 3:ON Time (18:00)/OFF Time (20:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)

⑤ Select the volume level.

- You can select the volume level (“VOL 0” to “VOL 50” and “VOL --”).

If you select “VOL --,” the volume is set to the last level when the unit has been turned off.

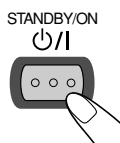
Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

For Recording Timer:

- Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” or “AUX.”
- For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.

Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

3 Turn off the unit (on standby) if you have set the timer with the System turned on.



How Daily Timer actually works

Once the Daily Timer has been set, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) are lit on the display. Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday until the timer is turned off manually (see the next column) or another timer is activated.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, starts playing the specified source (except “AUX”), and sets the volume level to the preset level.

- While Daily Timer is working, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) flash on the display.

When the off-time comes

The System stops playback, and turns off (stands by) automatically.

- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

How Recording Timer actually works

When Recording Timer has been set, Timer (⊕) indicator and the REC indicator are lit on the display. Recording Timer works only once.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, tunes in to the specified station or changes the source to “AUX”, sets the volume level to the preset level, and starts recording.

When the off-time comes

The System stops recording, and turns off (stands by).

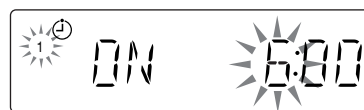
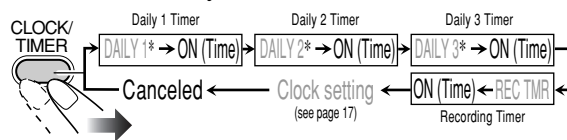
- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

To turn off the Timer after its setting is done

Since Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday, you may need to cancel it on some particular days.

- Recording Timer can also be canceled temporarily.

1 Select the Timer you want to cancel.



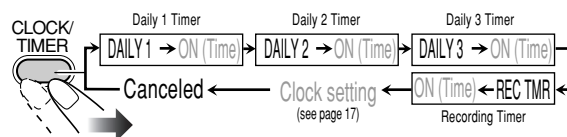
Ex. To cancel Daily Timer 1

2 Turn off the selected Timer.

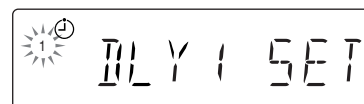
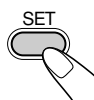


To turn on the Timer

1 Select the Timer (DAILY 1/2/3, and REC TMR) you want to activate.



2 Activate the selected Timer.

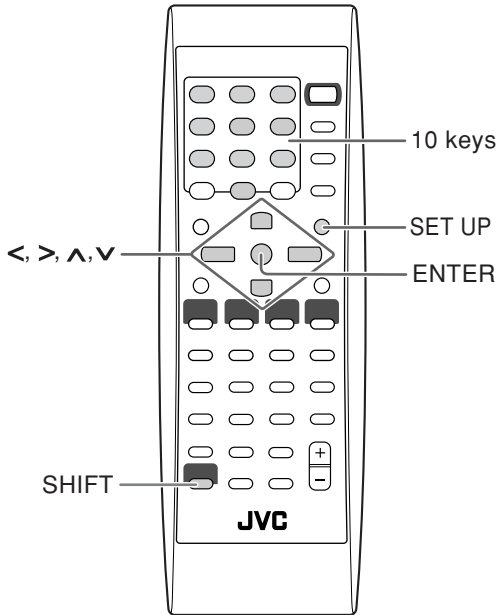


Ex. When Daily Timer 1 (DAILY 1) is activated

3 Wait until the indication goes off.

Setup Menu Operations

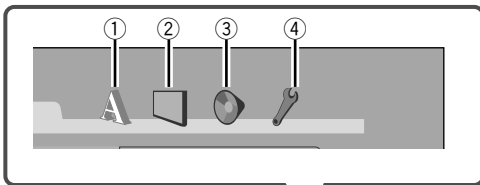
Remote control



Setup Menu Icons

The icon for the selected Setup Menu will be highlighted.

Ex.: LANGUAGE Setup Menu is selected.



- ① LANGUAGE Setup Menu
- ② PICTURE Setup Menu
- ③ AUDIO Setup Menu
- ④ OTHERS Setup Menu

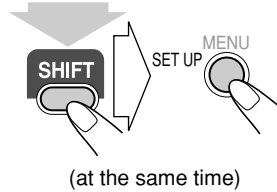
Operating Procedure

Remote ONLY

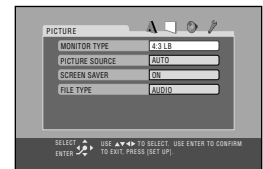
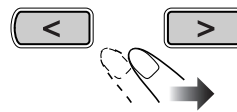
You can use the Setup Menus only when a disc is selected as the source and its playback is not yet started.

Ex.: Selecting "STILL PICTURE" for "FILE TYPE":

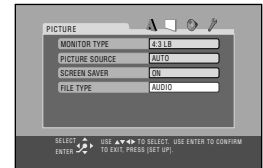
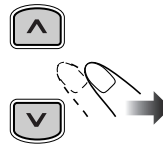
1 Display the Setup Menu.



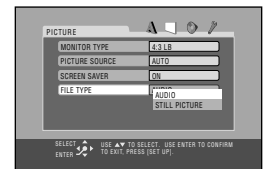
2 Select one of the Setup Menus.



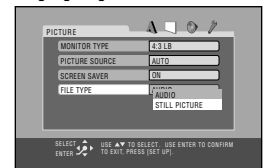
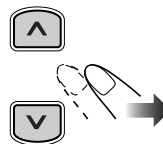
3 Select the item you want to adjust.



4 Display the pop-up window.



5 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.

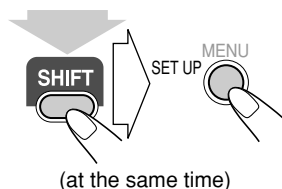


6 Finish the setting.



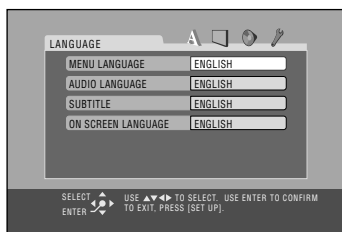
- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to set other items on the same Setup Menu.**
Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set other items on another Setup Menu.

To exit from the Setup Menu



LANGUAGE Setup Menu

You can select the initial languages for disc playback. You can also select the language shown on the TV screen while operating this System.



MENU LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple menu languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple audio languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

SUBTITLE

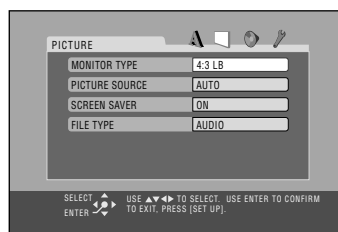
Some discs have multiple subtitle languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45) or “OFF (no subtitle).”

ON SCREEN LANGUAGE

Select one of the languages shown on the TV from—ENGLISH, SPANISH and CHINESE.

PICTURE Setup Menu

You can select the desired options concerning a picture or monitor screen.



MONITOR TYPE

Select the monitor type of your TV to play DVD Video recorded with aspect ratio of 16:9.

For the multi-color system TV

When you use a multi-color system TV, you can change the color system of the System automatically by selecting “MULTI” options for the monitor type. In this case, the color system of the System is changed to match to that of the loaded disc regardless of the VIDEO OUT SELECT setting (see page 6).

Select one of the following:

16:9 / 16:9 MULTI:

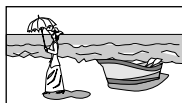
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 16:9 (wide TV).

4:3 LB (Letter Box) / 4:3 MULTI LB:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

4:3 PS (Pan Scan) / 4:3 MULTI PS:

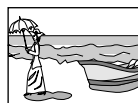
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3. While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.



Ex.: 16:9



Ex.: 4:3 LB



Ex: 4:3 PS

PICTURE SOURCE

You can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting an appropriate option—picture source type (either video source or film source).

Select one of the following:

AUTO: Normally select this.
When playing back a disc containing both video and film sources, the System automatically changes the processing to match it to the picture type (film or video source) of the current chapter.

FILM: To play a film source disc.

VIDEO: To play a video source disc.

SCREEN SAVER

You can activate or deactivate screen saver while operating the built-in disc player.

Select one of the following:

ON: The pictures on the TV becomes dark when no operation is done for about 5 minutes.

OFF: To cancel the screen saver.

FILE TYPE

If both audio tracks (MP3 or WMA files) and still picture (JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, you can select which to play.

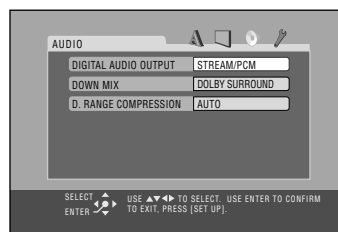
Select one of the following:

AUDIO: To play MP3/WMA files.

STILL PICTURE: To play JPEG files.

AUDIO Setup Menu

You can adjust the sound settings of the System.



DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

When using the digital output terminal on the rear, set this correctly according to the connected component.

Select one of the following:

PCM ONLY: To connect to a linear PCM digital equipment such as an MD recorder.

DOLBY DIGITAL /PCM: To connect to a Dolby Digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

STREAM/PCM: To connect to a DTS decoder or an amplifier with a built-in DTS decoder.

• See also “DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals” on page 47.

DOWN MIX

When playing a multi-channel DVD, the System converts the signals into 2 channels.

Downmix setting is effective for the speaker output (and digital audio output if “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” is set to “PCM ONLY”) from this System.

Select one of the following:

DOLBY SURROUND: To connect an amplifier with the Dolby Pro Logic decoder.

STEREO: To connect a conventional stereo amplifier, receiver, MD player, TV, etc.

D. RANGE COMPRESSION

You can compress the dynamic range (the difference between the loudest sound and the softest sound) to enjoy a powerful sound even at a low volume level when listening to Dolby Digital software. This is useful at night.

- The effectiveness varies depends on software.

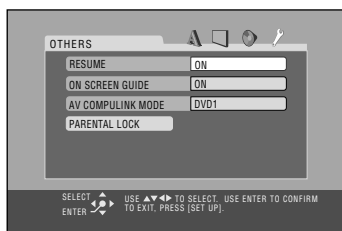
Select one of the following:

AUTO: To enjoy powerful sounds with full dynamic range.

ON: Best for watching a movie at a low volume level.

OTHERS Setup Menu

You can change some other convenient functions.



RESUME

You can activate or deactivate Resume for disc playback (see page 13).

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate Resume.

OFF: To cancel Resume.

ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons (see page 13).

- When recording the picture on a VCR, select “OFF” to avoid recording the guide icons on your video tape.

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate the on-screen guide icons.

OFF: To cancel the on-screen guide icons.

AV COMPULINK MODE

When connecting the System to a JVC's TV with the AV COMPULINK remote control system, select the proper setting.

Select one of the following:

DVD1: To connect to the VIDEO-3 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD2: To connect to the VIDEO-1 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD3: To connect to the VIDEO-2 Input jacks on the TV.

- For details, see “AV COMPU LINK remote control system” on page 6.

PARENTAL LOCK

Select this to enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu. See the section that follows.

Restricting the Review

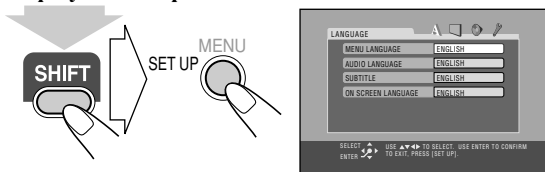
Parental Lock Remote ONLY

You can restrict playback of DVD Video containing violent scenes and those unsuitable for your family members. Once you have set the rating level, such violent scenes (for which a higher level than you set is assigned) may be skipped or changed to another scene (depending on how the disc is programmed).

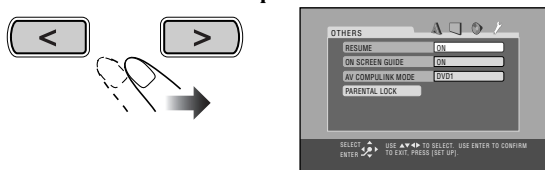
To set Parental Lock

Set the rating level—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

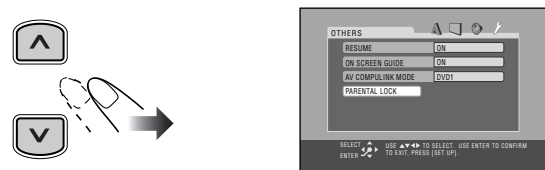
1 Display the Setup Menu.



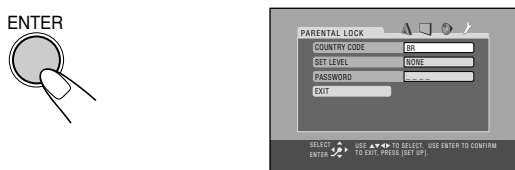
2 Select the OTHERS Setup Menus.



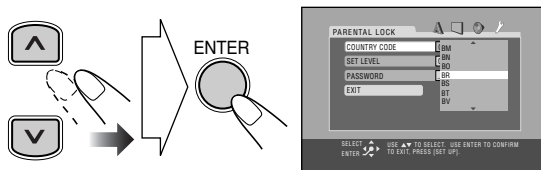
3 Select "PARENTAL LOCK."



4 Enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

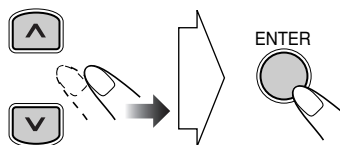


5 Select "COUNTRY CODE," then display the pop-up window.



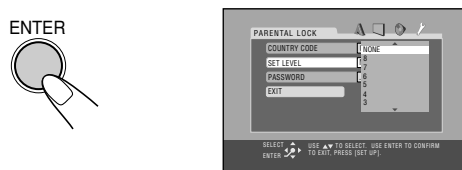
6 Select the country code of your area.

- See "Country/Area Codes List" on page 46 to find your country code.

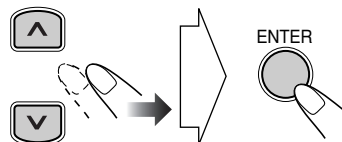


The System automatically enters "SET LEVEL" mode.

7 Make sure "SET LEVEL" is selected, then display the pop-up window.

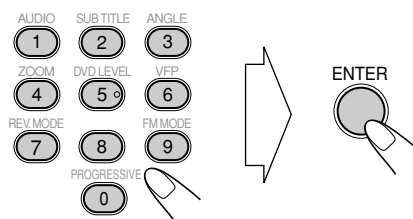


8 Set the rating level (NONE, 8 – 1).



The System automatically enters "PASSWORD" entry mode.

9 Make sure "PASSWORD" is selected, then enter any 4-digit number for your password.



10 Finish the setting.



To change the setting

1 Display the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

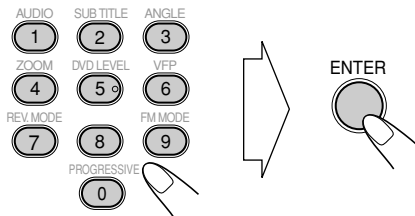
- Follow steps **1** to **4** of “To set Parental Lock.”



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- You cannot select any item other than “EXIT” until you enter the correct password.

2 Enter your password.

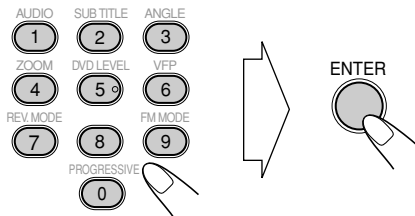


- If you enter a wrong password, “-----” appears again. If you missed three times, “EXIT” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

3 Change the settings.

- Follow steps **5** to **8** of “To set Parental Lock.”

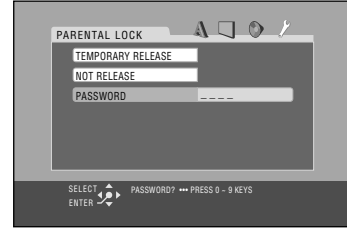
4 Enter your password again (after selecting “PASSWORD” manually if necessary).



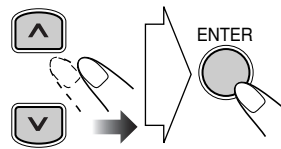
- If you want to change a password, enter a new four digit number in this step.

To release Parental Lock temporarily

When you set a strict rating level, some discs may not be played back at all. When you try to play such a disc, the following screen appears on the TV.



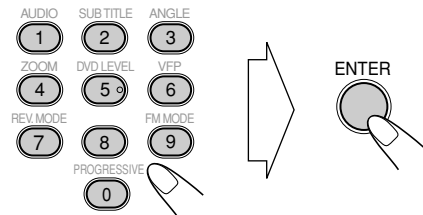
1 Select “TEMPORARY RELEASE,” then ENTER.



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- If you do not play back such a disc, select “NOT RELEASE,” then ENTER. Then eject the disc.

2 Enter your password.



- If you enter a wrong password three times, “NOT RELEASE” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER. Then eject the disc.

Learning More about This System ● ● ●

Getting Started (see pages 3 to 6)

Changing the Scanning Mode

- To enjoy the progressive video picture, connect a TV with the progressive video input using component video cord.

Before Operating the System (see pages 7 to 9)

Playable Disc Types:

- If you play back an NTSC disc with this setting set to “PAL,” you can watch the playback pictures (the disc will be reproduced using “PAL 60” format), but the TV screen may roll over upward and downward rapidly.
- If you play back a PAL disc with this setting set to “NTSC,” you can watch the playback pictures, but the following symptoms may occur:
 - The items on the disc menu will be blurred, and be shown slightly shifted when highlighted.
 - The aspect ratio of the picture may differ from the original aspect ratio.
 - The picture movement is not smooth.

Daily Operations—Playback (see pages 10 to 14)

Listening to the Radio:

- If you store a new station into an occupied preset number, the previously stored station in that number will be erased.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the preset stations will be erased in a few days. If this happens, preset the stations again.

Playing Back a Tape:

- It is not recommended to use the C-120 or longer tapes. These tapes easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans, and may cause characteristic deterioration.

Playing Back a Disc:

- For MP3/WMA playback...
 - This System cannot play “packet write” discs.
 - MP3/WMA discs are required a longer readout time than regular CDs. (It depends on the complexity of the group/file configuration.)
 - Some MP3/WMA files cannot be played back and will be skipped. This result from their recording processes and conditions.
 - When making MP3/WMA discs, use ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 for the disc format.
 - This System can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
 - It is recommended that you make each MP3 file at a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz and at bit rate of 128 kbps. This System cannot play back files made at bit rate of less than 64 kbps.
 - This System can recognize the total of 1000 tracks and of 99 groups (each group can contain up to 150 tracks). Those exceeding the maximum number cannot be recognized.
 - Playback order of MP3/WMA tracks may be different from the one you have intended while recording (see page 42). If a folder does not include MP3/WMA tracks, they are ignored.

- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD discs, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such differences are not a malfunction of this System.
- Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, “LR ONLY” appears on the display and the System plays back the left front and right front signals.
- 3D Phonic setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- When using Resume on SVCD or VCD with PBC, the playback might start on a position slightly different from where you have stopped.
- You can use Resume only for the DVD/SVCD/VCD except for some discs—depending how the disc is programmed.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments (see pages 15 to 17)

Adjusting the Volume:

- Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

Adjusting the Sound:

- This function also affects the sound through the headphones.

Setting the Clock:

- “0:00” will flash on the display until you set the clock.
- The clock may gain or lose 1 to 2 minutes per month. If this happens, reset the clock.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations (see pages 18 to 20)

- During slow-motion playback, no sound will be reproduced.
- While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

Advanced Disc Operations (see pages 21 to 23)

Programming the Playing Order—Program Play:

- If you try to program a 100th track, “MEM FULL” appears on the display.
- While programming steps...
 - Your entry will be ignored if you have tried to program an item number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks).

Playing at Random—Random Play:

- The ◀◀ button does not work for skipping chapters or tracks, but only work for going back to the beginning of the current chapter or track.

On-Screen Disc Operations (see pages 24 to 28)

- For JPEG files playback...
 - It is recommended that you record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a long time to be shown.)
 - This System can play only baseline JPEG files. Progressive JPEG files or lossless JPEG files cannot be played.

Baseline JPEG format:	Used for digital cameras, web, etc.
Progressive JPEG format:	Used for web.
Lossless JPEG format:	An old type and rarely used now.
 - This System may not play back JPEG files properly which are recorded by the devices other than digital still camera.
 - If progressive or lossless JPEG files are played back, a black screen appears. In this case, stop playback and select a baseline JPEG file. Note that it may take a long time to select another file.

Advanced Tape Operations (see pages 29 to 30)

Recording on a Tape:

- The recording level is automatically set correctly. Thus, you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto at the start and end of cassette tapes. Thus, when recording CDs or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.
- If you start recording with no cassette inserted, “NO TAPE” appears on the display. If a protected tape has been inserted, “NO REC” appears.
- When using Reverse Mode for recording, start recording in the forward (▶) direction first; otherwise, recording will stop when only one side (reverse) of the tape is recorded.
- You can also change Reverse Mode setting (↔) and (↔) after starting recording.
- You cannot open or close the disc tray while recording.

Synchronized Disc Recording:

- When the tape reaches its end in the forward direction (▶) during recording with Reverse Mode set to (↔), the last tune will be re-recorded at the beginning of the reverse side.

Enjoying Karaoke (see pages 31 to 32)

Singing Along (Karaoke):

- Karaoke mode setting (Key Control and Vocal Cancel) can be used only when the source is disc player (DVD/CD).
- Karaoke mode setting is automatically canceled when the disc is ejected or when the source is changed.
- Karaoke mode setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals.
- When Vocal Cancel is activated, 3D Phonic will be canceled temporarily.
- On some music disc, Vocal Cancel does not provide the correct effect.

Timer Operations (see pages 33 to 34)

- When using an external component—“AUX” for the playback source, set the timer built in the component at the same time.
- Before turning off the power, do not forget to prepare the required materials—a disc or tape for playback and a recordable tape for recording.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the timer will be canceled. You need to set the clock first, then the timer again.
- Without stopping the recording, you cannot change the source after Recording Timer start recording.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Daily Timer starts playing the selected source, Daily Timer is canceled.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Recording Timer starts recording, Recording Timer is canceled, but recording continues until Sleep Timer shuts off the power.

Setup Menu Operations (see pages 35 to 40)

LANGUAGE:

- When the language you have selected for “MENU LANGUAGE,” “AUDIO LANGUAGE,” or “SUBTITLE” is not recorded on a disc, the original language is used as the initial language.

PICTURE—MONITOR TYPE:

- Even if “4:3 PS” is selected, the screen size may become 4:3 letter box with some DVD Video discs. This depends on how the discs are recorded.
- When you select “16:9” for a picture whose aspect ratio is 4:3, the picture slightly changes due to the process for converting the picture width.

AUDIO—DOWN MIX:

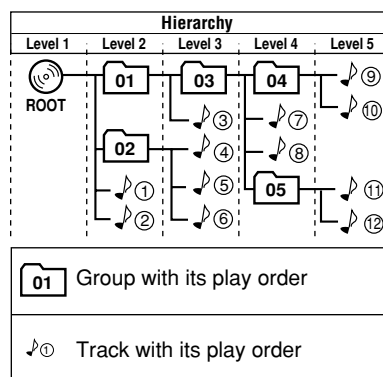
- This setting is not effective when DTS multi-channel software is played back.

OTHERS—ON SCREEN GUIDE:

- Setup Menus and on-screen bar will be displayed (and recorded) even though this function is set to “OFF.” Subtitles and the information for zooming in always appear on the display regardless of this setting.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups/tracks configuration

This System plays back the tracks as follows.



Maintenance

To get the best performance of the System, keep your discs and mechanism clean.

Handling discs

- When removing the disc from its case, hold it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.

To clean the disc:

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

Handling cassette tapes

- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotate it.
 - If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.
- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.
- Avoid the following places to store the tape—in dusty places, in direct sunlight or heat, in moist areas, on a TV or speaker, or near a magnet.

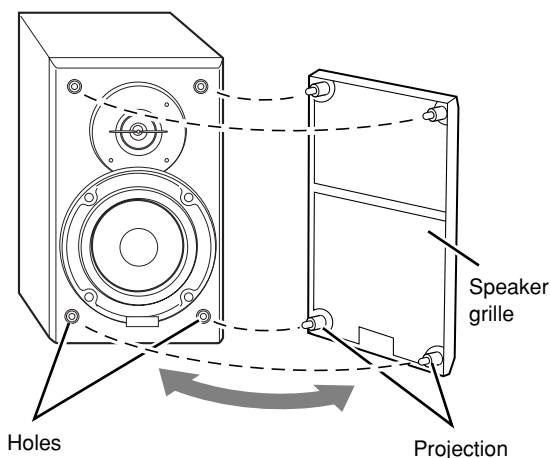
To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

- Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol to clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers.
- Use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops) to demagnetize the heads (when the System turned off).

Cleaning the System

- Stains should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the System is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the System may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:
 - DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
 - DO NOT wipe it strongly.
 - DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
 - DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact for a long time.

To remove the speaker grilles



Troubleshooting ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

If you are having a problem with your System, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

General:

Adjustments or settings are suddenly canceled before you finish.

⇒ There is a time limit. Repeat the procedure again.

Operations are disabled.

⇒ The built-in microprocessor may malfunction due to external electrical interference. Unplug the AC power cord and then plug it back in.

Unable to operate the System from the remote control.

⇒ The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the System is blocked.

⇒ The batteries are exhausted.

No sound is heard.

⇒ Speaker connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ Headphones are connected.

No picture appears on the screen.

⇒ The video cord connections are incorrect or loose.

No picture is displayed on the TV, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.

⇒ The System is connected to a TV which does not support progressive scanning.

The left and right edges of the picture are missing on the screen.

⇒ Select "4:3 LB" for "MONITOR TYPE" (see page 36).

Radio Operations:

Hard to listen to broadcasts because of noise.

⇒ Antennas connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ The AM loop antenna is too close to the System.

⇒ The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.

Disc Operations:

The disc does not play.

⇒ The disc is placed upside down. Place the disc with the label side up.

ID3 Tag on an MP3/WMA disc cannot be shown.

⇒ There are two types of ID3 Tag—Version 1 and Version 2.

This System can only show ID3 Tag Version 1.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups and tracks are not played back as you expect.

⇒ The playing order is determined when the disc was recorded. It depends on the writing application.

MP3/WMA or JPEG tracks are not played back.

⇒ The inserted disc may include both type of tracks (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files). In this case, you can only play back the files selected by the "FILE TYPE" setting (see page 37).

⇒ You have changed the "FILE TYPE" setting after you inserted a disc. In this case, reload the disc.

"NO AUDIO" appears.

⇒ This System cannot play back illegally produced DVD Audio discs.

"LR ONLY" appears.

⇒ Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, this System plays back the left front and right front signals only.

The disc sound is discontinuous.

⇒ The disc is scratched or dirty.

The disc tray does not open or close.

⇒ The AC power cord is not plugged in.

⇒ Child Lock is in use (see page 23).

Tape Operations:

The cassette holder cannot be opened.

⇒ Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running. Turn on the System.

Recordings:

Impossible to record.

⇒ Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed. Cover the holes with adhesive tape.

Timer Operations:

Daily Timer and Recording Timer do not work.

⇒ The System has been turned on when the on-time comes. Timer starts working only when the System is turned off.

Daily Timer does not start playback.

⇒ The disc loaded is a DVD video. Change the disc.

⇒ Title/group number and chapter/track number are not entered while setting the Daily Timer. Do not skip these steps when you want to play a disc using Daily Timer.

Setup Menu Operations:

No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always display no subtitle initially. If this happens, select the subtitle after starting play (see page 18).

Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always use the original language initially. If this happens, select the audio language after starting play (see page 19).

Language Code List

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Ameharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali, Bangla
BO	Tibetan
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EO	Esperanto
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque
FA	Persian
FI	Finnish
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa
HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian
HU	Hungarian
HY	Armenian
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian
IS	Icelandic
IW	Hebrew
JI	Yiddish

JW	Javanese
KA	Georgian
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic
KM	Cambodian
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean (KOR)
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish
KY	Kirghiz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay (MAY)
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi
RO	Rumanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak

SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoaian
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian
SR	Serbian
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapuk
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZU	Zulu

Country/Area Codes List

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti

DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
FX	France, Metropolitan
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica

JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
KR	Korea, Republic of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MD	Moldova, Republic of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway

NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan

SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	Saint Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey

TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VN	Vietnam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YE	Yemen
YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
ZW	Zimbabwe

DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT Playback disc	Output Signals		
	STREAM/PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM	PCM ONLY
DVD Video	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 48 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
DVD Audio	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 48/96/192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 44.1/88.2/176.4 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
SVCD, VCD, CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
CD with DTS	DTS bitstream	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
MP3/WMA disc	32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		

* While playing some DVDs, digital signals may be emitted at 20 bits or 24 bits (at their original bit rate) through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal if the discs are not copy-protected.

Specifications

Amplifier section

Output Power:

80 W HIGH: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)
 LOW: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)

Audio Input AUX: 400 mV/50 kΩ

Digital output: DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:
 -21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm ±30 nm)

Video output:

Color system: NTSC/PAL selectable

VIDEO (composite): 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

S-VIDEO: Y (luminance) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 C (chrominance, burst) 0.286 V(p-p)/75 Ω

COMPONENT: (Y) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 (PB/PR) 0.7 V(p-p)/75 Ω

Speakers/Impedance: 4 Ω – 16 Ω

Tuner section

FM tuning range: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz

AM (MW) tuning range:
 531 kHz – 1 710 kHz (at 9 kHz intervals)
 530 kHz – 1 710 kHz (at 10 kHz intervals)

Tape section

Frequency response: 60 Hz – 14 000 Hz

Wow and flutter: 0.15% (WRMS)

Disc player section

Playable disc: DVD Video/DVD Audio
 CD/VCD/SVCD
 CD-R/CD-RW (CD/SVCD/VCD/MP3/
 WMA/JPEG format)
 DVD-R/DVD-RW (Video format)

Dynamic range: 90 dB

Horizontal resolution: 500 lines

Wow and flutter: Immeasurable

Speakers

Speaker units: HIGH: 4 cm cone x 1

LOW: 10 cm cone x 1

Impedance: HIGH: 4 Ω LOW: 4 Ω

Dimensions (approx.): 145 mm x 230 mm x 202 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 2.2 kg each

Supplied Accessories

See page 3.

General

Power requirement: AC 110 V/AC 127 V/AC 220 V/
 AC 230 V – AC 240 V ~ (adjustable
 with the voltage selector), 50 Hz/60 Hz

Power consumption: 90 W (at operation)
 4.9 W (on standby)

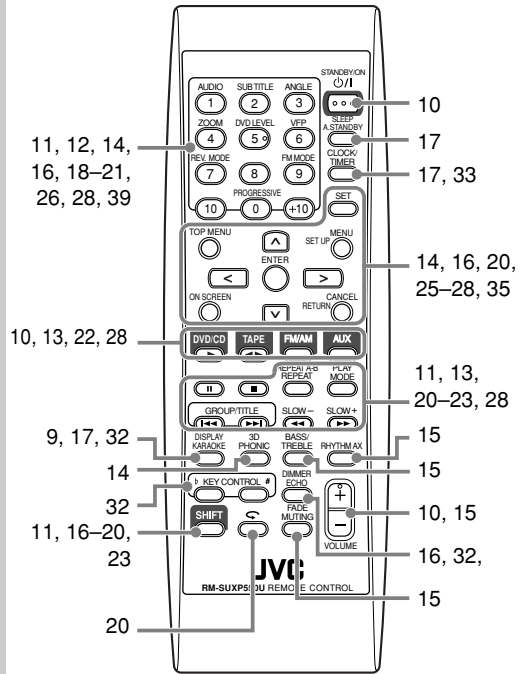
Dimensions (approx.): 170 mm x 230 mm x 311 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 5.6 kg

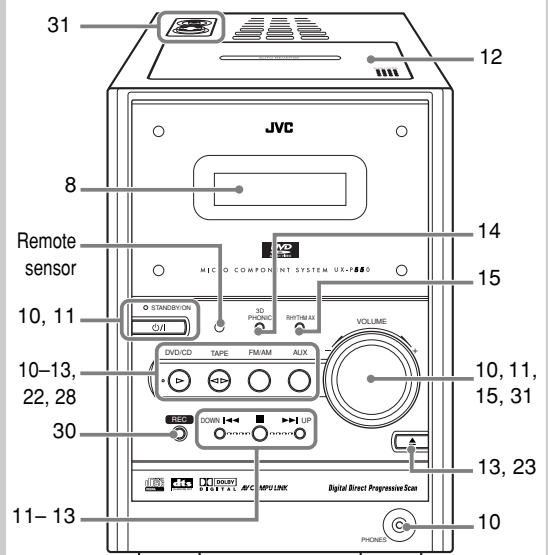
Parts Index

Refer to the pages to see how to use the buttons and controls.

Remote control



Main unit

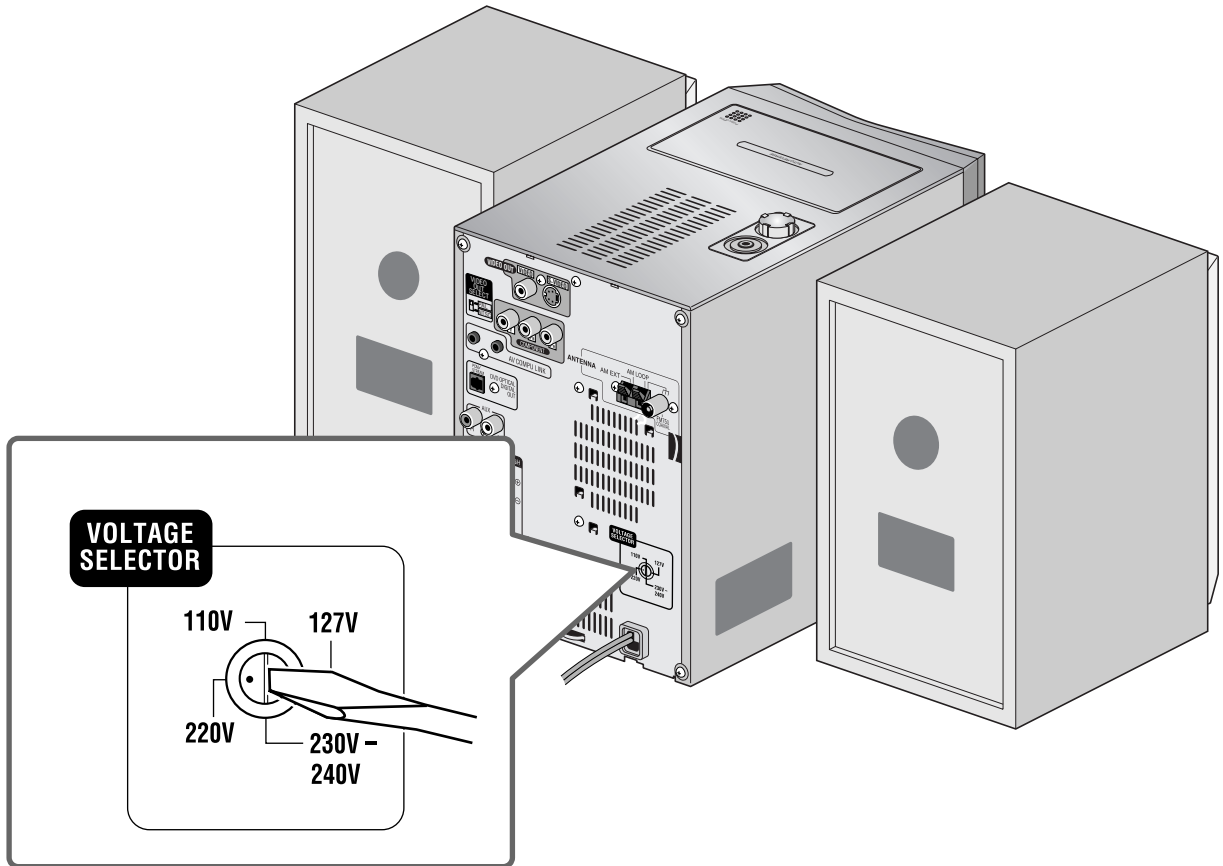


Mains (AC) Line Instruction (not applicable for Europe, U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and U.K.)

Instrucción sobre la línea de la red (CA) (no aplicable para Europa, EE.UU., Canadá, Australia, ni el Grã-Bretanha)

Instrução sobre a tensão da rede eléctrica (CA) (não aplicável para a Europa, os E.U.A., o Canadá, a Austrália e o Reino Unido)

UX-P550 | MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM



CAUTION for mains (AC) line
BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.

PRECAUCIÓN para la línea de la red (CA)
ANTES DE ENCHUFAR EL EQUIPO, compruebe si la tensión de la línea de la red (CA) corresponde con la posición del selector de tensión situado en la parte exterior del equipo, y si es diferente, reajuste el selector de tensión para evitar el riesgo de incendios/descargas eléctricas.

PRECAUÇÃO para a ligação à tensão da rede (CA)
ANTES DE LIGAR O APARELHO A UMA TOMADA DA REDE, verifique se a tensão da rede CA corresponde à posição do seletor de voltagem localizado na parte externa deste equipamento. Caso não corresponda, reajuste o seletor de voltagem a fim de evitar avarias ou riscos de incêndio e choque eléctrico.

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

JVC



English

MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM

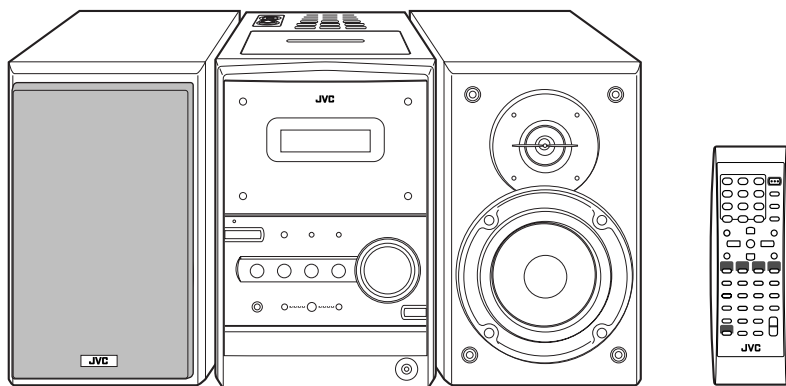
微型组合音响

中文

UX-P550

—Consists of CA-UXP550 and SP-UXP550

—由 CA-UXP550 及 SP-UXP550 组成



INSTRUCTIONS 使用说明书

GVT0130-008A
[US/UN]

Warnings, Cautions and Others/ 警告, 注意及其他须知事项

CAUTION—STANDBY/ON 开关!

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (all lamps and indications go off). The STANDBY/ON 开关 button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the unit is on standby, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in red.
- When the unit is turned on, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in green.

The power can be remote controlled.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes. (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED INSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til strålingen. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej lasersåttelylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)	VARO: Avattessa ja suojalukitus ohittamalla tai valitsijaa olet alittina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	--	--

注意 — STANDBY/ON 开关!

无论 STANDBY/ON 开关在任何位置, 电源线的电源还是没有被切断, 若要将电源完全关闭, 应把电源插头拔离插座 (所有的灯和信息均熄灭)。

- 当主机正处于备用状态, STANDBY/ON 灯为红色。
- 当主机开启后, STANDBY/ON 灯为绿色。

电源开关可用遥控器控制。

注意

为了减少触电, 火灾等危险:

1. 切勿擅自卸下螺丝钉, 盖子或机壳。
2. 切勿让本机受雨淋或置潮湿环境中。

注意

- 切勿堵塞通风口或通风孔。
(如果通风口或通风孔被报纸或布等堵塞, 热量将无法散出。)
- 切勿在本设备上放置任何裸露的火源, 如点燃的蜡烛。
- 处理废弃电池时, 必须考虑环境问题, 并严格遵守当地关于处理废弃电池的有关法律或规定。
- 切勿将本装置暴露于雨水所及, 潮湿, 滴水或溅起水花的地方, 亦不要将任何装满液体的物件 (如花瓶) 放置在本装置上。

镭射产品的重要说明

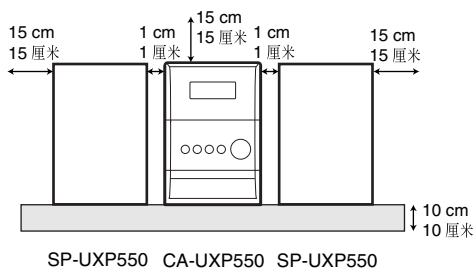
1. 一级镭射产品。
2. **注意:** 切勿打开顶盖板。本机内部没有用户可自行维修的部件; 所有维修工作应由有资格的人员完成。
3. **注意:** 当内部锁定装置失效或者损坏后, 打开盖板可能会产生可见或不可见的镭射辐射。应避免受到镭射光束的直接照射。
4. 标签的复制标示: 注意标签位于机内。

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til strålingen. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej lasersåttelylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)	VARO: Avattessa ja suojalukitus ohittamalla tai valitsijaa olet alittina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	--	--

Caution: Proper Ventilation

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

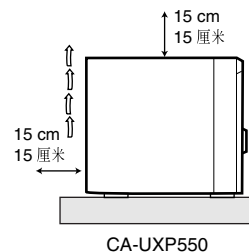
1. Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
2. Sides/ Top/ Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
3. Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.



注意: 正确通风

为避免发生触电和火警的危险, 及防止本机受损, 请将本机如下放置:

1. 前面: 没有障碍物及地方开阔。
2. 侧面/ 顶面/ 背面: 在图中所示范围中, 不应放置任何障碍物。
3. 底部: 放置在水平面上。放置在一个高 10 厘米或以上的台上, 以保证足够的通风道。



Contents

Introduction	2	On-Screen Disc Operations	24
Precautions	2	On-screen Bar Information	24
How to Read This Manual	2	Operations Using the On-screen Bar	25
Getting Started.....	3	Selecting Browsable Still Pictures.....	27
Step 1: Unpack	3	Operations on the CONTROL Screen.....	27
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control	3	Advanced Tape Operations.....	29
Step 3: Hook Up	4	Recording on a Tape.....	29
Setting the Video Output Selector.....	6	Synchronized Disc Recording	30
Changing the Scanning Mode	6	Enjoying Karaoke	31
Before Operating the System.....	7	Singing Along (Karaoke)	31
Playable Disc Types	7	Microphone Mixing.....	32
Display Indicators.....	8	Timer Operations	33
Daily Operations—Playback	10	Setting the Timer	33
Listening to the Radio	11	Setup Menu Operations.....	35
Playing Back a Tape.....	12	Operating Procedure.....	35
Playing Back a Disc.....	12	Restricting the Review—Parental Lock	39
Daily Operations—Sound & Other		Additional Information.....	41
Adjustments	15	Learning More about This System	41
Adjusting the Volume.....	15	Maintenance	43
Adjusting the Sound	15	Troubleshooting.....	44
Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound		Language Code List.....	45
Increase Level.....	16	Country/Area Codes List.....	46
Changing the Display Brightness	16	DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals	47
Changing the Picture Tone	16	Specifications	48
Setting the Clock	17	Parts Index	48
Turning Off the Power Automatically.....	17		
Unique DVD/VCD Operations	18		
Selecting the View Angle.....	18		
Selecting the Subtitle Language	18		
Selecting the Audio Track	19		
Playing Back a Bonus Group	19		
Special Effect Playback	20		
Advanced Disc Operations.....	21		
Programming the Playing Order—Program Play	21		
Playing at Random—Random Play	22		
Playing Repeatedly	23		
Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock	23		

Introduction

Precautions

Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- Install the System in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup inside the System.



DO NOT install the System in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

- Leave sufficient distance between the System and the TV.
- Keep the speakers away from the TV to avoid interference with TV.

Power sources

- When unplugging the System from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the System in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
- In a damp room
- If the System is brought directly from a cold to a warm place

Should this occur, the System may malfunction. In this case, leave the System turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

Others

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the System, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.



DO NOT disassemble the System since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

- If you are not going to operate the System for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

How to Read This Manual

To make this manual as simple and easy-to-understand as possible, we have adapted the following methods:

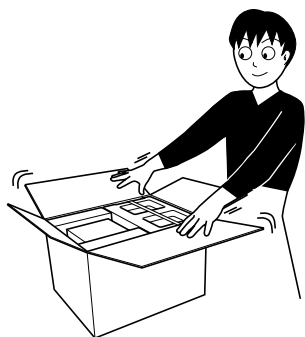
- Button and control operations are explained as listed in the table below.
- **Some related tips and notes are explained later in the sections “Additional Information” and “Troubleshooting,” but not in the same section explaining the operations.** If you want to know more about the functions, or if you have a doubt about the functions, go to these sections and you will find the answers.

	Indicates that you press the button briefly .
	Indicates that you press the button briefly and repeatedly until an option you want is selected.
	Indicates that you press one of the buttons.
	Indicates that you press and hold the button for specified seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number inside the arrow indicates the period of press (in this example, 2 seconds). • If no number is inside the arrow, press and hold until the entire procedure is complete or until you get a result you want.
	Indicates that you turn the control toward the specified direction(s).

	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the remote control.
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the buttons and controls on the main unit.

Getting Started

Step 1: Unpack the package and check the accessories.



Step 1: Unpack

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items. The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

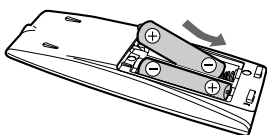
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- AC plug adaptor (1)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

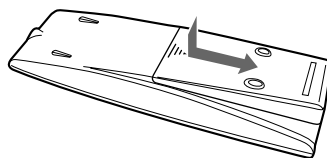
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control

Insert the batteries into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) correctly.

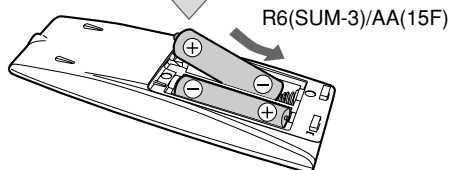
Step 2: Prepare the remote control.



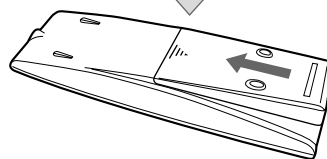
1



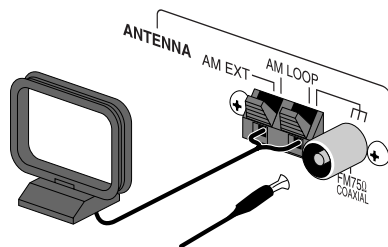
2



3



Step 3: Hook up the components such as AM/FM antennas, speakers, etc. (see pages 4 to 6).



Finally plug the AC power cord.

- If the wall outlet does not match the AC plug, use the supplied AC plug adaptor.

Now you can operate the System.



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

Step 3: Hook Up

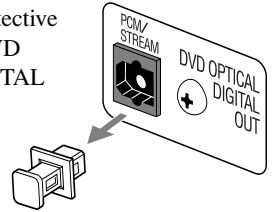
If you need more detailed information, see page 6.

Illustrations of the input/output terminals below are typical examples.
When you connect other components, refer also to their manuals since the terminal names actually printed on the rear may vary.

Turn the power off to all components before connections.

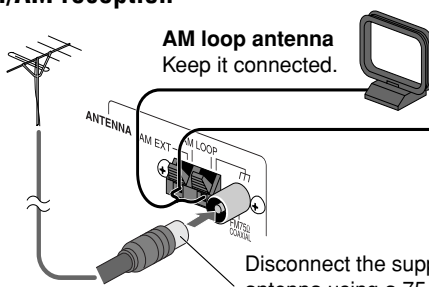
Before connecting optical digital cord

Remove the protective cap from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.



For better FM/AM reception

Outdoor FM antenna (not supplied)

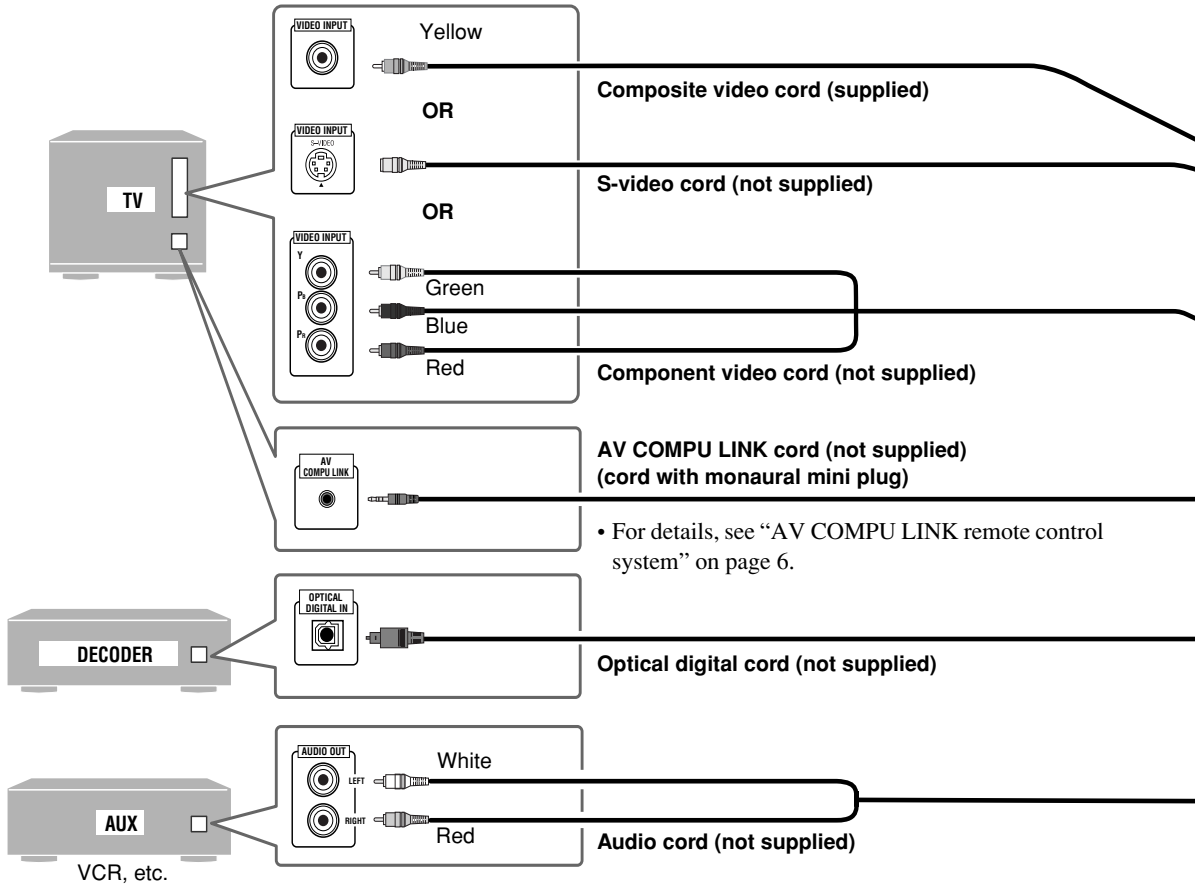


AM loop antenna
Keep it connected.

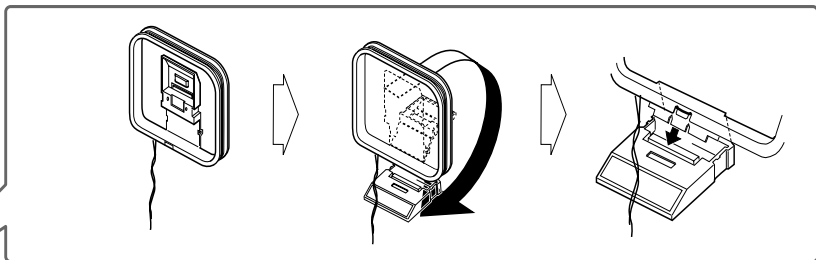
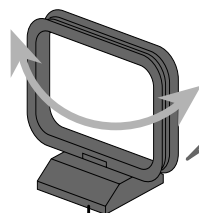
Vinyl-covered wire (not supplied)

Extend it horizontally.

Disconnect the supplied FM antenna, and connect to an outdoor FM antenna using a 75 Ω wire with coaxial type connector.

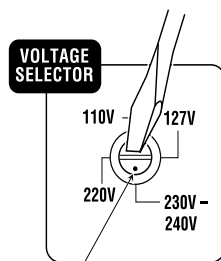


AM loop antenna (supplied)
Turn it until the best reception is obtained.



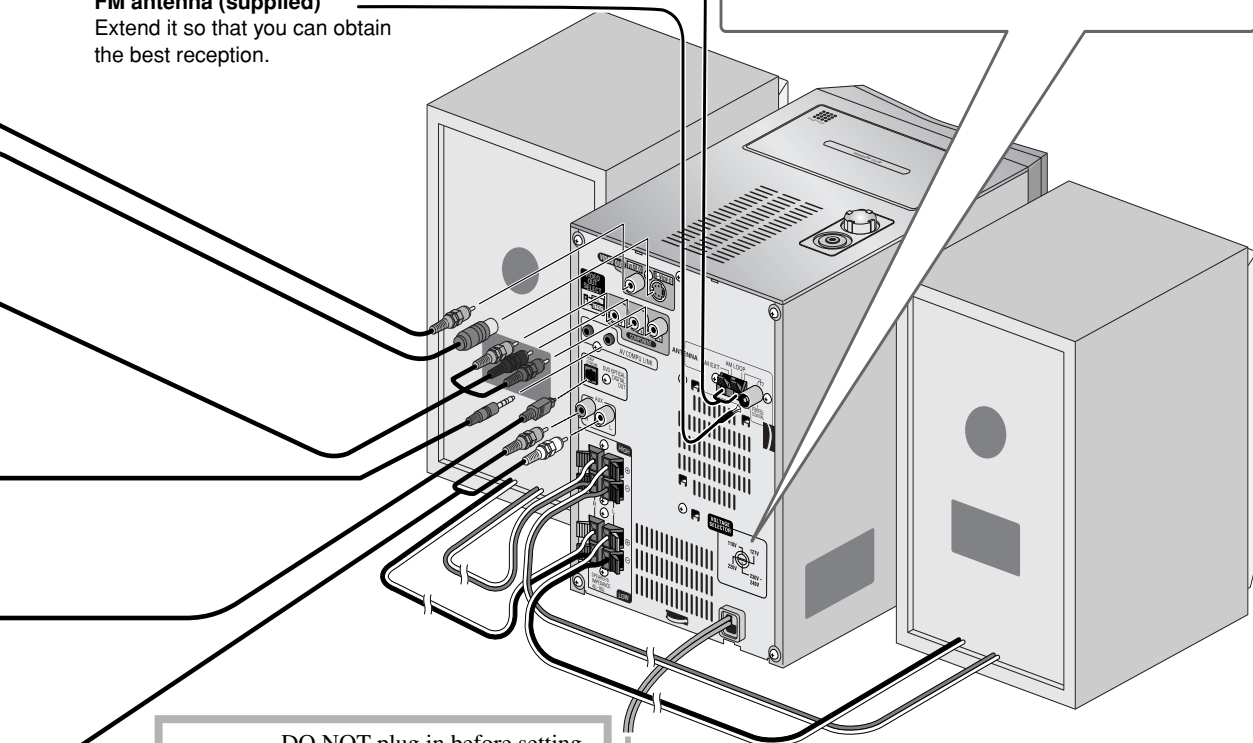
Before plugging in the System

Set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector on the rear.
Use a screwdriver to rotate the voltage selector so that the voltage marker is pointing at the same voltage as where you are plugging in the unit. (See also the back cover page.)



Voltage marker

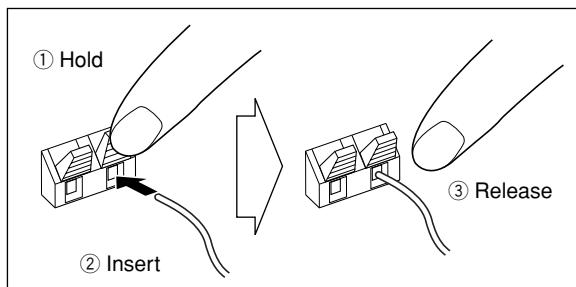
FM antenna (supplied)
Extend it so that you can obtain the best reception.



STOP! DO NOT plug in before setting the voltage selector and all connection procedures are complete.

To a wall outlet
Plug the AC power cord only after all connections and selector settings on the rear are complete.

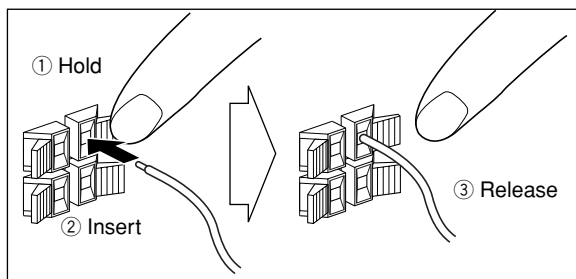
To connect the AM loop antenna



- If the AM loop antenna wire or speaker cords are covered with vinyl, remove the vinyl to expose the tip of the antenna by twisting the vinyl.
- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords and power cord. Also, keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the System, connecting cords, and the AC power cord. This could cause poor reception.

To connect the speaker cords

Connect the right speaker to the RIGHT terminals, and the left speaker to the LEFT terminals.



When connecting the speaker cords, match the polarity of the speaker terminals:

- For LOW terminals: Red cord to (+) and black cord to (-).
- For HIGH terminals: Grey cord to (+) and blue cord to (-).



- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to each terminal.
- DO NOT allow the conductor of the speaker cords to be in touch with the metallic parts of the System.

IMPORTANT

The speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, it may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.

- When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

AV COMPU LINK remote control system

This system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations; by starting playing back a disc, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- To use AV COMPU LINK, you need to connect the System and the TV by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied) in addition to the video input/output connection through the COMPONENT jacks, S-VIDEO jack or VIDEO (composite) jack on the rear.

Setting the Video Output Selector

You can select the video output to match it to the color system of your TV.



NTSC: For an NTSC TV.
PAL: For a PAL TV.

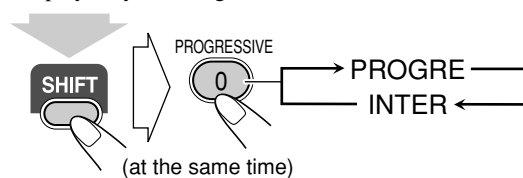
- When using a multi-color system TV, either position will work.

Changing the Scanning Mode



This System supports progressive scanning.

If you connect a progressive TV through the COMPONENT jacks, you can enjoy a high quality picture from the built-in DVD player by selecting "PROGRE."








PROGRE Progressive scanning. For a progressive TV.

INTER Interlaced scanning. For a conventional TV.

Before Operating the System

Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format	Region Code* Number
DVD Video		NTSC or PAL	3 or ALL
DVD Audio			
Video CD (VCD)			
Super Video CD (SVCD)			
Audio CD		—	—
CD-R	The System can play back CD-R or CD-RW recorded in the Audio CD, Video CD, SVCD, MP3, WMA, and JPEG formats.		
CD-RW			
DVD-R	The System can play back DVD-R or DVD-RW recorded in the video format.		
DVD-RW			

In addition to the above discs, this System can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-I (CD-Ready), CD-ROM, Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- In this manual, “file” and “track” are interchangeably used for MP3/WMA/JPEG operations.

* Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This System can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers including “3.”

EX.:



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “RGN ERR (Region Code Error)” appears on the display and playback will not start.

DVD Video—digital audio formats

The System can play back the following digital audio formats.

- Linear PCM:** Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used for CDs and most studio masters.
- Dolby Digital:** Compressed digital audio, developed by Dolby Laboratories, which enables multi-channel encode to create the realistic surround sound.
- DTS (Digital Theater Systems):** Compressed digital audio, developed by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., which enables multi-channel like Dolby Digital. As the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

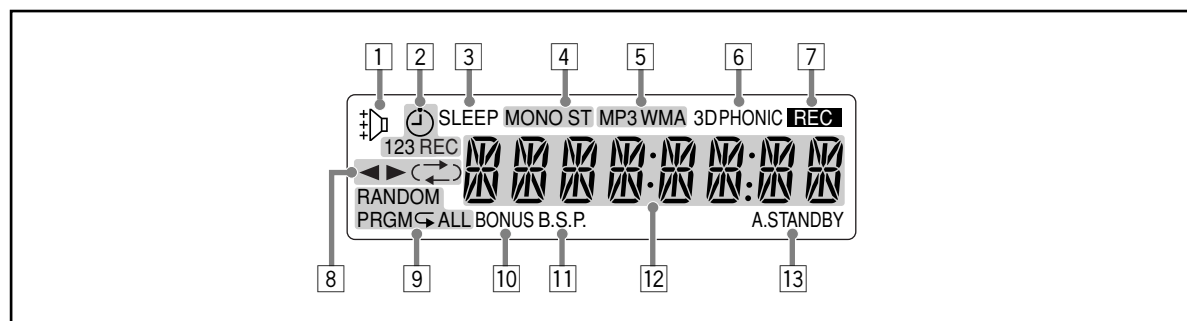
When playing a multi-channel encoded DVD, the System properly converts these multi-channel signals into 2 channels, and emits the downmixed sound from the speakers.

- To enjoy the powerful sound of these multi-channel encoded DVDs,** connect a proper decoder or an amplifier with a proper built-in decoder to the digital output terminal on the rear.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, “MLP Lossless”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- “DTS” and “DTS2.0+DIGITAL OUT” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited. CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE ‘STANDARD DEFINITION’ OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

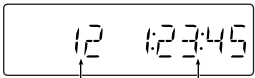
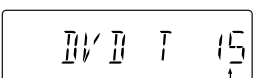
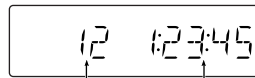
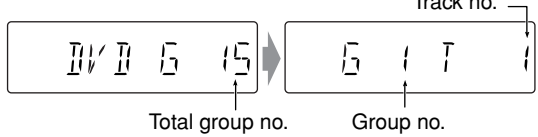
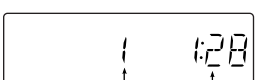
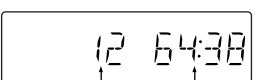
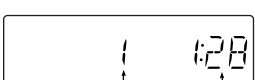
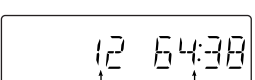

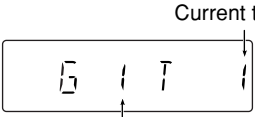


Display Indicators

The indications on the display teach you a lot of things while you are operating the System. Before operating the System, be familiar with when and how the indicator illuminates on the display.



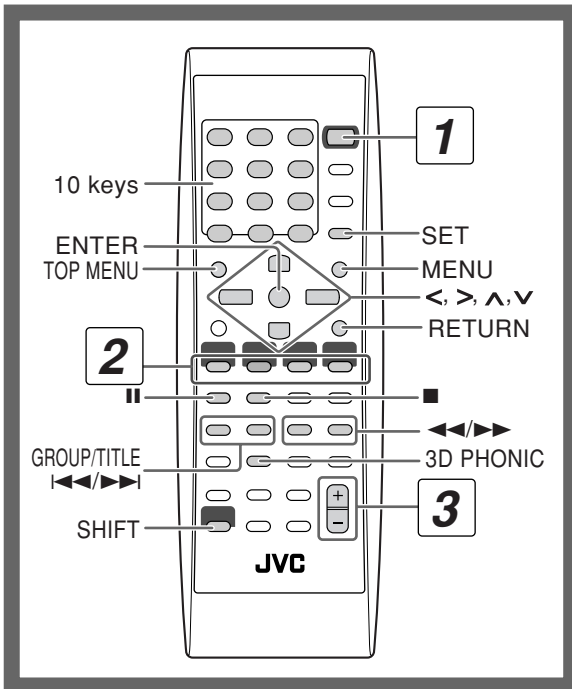
- 1 Rhythm Ax indicator
 - Lights when Rhythm Ax is activated.
- 2 Daily Timer indicators
 - ☺ : lights when Daily Timer stands by or is being preset.
 - 1/2/3: lights when a Daily Timer (1, 2, or 3) stands by; flashes while setting or working.
 - REC: lights when the Recording Timer stands by; flashes while setting or working.
- 3 SLEEP indicator
 - Lights when the Sleep Timer is activated.
- 4 FM reception indicators
 - MONO: lights while receiving an FM stereo station in monaural.
 - ST (stereo): lights while an FM stereo station with sufficient signal strength is tuned in.
- 5 MP3/WMA indicators
 - MP3: lights when an MP3 track is detected.
 - WMA: lights when a WMA track is detected.
- 6 3D PHONIC indicator
 - Lights when 3D Phonic is activated.
- 7 REC indicator
 - Lights while recording.
- 8 Tape operation indicators
 - ◀▶ (tape direction):
 - Lights to indicate the current tape running direction.
 - Flashes slowly during playback and recording.
 - Flashes quickly while rewinding a tape.
 - (↔)(reverse mode):
 - (↔): tape play continues endlessly.
 - (↔) : tape automatically reverses once.
 - (↔) : tape play stops at the end of one side.
- 9 Disc operation indicators
 - RANDOM: lights when Random Play is activated.
 - PRGM (program): lights when Program Play is activated.
 - ↺ (repeat)/ALL:
 - ↺ ALL : lights when Disc Repeat is activated.
 - ↺ : lights when any Repeat other than the above is activated.
- 10 BONUS indicator
 - Lights when a DVD Audio with a bonus group is detected.
- 11 B.S.P. (Browsable Still Picture) indicator
 - Lights when Browsable Still Pictures are detected while playing a DVD Audio.
- 12 Main display
 - While listening to radio: Band (or preset number) and station frequency appear.
 - While selecting “AUX”: “AUX” appears.
 - While playing a tape: “TAPE” appears.
 - While playing a disc: See “Indications on the main display while operating a disc” on page 9.
- 13 A(auto). STANDBY indicator
 - Lights when Auto Standby is activated.
 - Flashes when disc playback stops with Auto Standby activated.

Indications on the main display while operating a disc

While playing back a disc:	While disc play is stopped:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Current chapter no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current title and chapter numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Total title no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Total group no. Group no. Track no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time*</p> * "PBC" appears while playing a disc with PBC. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time*</p> * Changes to "PBC" when stopping PBC playback.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Current group no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p>

• If Resume is turned "ON" (see page 38), "RESUME" appears when you stop playback.

Daily Operations—Playback



In this manual, the operation using the remote control is mainly explained; however, you can use the buttons and controls on the main unit if they have the same (or similar) name and marks.

1 Turn on the power.

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in green.

- Without pressing STANDBY/ON \odot/I , the System turns on by pressing one of the source selecting buttons in the next step.

2 Select the source.

Playback automatically starts if the selected source is ready to start.

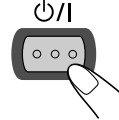
- If you press AUX, start playback source on the external component.

3 Adjust the volume.

4 Operate the target source as explained later.

To turn off (stand by) the unit

STANDBY/ON



The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in red.

- A small amount of power is always consumed even while on standby.

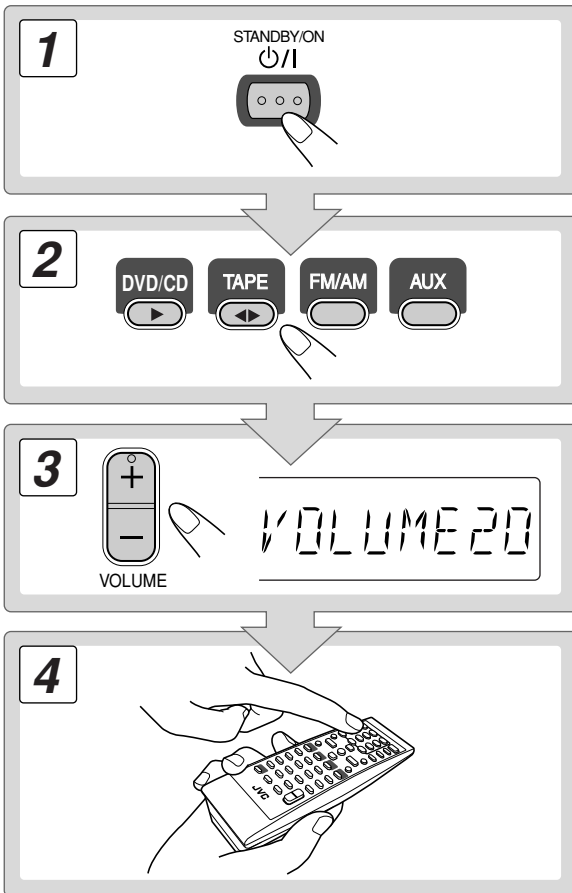
For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the main unit. The sound will no longer come out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

- Disconnecting the headphones will activate the speakers again.



DO NOT turn off (stand by) the System with the volume set to an extremely high level; Otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the System or start playback.



Listening to the Radio

To set the AM tuner interval spacing



Before operating the tuner, it is required to select the appropriate AM space interval used for your area.

1 Select the AM band.

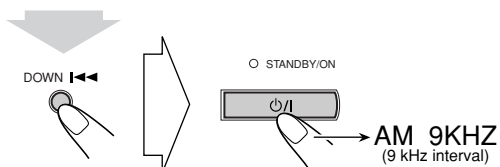


2 Turn off the power.

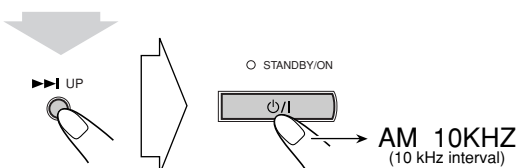


3 Select the appropriate AM space interval for your area.

- You can only use the button and the control on the front panel.

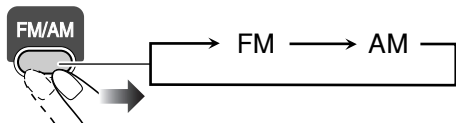


While holding...



While holding...

To select the band (FM or AM)



To tune in to a station

While FM or AM is selected...

Remote control:	Main unit:

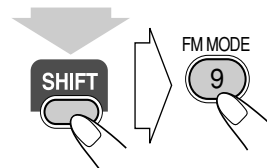
Frequency starts changing on the display.

When a station (frequency) with sufficient signal strength is tuned in, the frequency stops changing.

- When you repeatedly press the button, the frequency changes step by step.

To stop searching manually, press either button.

If the received FM station is hard to listen



(at the same time)

The MONO indicator lights on the display. Reception will improve though stereo effect is lost—Monaural reception mode.

To restore the stereo effect, press the button again (the MONO indicator goes off).

To preset the stations



You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

1 Tune in to a station you want to preset.

- You can also store the monaural reception mode for FM preset stations if selected.

2 Activate the preset number entry mode.



- Finish the following process while the indication on the display is flashing.

3 Select a preset number for the station you store.

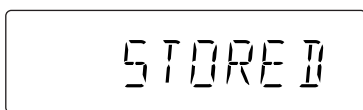
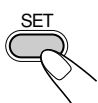


Examples:

To select preset number 5, press 5.
 To select preset number 15, press +10, then 5.
 To select preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

4 Store the station.



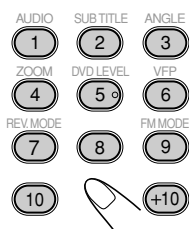
To tune in to a preset station



1 Select the band (FM or AM).



2 Select a preset number for the station you store.



• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

Playing Back a Tape

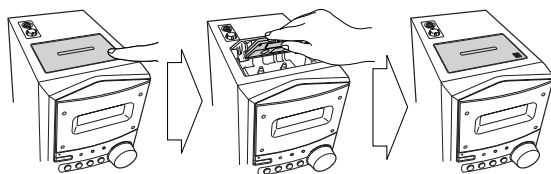
To insert a tape

You can play back tapes of types I, II, and IV.

Push

Insert

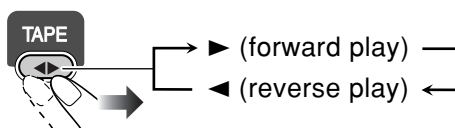
Close



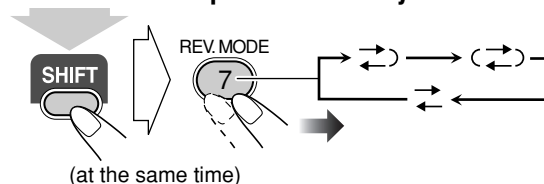
With the tape side facing outside

To start:	To stop:
To rewind tape:	
Before or after play...	
	Rewind the tape to the right.
	Rewind the tape to the left.

To change the tape running direction



To reverse the tape automatically



	Tape is played from the forward side to the reverse side. When the reverse side is played back, playback stops.
	Tape is automatically reversed, and playback repeats until you stop it.
	Tape will not be reversed. When the current side of the tape reaches its end, playback stops.

Playing Back a Disc

IMPORTANT: Before playing a disc, make sure of the following...

- Turn on the TV and select an appropriate input mode on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen displays on the TV screen.
- For disc playback, you can change the initial setting to your preference. See “Setup Menu Operations” on page 35.

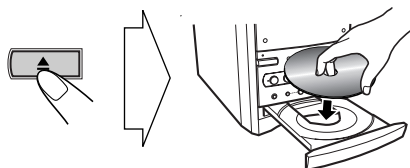
If “⊘” appears on the TV screen when you press a button, the disc cannot accept the operation you have tried to do, or data required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

Before operating a disc, be familiar how a disc is recorded.

- DVD Video comprises of “Titles” which includes “Chapters,” DVD Audio/MP3/WMA/JPEG comprise of “Groups” which includes “Tracks,” and CD/SVCD/VCD comprise of only “Tracks.”
- For JPEG playback, see “Operations on the CONTROL Screen” on page 27.

To insert a disc

You can insert a disc while playing another source.



To close the disc tray, press ▲ again.

- If you press DVD/CD ►, disc tray closes automatically and playback starts (depending on how the disc is programmed internally).

To start:	To pause:	To stop:
	To release, press DVD/CD ►.	

- **While playing DVD/SVCD/VCD:** This System can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD/CD ► (even while on standby), it starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume Play. (“RESUME” appears on the display when you stop playback.)

To stop completely while Resume is activated, press ■ twice. (To cancel Resume, see “RESUME” on page 38.)

- When operating the System, the on-screen guide icon (see the following table) appears on the TV.

To deactivate the on-screen guide icons, see “ON SCREEN GUIDE” on page 38.

On-screen guide icons

- During DVD Video playback, the following icons may appear on the TV:

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio sounds.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitles.

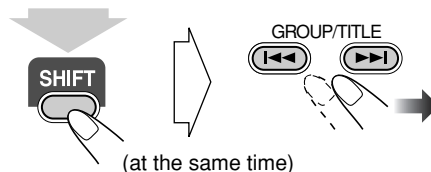
- The following icons will be also shown on the TV to indicate your current operation.



To select a title/group



While playing...



- Group name appears for MP3/WMA discs.

To select a chapter/track

While playing...



- First time you press ◀◀, you can go back to the beginning of the current chapter/track.

To locate a particular portion



While playing a disc except MP3/WMA...



- No sound comes out while searching on DVD Video/SVCD/VCD.

To return to normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To locate an item directly

You can select a title/chapter/track directly and start playback.

- For DVD Video, you can select a **title before starting playback**, while you can select a **chapter after starting playback**.

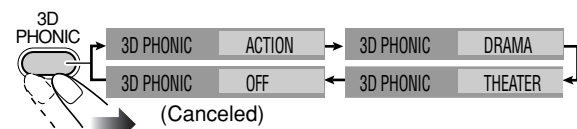


Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

To use 3D Phonic

While playing...



- The selected mode can only be shown on the TV.

ACTION Suitable for action movies and sports programs.

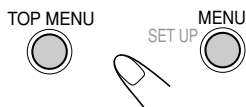
DRAMA Creates natural and warm sound. Enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.

THEATER Enjoy sound effects like in a major theater.

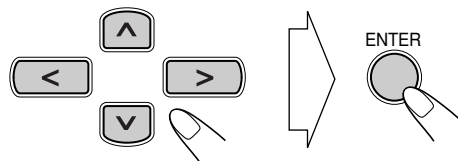
To play back using the disc menu

- For DVD Video/DVD Audio:

1 Show the disc menu.



2 Select an item on the disc menu.



- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the number using the 10 keys.

For SVCD/VCD with PBC:

While playing a disc with PBC, "PBC" appears on the display.

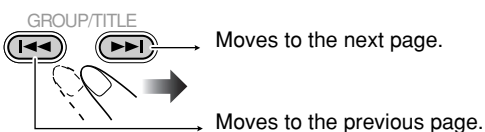
When disc menu appears on the TV, select an item on the menu. Playback of the selected item starts.



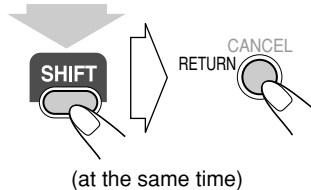
Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

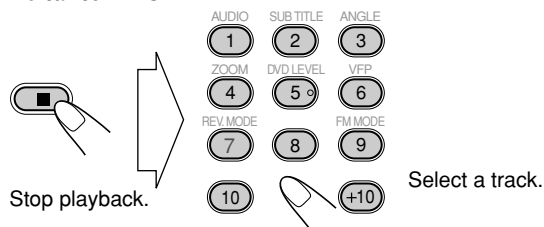
To move to the next or previous page of the current menu:



To return to the previous menu:



To cancel PBC

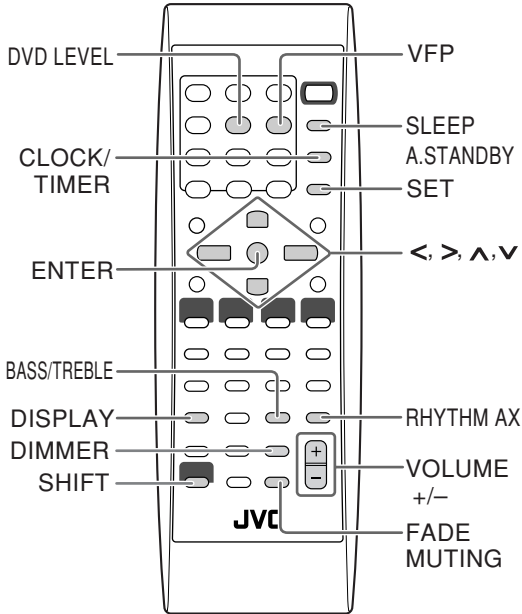


Playback starts with the selected track.

To reactivate PBC, press ■ (twice if Resume is turned "ON"), then press DVD/CD ►.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments

Remote control

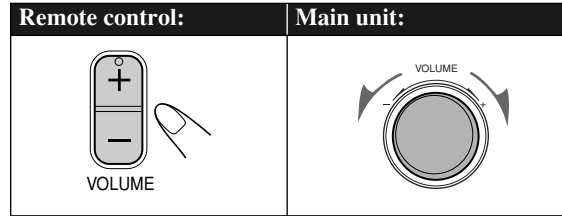


Main unit



Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level from level 0 (VOL MIN) to level 50 (VOL MAX).



To drop the volume in a moment

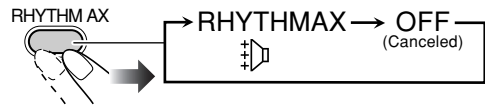


To restore the volume, press again, or adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the Sound

To emphasize rhythm feeling—RHYTHM AX

This function emphasizes bass attack feeling, and also changes the subwoofer level.



To adjust the tone

You can adjust the bass and treble level from -5 to +5.

To adjust the bass



To adjust the treble

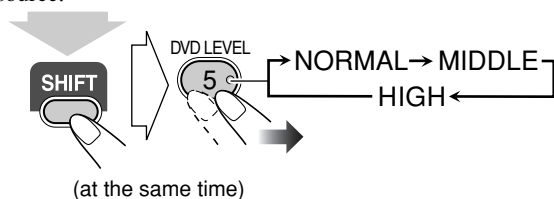


Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound

Increase Level



The DVD Video sound is sometimes recorded at a lower level than for other discs and sources. You can set the increase level for the currently loaded DVD Video, so you do not have to adjust the volume every time you change the source.



NORMAL	Original recording level.
MIDDLE	Output level is increased (less than "HIGH").
HIGH	Output level is increased (more than "MIDDLE").

- Once the current DVD is ejected, this setting is canceled and set automatically to "NORMAL."

Changing the Display Brightness



You can dim the display window.



DIM1	Dims the display.
DIM2	Erases the display illumination.
AUTO DIM	Erases the display illumination when disc playback starts.* • The display illuminates when playback stops.

* "AUTO DIM" does not work for CD/MP3/WMA.

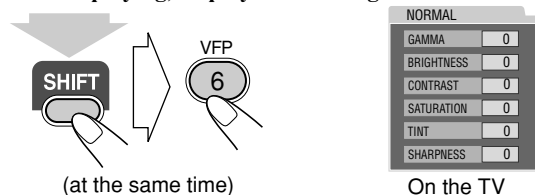
Changing the Picture Tone



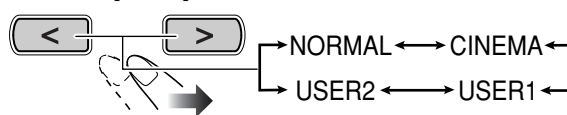
While showing a playback picture on the TV, you can select the preset picture tone, or adjust it and store your own taste.

To select a preset picture tone

1 While playing, display VFP setting screen.



2 Select a preset picture tone.



NORMAL	Normally select this.
CINEMA	Suitable for a movie source.
USER1/USER2	You can adjust parameters and can store the settings (see below).

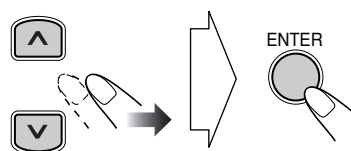
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

To adjust the picture tone

1 Select "USER1" or "USER2."

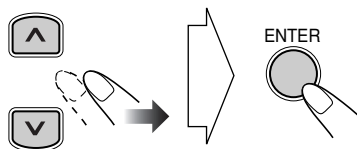
- Follow steps 1 and 2 explained above.

2 Select a parameter you want to adjust.



GAMMA	Adjust if the neutral color is bright or dark (-3 to +3).
BRIGHTNESS	Adjust if the entire picture is bright or dark (-8 to +8).
CONTRAST	Adjust if the far and near positions are unnatural (-7 to +7).
SATURATION	Adjust if the picture is whitish or blackish (-7 to +7).
TINT	Adjust if the human skin color is unnatural (-7 to +7).
SHARPNESS	Adjust if the picture is indistinct (-8 to +8).

3 Adjust the parameter.



- 4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 to adjust other parameters.**
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

Setting the Clock

Without setting the built-in clock, you cannot use Daily Timers, Recording Timer (see page 33) and Sleep Timer.

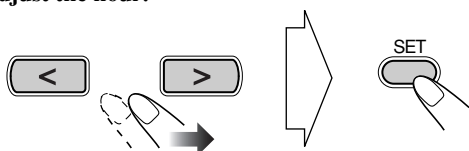
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL or CLOCK/TIMER. You can return to the previous step.

1 Activate the clock setting mode.

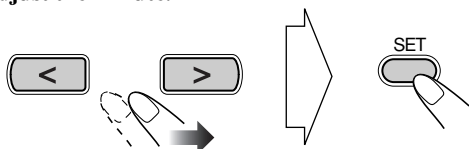


- If you have already adjusted the clock before, press the button repeatedly until the clock setting mode is selected.

2 Adjust the hour.

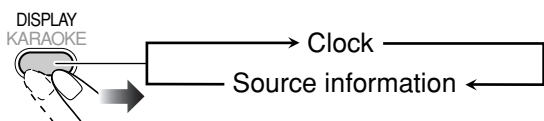


3 Adjust the minute.



Now the built-in clock starts working.

To check the current clock time during play

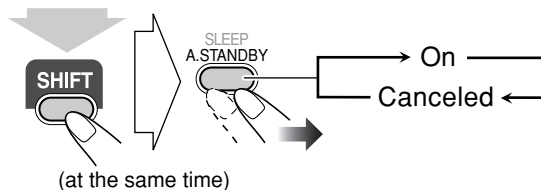


- While playing a DVD and MP3/WMA, you cannot check the current clock time (see page 9).

Turning Off the Power

Automatically

To turn off the unit after playback is over—Auto Standby



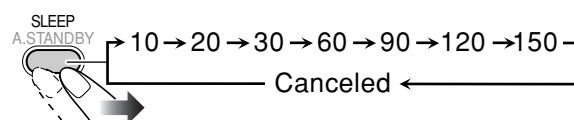
When Auto Standby is in use, the A.STANDBY indicator lights on the display.

When disc play stops, the A.STANDBY indicator starts flashing. If no operation is done for about 3 minutes while the indicator is flashing, the System turns off (stands by) automatically.

- Auto Standby does not work while you are listening to radio (FM/AM) and the external component (AUX).

To turn off the unit after a certain period of time—Sleep Timer

1 Specify the time (in minutes).



2 Wait until the set time goes off.

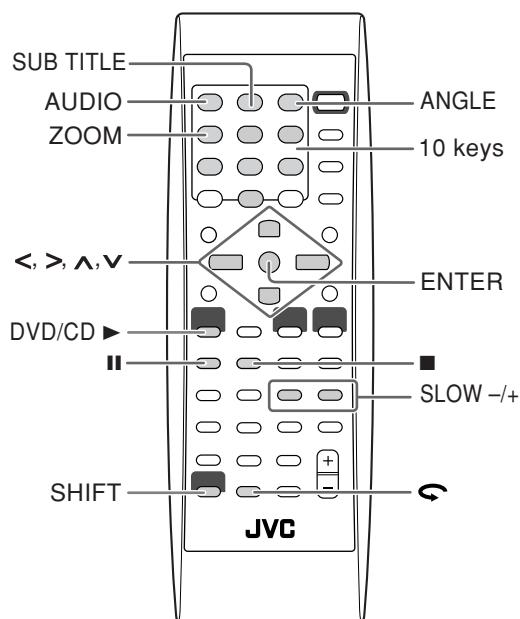
To check the time remaining until the shut-off time



- If you press the button repeatedly, you can change the shut-off time.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations

Remote control

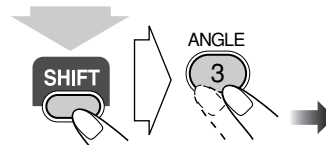


Selecting the View Angle

While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing multi-view angles, you can view the same scene from different angles.

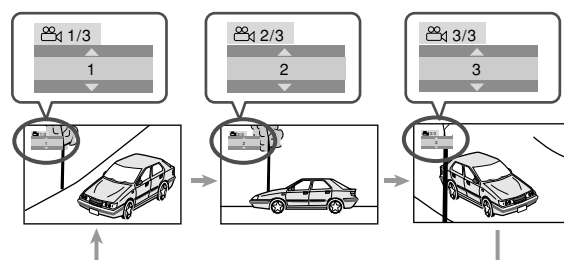
- You can also select the multi-view angles using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing...



(at the same time)

Ex.:



Selecting the Subtitle Language

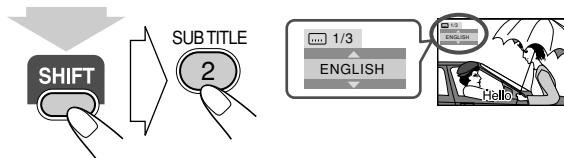
For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle language to display on the TV.

For SVCD: While playing, you can select the subtitles even if no subtitles are recorded on the disc.

- You can also select the subtitle language using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

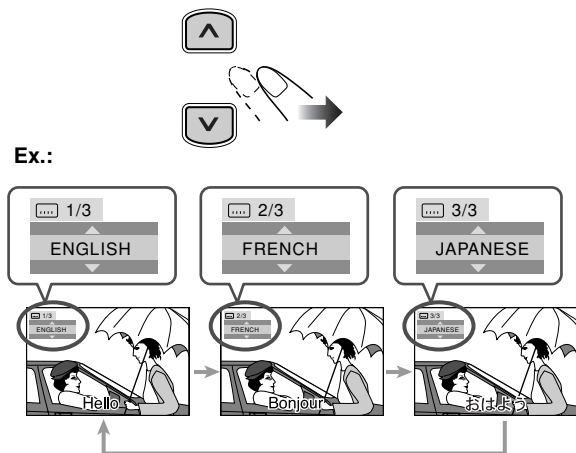
While playing a DVD Video...

1 Display the subtitle selection window.

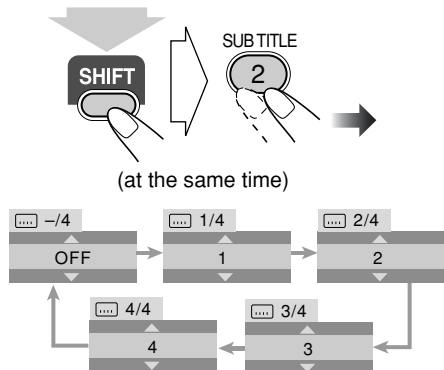


(at the same time)

2 Select the subtitle language.



While playing an SVCD video...



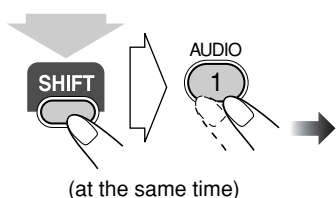
Selecting the Audio Track

For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter containing audio languages, you can select the language to listen to.

For DVD Audio: While playing back a track containing audio channels, you can select the audio channel to listen to.

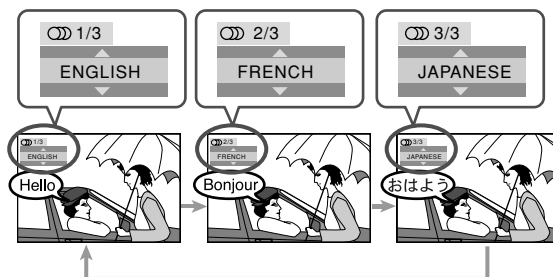
For Karaoke SVCD/VCD: When playing back a track, you can select the audio channel to play.

- You can also select the audio track using the on-screen bar (see page 24).



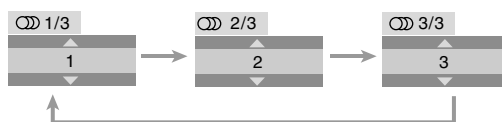
While playing a DVD Video...

Ex.:

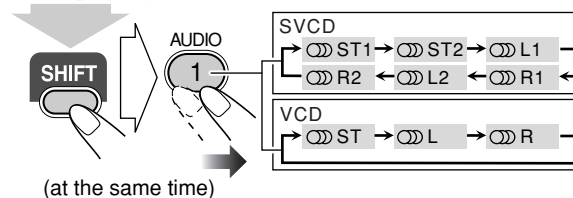


While playing a DVD Audio...

Ex.:



While playing a Karaoke SVCD or VCD...



ST1/ST2 To listen to normal stereo (2 channel) playback.

L1/L2/L To listen to the left audio channel.

R1/R2/R To listen to the right audio channel.

- SVCD can have 4 audio channels. Karaoke SVCD usually uses these 4 channels to record two 2-channel recordings (ST1/ST2).

Playing Back a Bonus Group

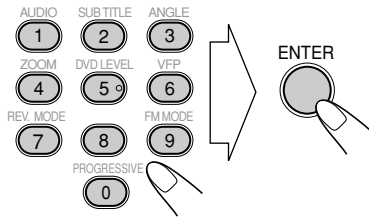
Some DVD Audios have a special group called “bonus group” whose contents are not open to the public.

- To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific “key number” (a kind of password) for the bonus group. The way of getting the key number depends on the disc.

1 Select the bonus group.

- The bonus group is usually recorded as the last group (for example, if a disc contains 4 groups including a bonus group, “group 4” is the bonus group).
- For how to select the group, see “To select a title/group” on page 13.

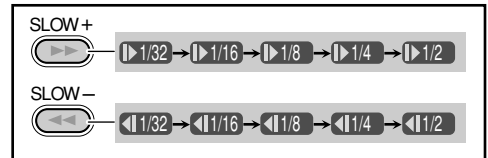
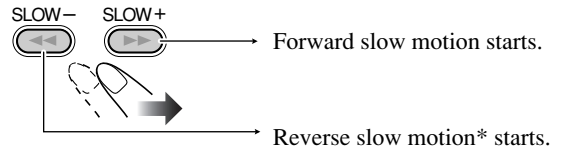
2 Enter the key number.



3 Follow the interactive instructions shown on the screen.

To cancel the key number entry, press ■.

2 Select slow motion speed.



*Not available for SVCD/VCD.

Special Effect Playback



Still picture playback

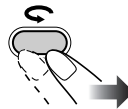
To start still picture playback:	To resume normal playback:
While playing... 	

To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To replay the previous scenes (One-Touch Replay)

• This function is only used while playing DVD Video.

While playing back...



The playback position moves back about 10 seconds before the current position (only within the same title).

Frame-by-frame playback

1 While playing...



Still picture playback starts.

2 Advance the still picture frame by frame.



To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

Slow-motion playback

1 While playing...

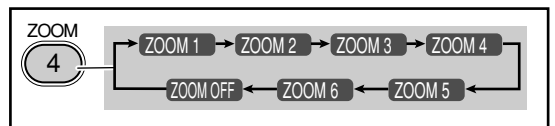
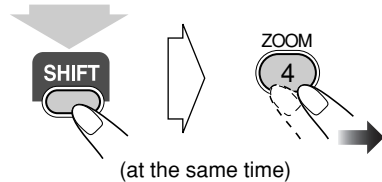


Still picture playback starts.

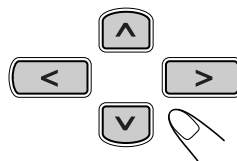
Zoom



1 While playing back...



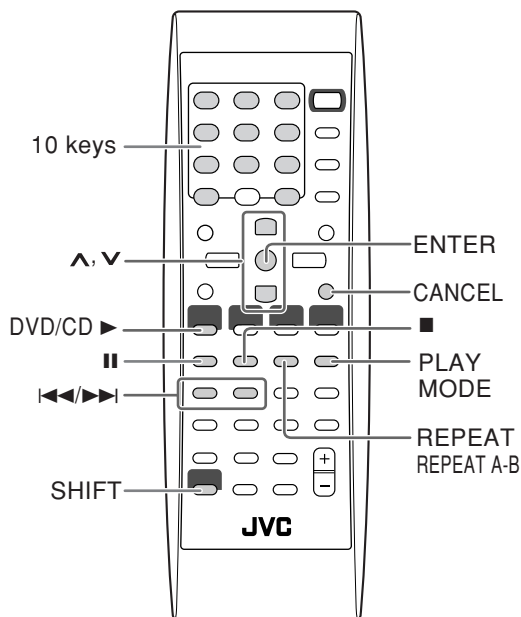
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



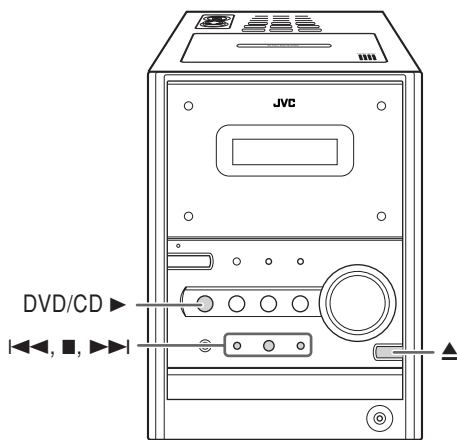
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Disc Operations

Remote control



Main unit

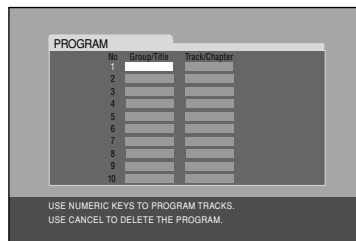
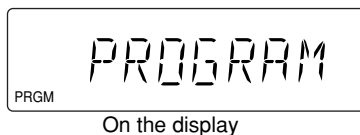
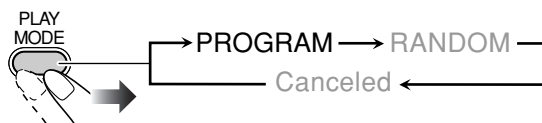


Programming the Playing Order

Program Play »»

You can arrange the playing order of the chapters or tracks (up to 99) before you start playback.

1 Before starting playback, activate Program Play.



On the TV

2 Select chapters or tracks you want for Program Play.

• For DVD/MP3/WMA:

- ① Select a title or group number.
- ② Select a chapter or track number.
- ③ Repeat the above steps ① and ②.

• For SVCD/VCD/CD:

- ① Select tracks.

To enter the numbers directly:



Examples:

To enter number 5, press 5.
To enter number 15, press +10, then 5.
To enter number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

3 Start playback.



Playback starts in the order you have programmed.

To skip a step:	To pause:	To stop:
<p>GROUP/TITLE</p>	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To check the programmed contents

Before or after playback...



In the reverse order.



In the programmed order.

- You can also use ◀◀ or ▶▶ to check the programmed contents.

To modify the program

Before or after playback...

To erase the last step:	To erase the entire program:
To add steps in the program: Repeat step 2.	

To exit from Program Play

Before or after playback...

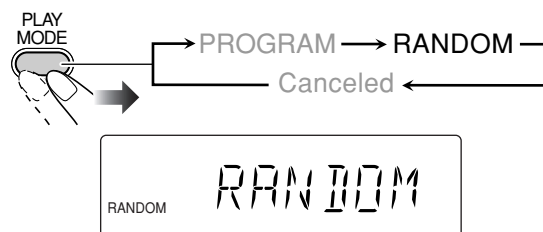


Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play all chapters or tracks at random.

- Random Play cannot be used for some DVDs.

1 Before starting playback, activate Random Play.



2 Start playback.



Playback starts in random order. Random Play ends when the entire disc has been played.

To skip a chapter/track:	To pause:	To stop:
	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To exit from Random Play

Before or after playback...



Playing Repeatedly

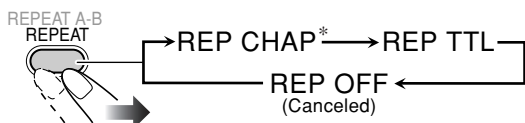
- You can also select the repeat mode using the on-screen bar (see page 25).

Repeat Play

You can repeat playback.

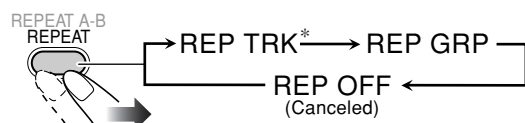
• For DVD Video:

While playing...



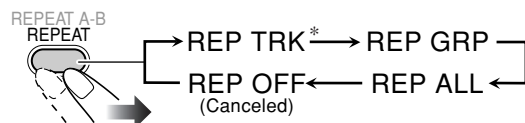
• For DVD Audio:

While playing or before playback...



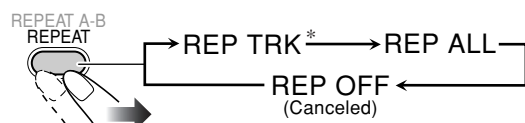
• For MP3/WMA:

While playing or before playback...



• For CD/SVCD/VCD:

While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD) or before playback...



REP CHAP* Repeats the current chapter.

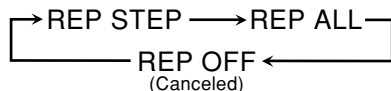
REP TTL Repeats the current title.

REP TRK* Repeats the current track.

REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc or program.

*During Program Play and Random Play, "REP STEP" appears instead of these indications, and repeat modes change as follows for all the discs.

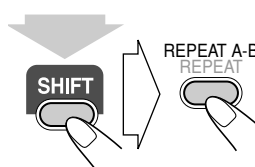


A-B Repeat

You can repeat playback of a desired portion by specifying the beginning (point A) and the ending (point B).


- A-B Repeat cannot be used for MP3/WMA and for some DVDs.
- A-B Repeat can be used within the same title while playing a DVD Video, and within the same track for the other discs.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), select the start point (A).

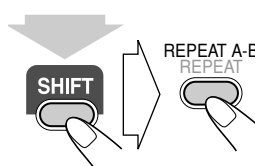


(at the same time)

starts flashing on the display.


-  A appears on the TV if the TV is turned on.

2 Select the end point (B).



(at the same time)

stops flashing.

-  A-B appears on the TV.

- You can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, press REPEAT A-B again while holding SHIFT.

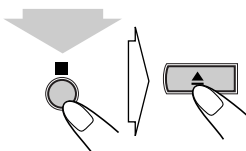
- A-B Repeat will also be canceled when you stop play or skip the chapter or track.

Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock

You can lock the disc tray so that no one can eject the loaded disc.

- This is possible while the System is on standby.

While the disc tray is closed...



(at the same time)

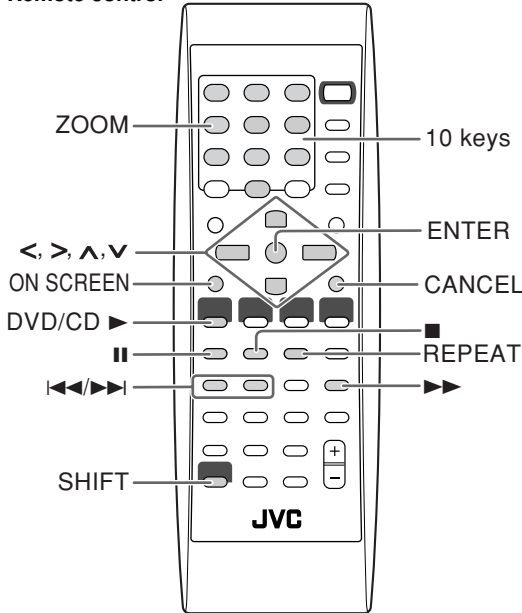


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

"UNLOCKED" appears on the display.

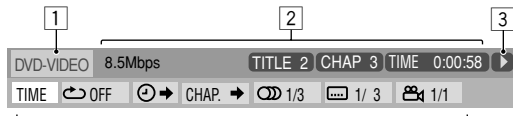
On-Screen Disc Operations

Remote control

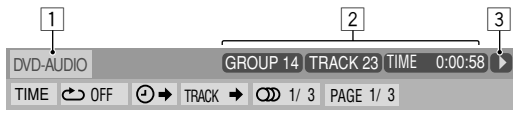


On-screen bars

DVD Video



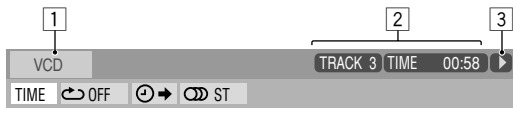
DVD Audio



SVCD



VCD



CD



On-screen Bar Information

You can check the disc information (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG disc) and use some functions through the on-screen bar.

1 Disc type

2 Playback information

Indication	Meanings
Mbps	Current transfer rate (Megabits per second)
TITLE 2	Current title
CHAP 3	Current chapter
GROUP 1	Current group
TRACK 14	Current track
TOTAL 1:25:58	Time indications

3 Operation modes

Indication	Meanings
▶	Playback
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse search
▶ / ◀	Forward/Reverse slow-motion
⏸	Pause
■	Stop

4 Function icons (on the pull-down menu)

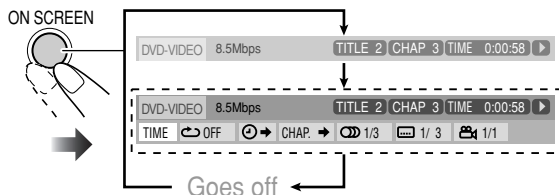
Indication	Meanings
TIME	Select to change the time indication.
⏮ OFF	Select to repeat playback.
⌚	Select for time search.
CHAP. ▶	Select for chapter search.
TRACK ▶	Select for track search.
🗣 1/3	Select to change the audio language or channel (see also page 19).
📄 1/3	Select to change subtitle language (see also page 18).
👁 1/3	Select to change the view angle (see also page 18).
PAGE 1/5	Select to change the page.

Operations Using the On-screen Bar

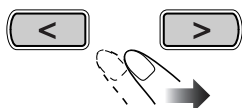
Ex.: Selecting a subtitle (French) for DVD Video

While a disc is selected as the source...

1 Display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



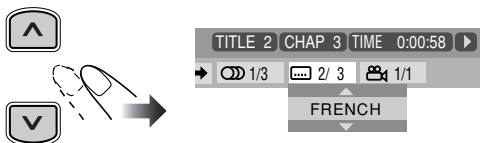
2 Select (highlight) the item you want.



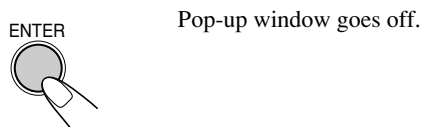
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.



5 Finish the setting.



To erase the on-screen bar



For detailed operations of the following functions, see also “Operations Using the On-screen Bar” on the left.

To change the time information

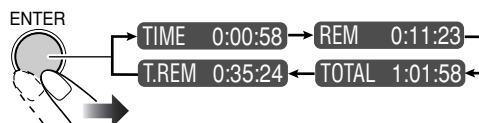
You can change the time information in the on-screen bar and the display window on the main unit.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



2 Make sure [TIME] is selected (highlighted).

3 Change the time indication.



TIME	Elapsed playing time of the current chapter/track.
-------------	--

REM	Remaining time of the current chapter/track.
------------	--

TOTAL	Elapsed disc time.
--------------	--------------------

T.REM	Remaining disc time.
--------------	----------------------

To erase the on-screen bar



Repeat Play

• See also page 23.

1 While playing a disc (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

• Except for DVD Video: Repeat Play can be selected before starting playback.

2 Select [OFF].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the repeat mode you want.

A-B	Repeats a desired portion (see below).
TITLE	Repeats the current title.
GROUP	Repeats the current group.
ALL	Repeats the disc (except for DVD) or program.
CHAPTER*	Repeats the current chapter.
TRACK*	Repeats the current track.
OFF	Cancels Repeat Play.

* During Program Play and Random Play, "STEP" appears.

5 Finish the setting.



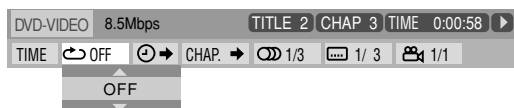
A-B Repeat

• See also page 23.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select .

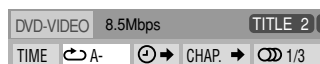
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select "A-B."



5 Select the start point (A).



6 Select the end point (B).



A-B Repeat starts. The selected portion plays repeatedly.

- Before pressing ENTER, you can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, repeat steps 1 to 3, and select "OFF" in step 4.

Time Search

You can move to a particular point by specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

- Except for DVD: Time Search can be used before starting playback.

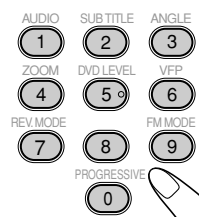
2 Select .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the time.

You can specify the time in hours/minutes/seconds.



Examples:

To move to a point of 1 (hours): 02 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 1, 0, 2, 0, then 0.

To move to a point of 54 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 0, 5, 4, 0, then 0.

- It is always required to enter the hour digit (even "0" hour), but it is not required to enter trailing zeros (the last two digits in the examples above).

- To correct a misentry, press Cursor < to erase the last entry.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the disc from the selected playing time.

Chapter/Track Search

You can search for the chapter (DVD Video) or track (DVD Audio) number to play.

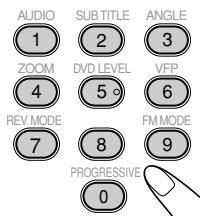
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select or .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the desired chapter/track number.



Examples:

- To select chapter/track 5, press 5.
- To select chapter/track 15, press 1, then 5.
- To select chapter/track 30, press 3, then 0.

- To correct a misentry, press the 10 keys until the desired number shown in the pop-up window.

5 Finish the setting.



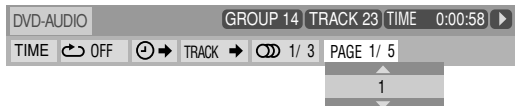
The System starts playing the searched chapter or track.

Selecting Browsable Still Pictures

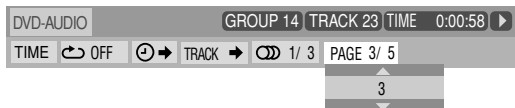
While playing back a track (of DVD Audio) linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), you can select the still picture (turn the page) to be shown on the TV.

- If a track is linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), they are usually shown in turn automatically during playback.

- 1 While playing a DVD Audio, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.
- 2 Select PAGE 1 / 5 .
- 3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select a still picture you want.



5 Finish the setting.



Operations on the CONTROL Screen

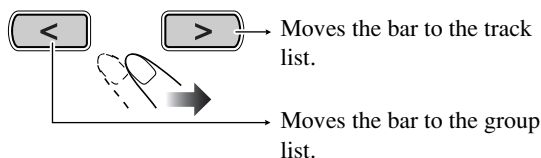
The CONTROL screen automatically appears on the TV when you load an MP3, WMA, or JPEG disc. You can search for and play the desired tracks through the CONTROL screen.

- If both types of files (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, select the file type to play (see page 37).

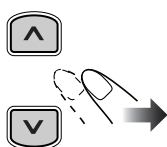
CONTROL screen
Ex.: When the MP3 disc is loaded.

- 1 Current group number/total group number
- 2 Current group (in blue)
- 3 Group list
- 4 Track information (ID3 Tag Version 1.0: only for MP3/WMA)
- 5 Current track (in blue)
- 6 Repeat Play setting
- 7 Elapsed playing time of the current track (only for MP3/WMA)
- 8 Operation mode icon
- 9 Current track number/total number of tracks in the current group (total number of tracks on the loaded disc)
- 10 Highlight (green) bar
- 11 Track list

To move the highlight (green) bar between group list and track list:



To select a group/track in the list:



Move the highlight bar to a desired item.

- If you move the highlight bar while playing back an MP3/WMA disc, the selected track starts playback automatically.

To start playback

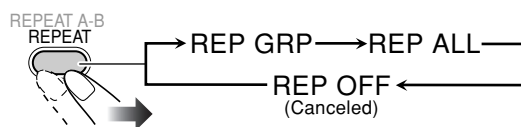
For MP3/WMA:	
	Playback starts with the selected track. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pressing DVD/CD ► also starts playback.
For JPEG:	
	The selected track (still picture) is displayed until you change it.
	Slide-show playback starts. Each track (still picture) is shown on the screen for about 3 seconds, then changes one after another.

- Once you start playing back a JPEG track, the CONTROL screen goes off.
- To cancel slide-show, and display the current still picture, press II.

To skip a track:	To stop playback:

To repeat slide-show for JPEG

While playing or before starting playback...



REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc.

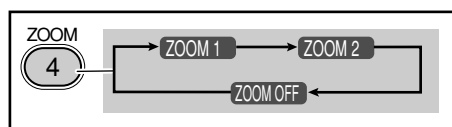
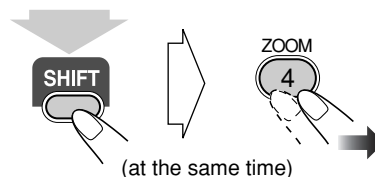
- For Repeat Play of MP3/WMA, see page 23.

To zoom in the still picture

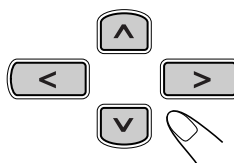
- You cannot zoom in the still picture during slide-show.

1 While playing back a still picture...

- During slide-show, press II to display the still picture, then...



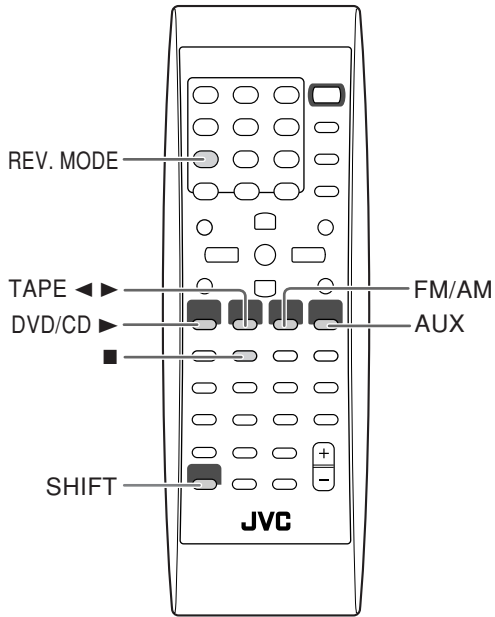
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



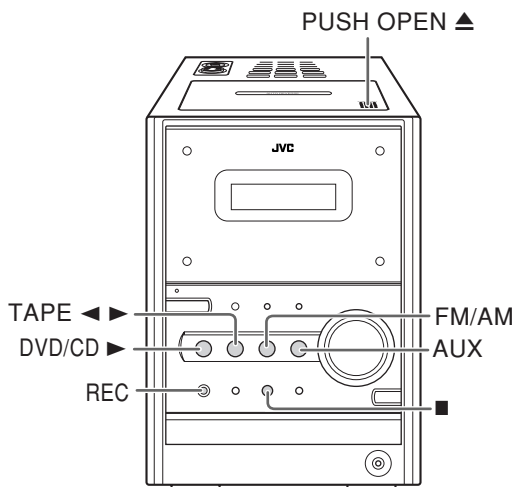
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Tape Operations

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

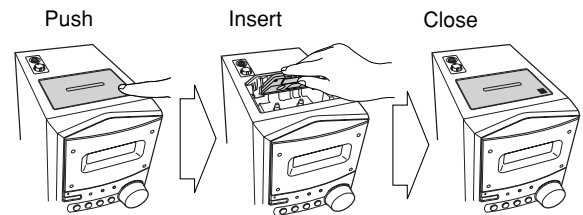
It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.

Recording on a Tape

You can use type I tapes for recording.

- To play a tape, see page 12.

1 Insert a recordable cassette.



With the tape side facing outside

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

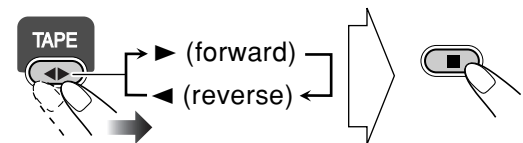
Reverse mode indicator



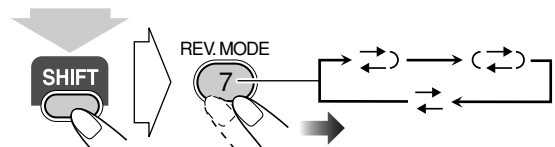
Tape direction indicator

Current source

To change the direction



To change the Reverse mode if necessary

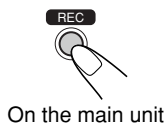


(at the same time)

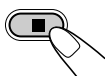
↻	To record on both sides.
(↻)	• When using Reverse Mode, start recording in the forward (▶) direction.
↔	To record on only one side.

- 3** Select and start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” or “AUX.”
- When recording a disc, you can also use “Synchronized Disc Recording” (see below).

4 Start recording.



To stop recording:



Synchronized Disc Recording

You can start and stop both disc play and tape recording at the same time.

To record the entire disc

- 1** Load a disc and insert a recordable cassette.
 - If the current playing source is not the disc player, press DVD/CD ►, then ■.
- 2** Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.
 - See step 2 of “Recording on a Tape” on page 29.

3 Start recording.



On the main unit

The System automatically creates 4-second blanks between the tunes recorded on the tapes.

- When either disc play* or recording ends, both disc player and the cassette deck stop at the same time.
 - If you press REC soon after the recording is stopped, “NO REC” may appear.
- * For DVD Video: When a title is finished playing.

To record a “Live” disc

It will not be desirable to put 4-second blank portions between the tunes recorded on the tape. To record the entire disc without any interruption recorded, pause the disc play (press DVD/CD ►, then ||) before pressing REC.

To record Program Play or Random Play

- 1 Select Program Play (and make a program) or Random Play, but do not start playback.
 - 2 Press REC to start recording.
- When disc play stops, recording continues. It is required that recording be stopped manually.

To record only your favorite track

You can specify tracks to be recorded on the tape while listening to a disc (except for DVD Video).

1 Start playing a disc.



2 While a track you want to record on the tape is playing...



On the main unit

The disc player returns to the beginning of that track and the track is recorded on the tape. After recording the track, the disc player and cassette deck automatically stop.

3 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to record other tracks you want.

- You can exchange the discs if necessary.

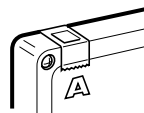
To protect your recording

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect from unexpected erasure or re-recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

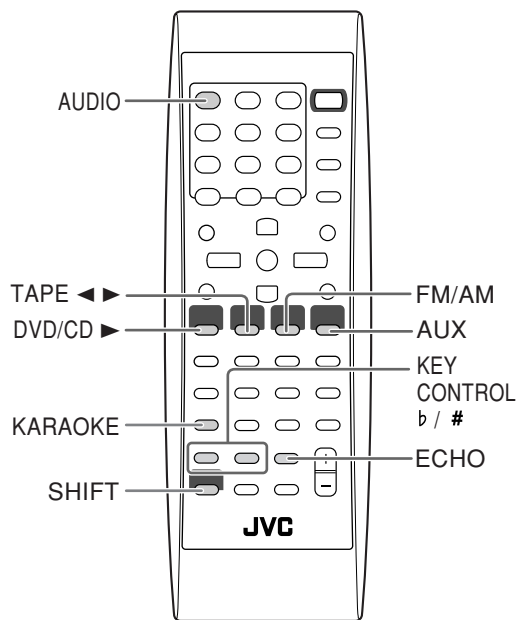


To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.

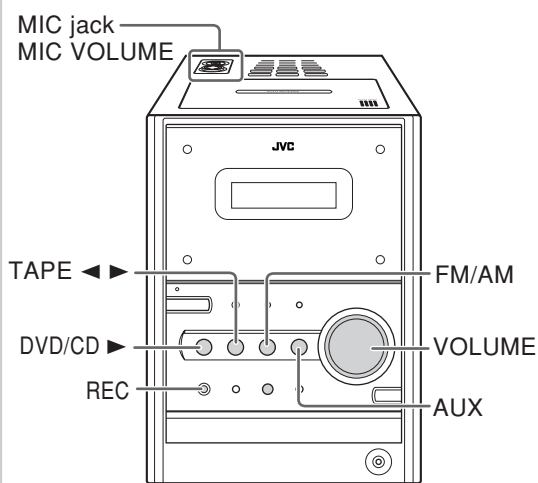


Enjoying Karaoke

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

Always set MIC VOLUME to MIN when connecting or disconnecting the microphone.



DO NOT keep the microphone connected while they are not in use.

Singing Along (Karaoke)

You can enjoy singing along (Karaoke) while playing a disc.

To sing along using the Karaoke discs

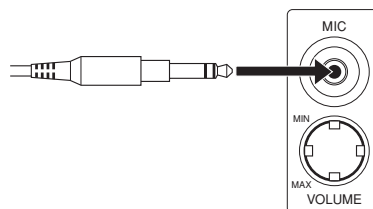
You can enjoy Karaoke using the Karaoke disc (except Karaoke CD).

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

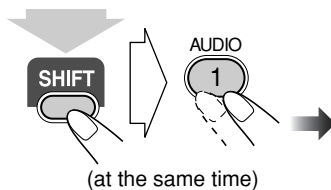


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.



3 Insert and start playing a Karaoke disc.

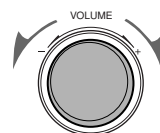
4 Select an audio track.



- For details, see "Selecting the Audio Track" on page 19.

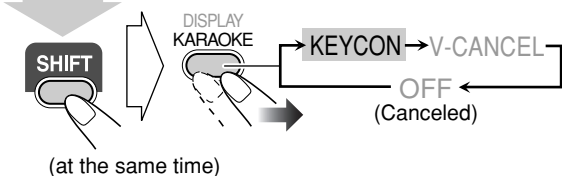
5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

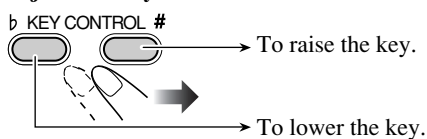


To adjust the Key (disc playback only)

1 Activate Key Control.



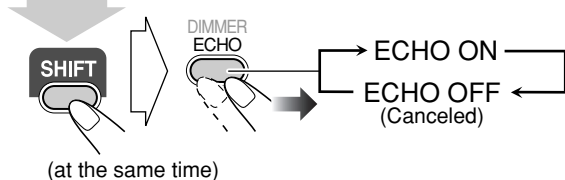
2 Adjust the Key



• Key Control cannot be activated while DVD Audio is played.

To deactivate Key Control, press KARAOKE (while holding SHIFT) to select “OFF.”

To apply echo to your voice



To sing along using the stereo discs

—Vocal Cancel

You can enjoy Karaoke while playing a stereo disc. Vocal Cancel reduces the lead vocal of any disc except DVD Audio.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

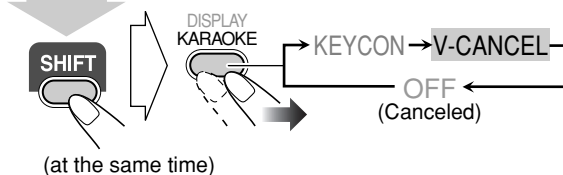


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Insert and start playing a stereo disc.



4 Activate Vocal Cancel.



5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.



• You can apply echo to your voice.

To deactivate Vocal Cancel, select “OFF” in step 4.

Microphone Mixing

You can enjoy microphone mixing while playing any source.

• By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along (except when the playing source is “TAPE”).

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.



2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” “TAPE,” or “AUX.”

4 Sing into the microphone.

5 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

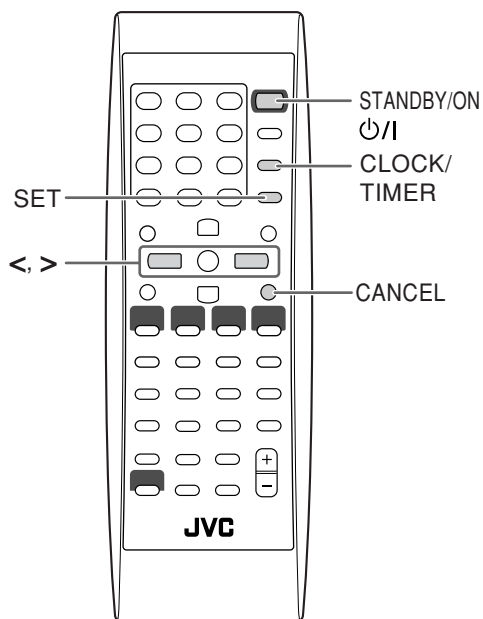


• You can apply echo to your voice. While playing a disc, you can also adjust Key Control.

To use the microphone only, select “AUX” in step 3, but do not start playback.

Timer Operations

Remote control



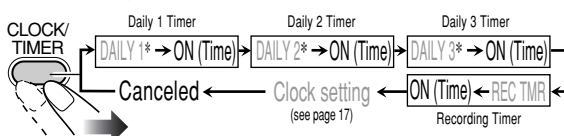
Setting the Timer



Using Daily Timer, you can wake up with your favorite song. On the other hand, with Recording Timer, you can make a tape of a radio broadcast automatically.

- You can store three Daily Timer settings and one Recording Timer setting; however, you can activate only one of Daily Timers and Recording Timer at the same time.
- To exit from the timer setting, press CLOCK/TIMER as required.
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL. You can return to the previous step.

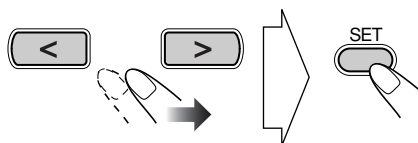
1 Select one of the timer setting modes you want to set—**Daily 1 ON time, Daily 2 ON time, Daily 3 ON time, or Recording Timer ON time.**



Ex. When Daily Timer 1 setting mode is selected

2 Make the timer setting as you want.

Repeat the following operations until you finish setting in the following order—



For Daily Timers:

- ① Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- ② Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- ③ Select the playback source—"TUNER FM," "TUNER AM," "TAPE," "DISC," or "AUX."



- ④ For "TUNER FM" and "TUNER AM": Select a preset channel.
For "DISC": Select the title/group number, then the chapter/track number.

* Daily Timer initial settings when shipped from the factory

- DAILY 1:ON Time (6:00)/OFF Time (8:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 2:ON Time (12:00)/OFF Time (14:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 3:ON Time (18:00)/OFF Time (20:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)

⑤ Select the volume level.

- You can select the volume level (“VOL 0” to “VOL 50” and “VOL --”).

If you select “VOL --,” the volume is set to the last level when the unit has been turned off.

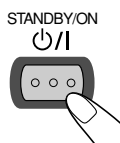
Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

For Recording Timer:

- Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” or “AUX.”
- For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.

Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

3 Turn off the unit (on standby) if you have set the timer with the System turned on.



How Daily Timer actually works

Once the Daily Timer has been set, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) are lit on the display. Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday until the timer is turned off manually (see the next column) or another timer is activated.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, starts playing the specified source (except “AUX”), and sets the volume level to the preset level.

- While Daily Timer is working, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) flash on the display.

When the off-time comes

The System stops playback, and turns off (stands by) automatically.

- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

How Recording Timer actually works

When Recording Timer has been set, Timer (⊕) indicator and the REC indicator are lit on the display. Recording Timer works only once.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, tunes in to the specified station or changes the source to “AUX”, sets the volume level to the preset level, and starts recording.

When the off-time comes

The System stops recording, and turns off (stands by).

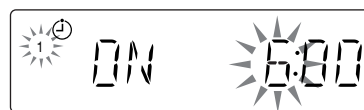
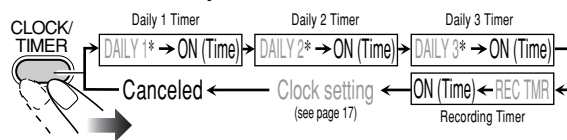
- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

To turn off the Timer after its setting is done

Since Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday, you may need to cancel it on some particular days.

- Recording Timer can also be canceled temporarily.

1 Select the Timer you want to cancel.



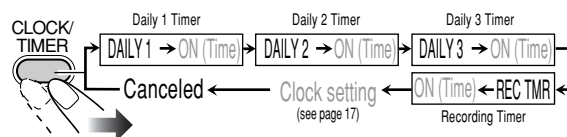
Ex. To cancel Daily Timer 1

2 Turn off the selected Timer.

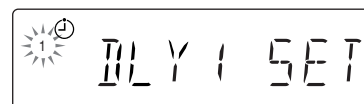
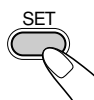


To turn on the Timer

1 Select the Timer (DAILY 1/2/3, and REC TMR) you want to activate.



2 Activate the selected Timer.

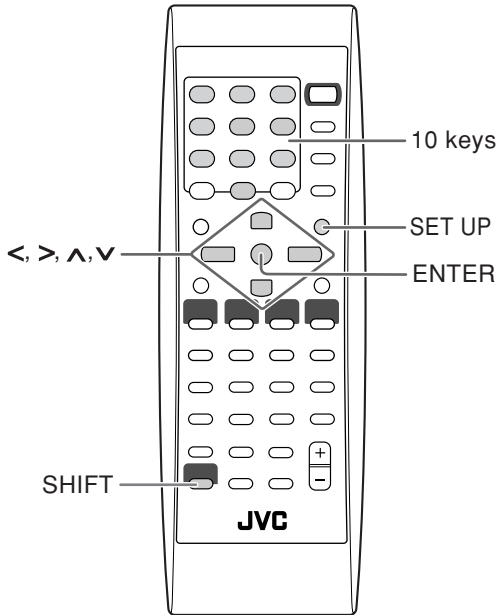


Ex. When Daily Timer 1 (DAILY 1) is activated

3 Wait until the indication goes off.

Setup Menu Operations

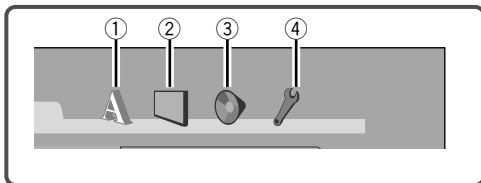
Remote control



Setup Menu Icons

The icon for the selected Setup Menu will be highlighted.

Ex.: LANGUAGE Setup Menu is selected.



- ① LANGUAGE Setup Menu
- ② PICTURE Setup Menu
- ③ AUDIO Setup Menu
- ④ OTHERS Setup Menu

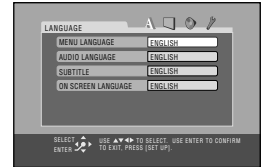
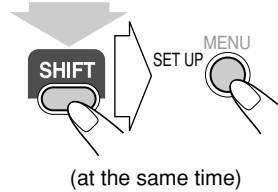
Operating Procedure

Remote ONLY

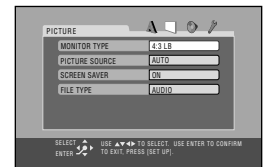
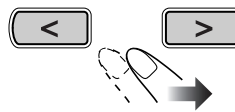
You can use the Setup Menus only when a disc is selected as the source and its playback is not yet started.

Ex.: Selecting "STILL PICTURE" for "FILE TYPE":

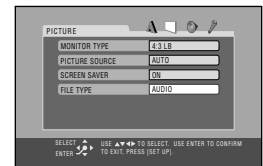
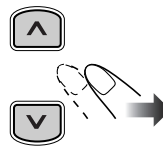
1 Display the Setup Menu.



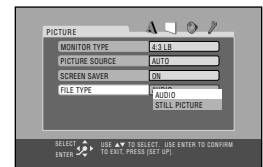
2 Select one of the Setup Menus.



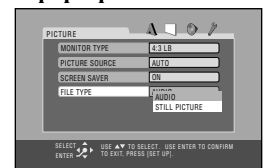
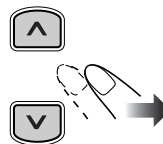
3 Select the item you want to adjust.



4 Display the pop-up window.



5 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.

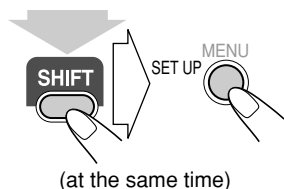


6 Finish the setting.



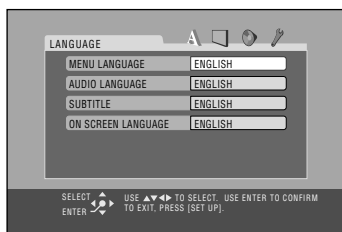
- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to set other items on the same Setup Menu.**
Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set other items on another Setup Menu.

To exit from the Setup Menu



LANGUAGE Setup Menu

You can select the initial languages for disc playback. You can also select the language shown on the TV screen while operating this System.



MENU LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple menu languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple audio languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

SUBTITLE

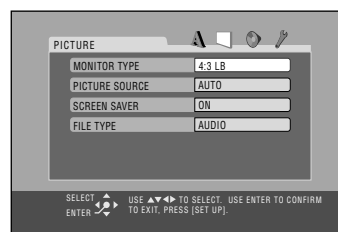
Some discs have multiple subtitle languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45) or “OFF (no subtitle).”

ON SCREEN LANGUAGE

Select one of the languages shown on the TV from—ENGLISH, SPANISH and CHINESE.

PICTURE Setup Menu

You can select the desired options concerning a picture or monitor screen.



MONITOR TYPE

Select the monitor type of your TV to play DVD Video recorded with aspect ratio of 16:9.

For the multi-color system TV

When you use a multi-color system TV, you can change the color system of the System automatically by selecting “MULTI” options for the monitor type. In this case, the color system of the System is changed to match to that of the loaded disc regardless of the VIDEO OUT SELECT setting (see page 6).

Select one of the following:

16:9 / 16:9 MULTI:

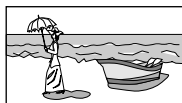
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 16:9 (wide TV).

4:3 LB (Letter Box) / 4:3 MULTI LB:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

4:3 PS (Pan Scan) / 4:3 MULTI PS:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3. While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.



Ex.: 16:9



Ex.: 4:3 LB



Ex: 4:3 PS

PICTURE SOURCE

You can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting an appropriate option—picture source type (either video source or film source).

Select one of the following:

AUTO: Normally select this.
When playing back a disc containing both video and film sources, the System automatically changes the processing to match it to the picture type (film or video source) of the current chapter.

FILM: To play a film source disc.

VIDEO: To play a video source disc.

SCREEN SAVER

You can activate or deactivate screen saver while operating the built-in disc player.

Select one of the following:

ON: The pictures on the TV becomes dark when no operation is done for about 5 minutes.

OFF: To cancel the screen saver.

FILE TYPE

If both audio tracks (MP3 or WMA files) and still picture (JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, you can select which to play.

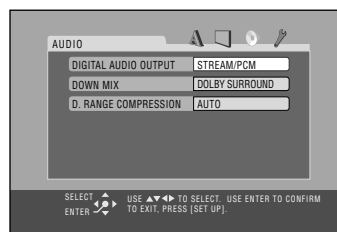
Select one of the following:

AUDIO: To play MP3/WMA files.

STILL PICTURE: To play JPEG files.

AUDIO Setup Menu

You can adjust the sound settings of the System.



DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

When using the digital output terminal on the rear, set this correctly according to the connected component.

Select one of the following:

PCM ONLY: To connect to a linear PCM digital equipment such as an MD recorder.

DOLBY DIGITAL /PCM: To connect to a Dolby Digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

STREAM/PCM: To connect to a DTS decoder or an amplifier with a built-in DTS decoder.

• See also “DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals” on page 47.

DOWN MIX

When playing a multi-channel DVD, the System converts the signals into 2 channels.

Downmix setting is effective for the speaker output (and digital audio output if “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” is set to “PCM ONLY”) from this System.

Select one of the following:

DOLBY SURROUND: To connect an amplifier with the Dolby Pro Logic decoder.

STEREO: To connect a conventional stereo amplifier, receiver, MD player, TV, etc.

D. RANGE COMPRESSION

You can compress the dynamic range (the difference between the loudest sound and the softest sound) to enjoy a powerful sound even at a low volume level when listening to Dolby Digital software. This is useful at night.

- The effectiveness varies depends on software.

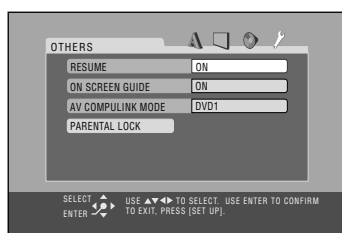
Select one of the following:

AUTO: To enjoy powerful sounds with full dynamic range.

ON: Best for watching a movie at a low volume level.

OTHERS Setup Menu

You can change some other convenient functions.



RESUME

You can activate or deactivate Resume for disc playback (see page 13).

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate Resume.

OFF: To cancel Resume.

ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons (see page 13).

- When recording the picture on a VCR, select “OFF” to avoid recording the guide icons on your video tape.

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate the on-screen guide icons.

OFF: To cancel the on-screen guide icons.

AV COMPULINK MODE

When connecting the System to a JVC's TV with the AV COMPULINK remote control system, select the proper setting.

Select one of the following:

DVD1: To connect to the VIDEO-3 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD2: To connect to the VIDEO-1 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD3: To connect to the VIDEO-2 Input jacks on the TV.

- For details, see “AV COMPULINK remote control system” on page 6.

PARENTAL LOCK

Select this to enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu. See the section that follows.

Restricting the Review

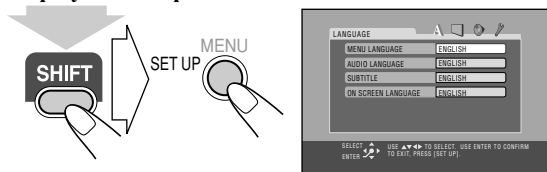
Parental Lock Remote ONLY

You can restrict playback of DVD Video containing violent scenes and those unsuitable for your family members. Once you have set the rating level, such violent scenes (for which a higher level than you set is assigned) may be skipped or changed to another scene (depending on how the disc is programmed).

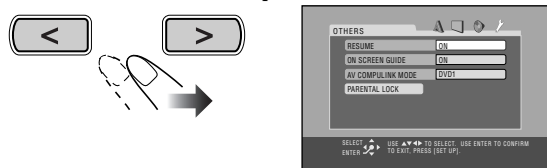
To set Parental Lock

Set the rating level—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

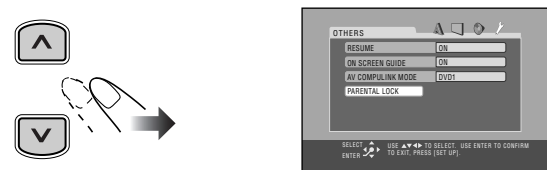
1 Display the Setup Menu.



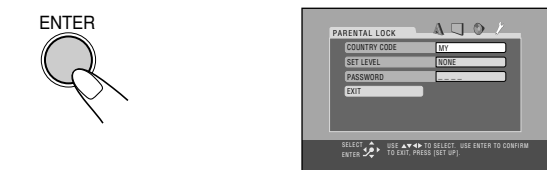
2 Select the OTHERS Setup Menus.



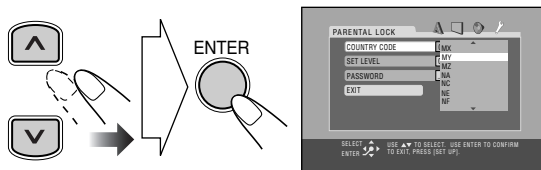
3 Select "PARENTAL LOCK."



4 Enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

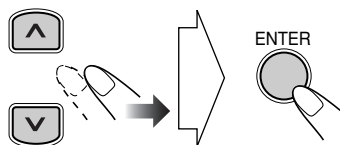


5 Select "COUNTRY CODE," then display the pop-up window.



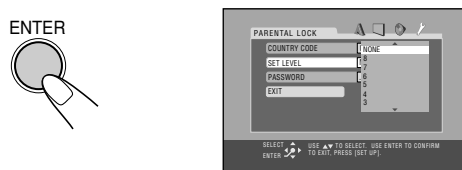
6 Select the country code of your area.

- See "Country/Area Codes List" on page 46 to find your country code.

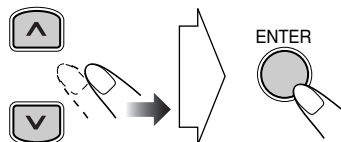


The System automatically enters "SET LEVEL" mode.

7 Make sure "SET LEVEL" is selected, then display the pop-up window.

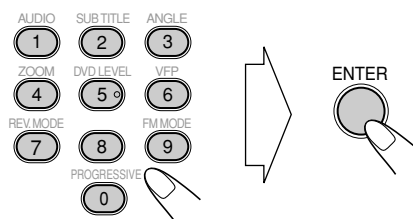


8 Set the rating level (NONE, 8 – 1).



The System automatically enters "PASSWORD" entry mode.

9 Make sure "PASSWORD" is selected, then enter any 4-digit number for your password.



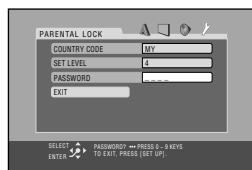
10 Finish the setting.



To change the setting

1 Display the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

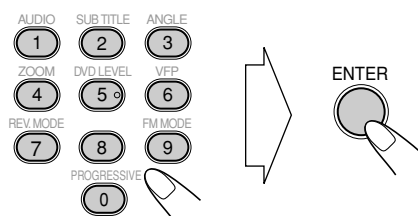
- Follow steps **1** to **4** of “To set Parental Lock.”



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- You cannot select any item other than “EXIT” until you enter the correct password.

2 Enter your password.

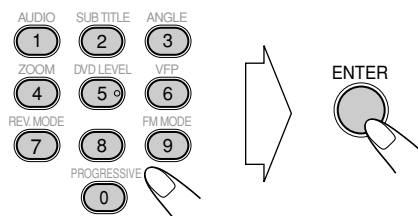


- If you enter a wrong password, “-----” appears again. If you missed three times, “EXIT” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

3 Change the settings.

- Follow steps **5** to **8** of “To set Parental Lock.”

4 Enter your password again (after selecting “PASSWORD” manually if necessary).



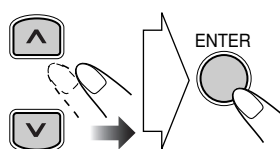
- If you want to change a password, enter a new four digit number in this step.

To release Parental Lock temporarily

When you set a strict rating level, some discs may not be played back at all. When you try to play such a disc, the following screen appears on the TV.



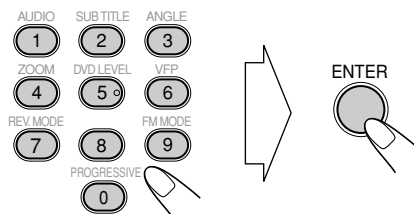
1 Select “TEMPORARY RELEASE,” then ENTER.



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- If you do not play back such a disc, select “NOT RELEASE,” then ENTER. Then eject the disc.

2 Enter your password.



- If you enter a wrong password three times, “NOT RELEASE” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER. Then eject the disc.

Learning More about This System ● ● ●

Getting Started (see pages 3 to 6)

Changing the Scanning Mode

- To enjoy the progressive video picture, connect a TV with the progressive video input using component video cord.

Before Operating the System (see pages 7 to 9)

Playable Disc Types:

- If you play back an NTSC disc with this setting set to “PAL,” you can watch the playback pictures (the disc will be reproduced using “PAL 60” format), but the TV screen may roll over upward and downward rapidly.
- If you play back a PAL disc with this setting set to “NTSC,” you can watch the playback pictures, but the following symptoms may occur:
 - The items on the disc menu will be blurred, and be shown slightly shifted when highlighted.
 - The aspect ratio of the picture may differ from the original aspect ratio.
 - The picture movement is not smooth.

Daily Operations—Playback (see pages 10 to 14)

Listening to the Radio:

- If you store a new station into an occupied preset number, the previously stored station in that number will be erased.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the preset stations will be erased in a few days. If this happens, preset the stations again.

Playing Back a Tape:

- It is not recommended to use the C-120 or longer tapes. These tapes easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans, and may cause characteristic deterioration.

Playing Back a Disc:

- For MP3/WMA playback...
 - This System cannot play “packet write” discs.
 - MP3/WMA discs are required a longer readout time than regular CDs. (It depends on the complexity of the group/file configuration.)
 - Some MP3/WMA files cannot be played back and will be skipped. This result from their recording processes and conditions.
 - When making MP3/WMA discs, use ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 for the disc format.
 - This System can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
 - It is recommended that you make each MP3 file at a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz and at bit rate of 128 kbps. This System cannot play back files made at bit rate of less than 64 kbps.
 - This System can recognize the total of 1000 tracks and of 99 groups (each group can contain up to 150 tracks). Those exceeding the maximum number cannot be recognized.
 - Playback order of MP3/WMA tracks may be different from the one you have intended while recording (see page 42). If a folder does not include MP3/WMA tracks, they are ignored.

- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD discs, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such differences are not a malfunction of this System.
- Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, “LR ONLY” appears on the display and the System plays back the left front and right front signals.
- 3D Phonic setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- When using Resume on SVCD or VCD with PBC, the playback might start on a position slightly different from where you have stopped.
- You can use Resume only for the DVD/SVCD/VCD except for some discs—depending how the disc is programmed.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments (see pages 15 to 17)

Adjusting the Volume:

- Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

Adjusting the Sound:

- This function also affects the sound through the headphones.

Setting the Clock:

- “0:00” will flash on the display until you set the clock.
- The clock may gain or lose 1 to 2 minutes per month. If this happens, reset the clock.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations (see pages 18 to 20)

- During slow-motion playback, no sound will be reproduced.
- While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

Advanced Disc Operations (see pages 21 to 23)

Programming the Playing Order—Program Play:

- If you try to program a 100th track, “MEM FULL” appears on the display.
- While programming steps...
 - Your entry will be ignored if you have tried to program an item number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks).

Playing at Random—Random Play:

- The ◀◀ button does not work for skipping chapters or tracks, but only work for going back to the beginning of the current chapter or track.

On-Screen Disc Operations (see pages 24 to 28)

- For JPEG files playback...
 - It is recommended that you record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a long time to be shown.)
 - This System can play only baseline JPEG files. Progressive JPEG files or lossless JPEG files cannot be played.

Baseline JPEG format:	Used for digital cameras, web, etc.
Progressive JPEG format:	Used for web.
Lossless JPEG format:	An old type and rarely used now.
 - This System may not play back JPEG files properly which are recorded by the devices other than digital still camera.
 - If progressive or lossless JPEG files are played back, a black screen appears. In this case, stop playback and select a baseline JPEG file. Note that it may take a long time to select another file.

Advanced Tape Operations (see pages 29 to 30)

Recording on a Tape:

- The recording level is automatically set correctly. Thus, you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto at the start and end of cassette tapes. Thus, when recording CDs or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.
- If you start recording with no cassette inserted, “NO TAPE” appears on the display. If a protected tape has been inserted, “NO REC” appears.
- When using Reverse Mode for recording, start recording in the forward (▶) direction first; otherwise, recording will stop when only one side (reverse) of the tape is recorded.
- You can also change Reverse Mode setting (↔) and (↔) after starting recording.
- You cannot open or close the disc tray while recording.

Synchronized Disc Recording:

- When the tape reaches its end in the forward direction (▶) during recording with Reverse Mode set to (↔), the last tune will be re-recorded at the beginning of the reverse side.

Enjoying Karaoke (see pages 31 to 32)

Singing Along (Karaoke):

- Karaoke mode setting (Key Control and Vocal Cancel) can be used only when the source is disc player (DVD/CD).
- Karaoke mode setting is automatically canceled when the disc is ejected or when the source is changed.
- Karaoke mode setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals.
- When Vocal Cancel is activated, 3D Phonic will be canceled temporarily.
- On some music disc, Vocal Cancel does not provide the correct effect.

Timer Operations (see pages 33 to 34)

- When using an external component—“AUX” for the playback source, set the timer built in the component at the same time.
- Before turning off the power, do not forget to prepare the required materials—a disc or tape for playback and a recordable tape for recording.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the timer will be canceled. You need to set the clock first, then the timer again.
- Without stopping the recording, you cannot change the source after Recording Timer start recording.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Daily Timer starts playing the selected source, Daily Timer is canceled.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Recording Timer starts recording, Recording Timer is canceled, but recording continues until Sleep Timer shuts off the power.

Setup Menu Operations (see pages 35 to 40)

LANGUAGE:

- When the language you have selected for “MENU LANGUAGE,” “AUDIO LANGUAGE,” or “SUBTITLE” is not recorded on a disc, the original language is used as the initial language.

PICTURE—MONITOR TYPE:

- Even if “4:3 PS” is selected, the screen size may become 4:3 letter box with some DVD Video discs. This depends on how the discs are recorded.
- When you select “16:9” for a picture whose aspect ratio is 4:3, the picture slightly changes due to the process for converting the picture width.

AUDIO—DOWN MIX:

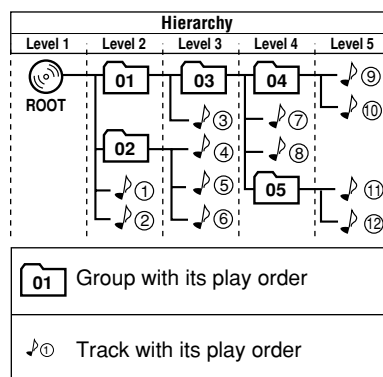
- This setting is not effective when DTS multi-channel software is played back.

OTHERS—ON SCREEN GUIDE:

- Setup Menus and on-screen bar will be displayed (and recorded) even though this function is set to “OFF.” Subtitles and the information for zooming in always appear on the display regardless of this setting.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups/tracks configuration

This System plays back the tracks as follows.



Maintenance

To get the best performance of the System, keep your discs and mechanism clean.

Handling discs

- When removing the disc from its case, hold it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.

To clean the disc:

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

Handling cassette tapes

- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotate it.
 - If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.
- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.
- Avoid the following places to store the tape—in dusty places, in direct sunlight or heat, in moist areas, on a TV or speaker, or near a magnet.

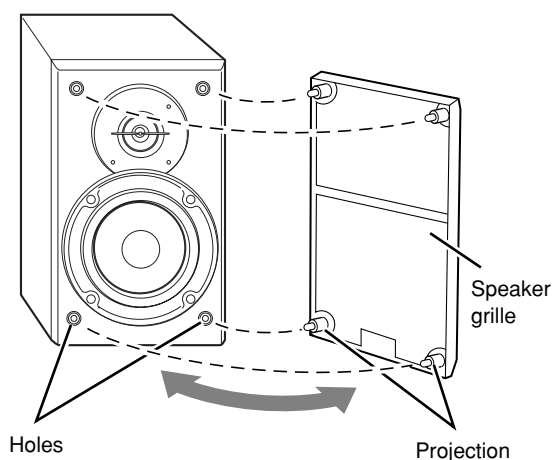
To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

- Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol to clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers.
- Use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops) to demagnetize the heads (when the System turned off).

Cleaning the System

- Stains should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the System is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the System may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:
 - DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
 - DO NOT wipe it strongly.
 - DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
 - DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact for a long time.

To remove the speaker grilles



Troubleshooting

If you are having a problem with your System, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

General:

Adjustments or settings are suddenly canceled before you finish.

⇒ There is a time limit. Repeat the procedure again.

Operations are disabled.

⇒ The built-in microprocessor may malfunction due to external electrical interference. Unplug the AC power cord and then plug it back in.

Unable to operate the System from the remote control.

⇒ The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the System is blocked.

⇒ The batteries are exhausted.

No sound is heard.

⇒ Speaker connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ Headphones are connected.

No picture appears on the screen.

⇒ The video cord connections are incorrect or loose.

No picture is displayed on the TV, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.

⇒ The System is connected to a TV which does not support progressive scanning.

The left and right edges of the picture are missing on the screen.

⇒ Select “4:3 LB” for “MONITOR TYPE” (see page 36).

Radio Operations:

Hard to listen to broadcasts because of noise.

⇒ Antennas connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ The AM loop antenna is too close to the System.

⇒ The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.

Disc Operations:

The disc does not play.

⇒ The disc is placed upside down. Place the disc with the label side up.

ID3 Tag on an MP3/WMA disc cannot be shown.

⇒ There are two types of ID3 Tag—Version 1 and Version 2.

This System can only show ID3 Tag Version 1.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups and tracks are not played back as you expect.

⇒ The playing order is determined when the disc was recorded. It depends on the writing application.

MP3/WMA or JPEG tracks are not played back.

⇒ The inserted disc may include both type of tracks (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files). In this case, you can only play back the files selected by the “FILE TYPE” setting (see page 37).

⇒ You have changed the “FILE TYPE” setting after you inserted a disc. In this case, reload the disc.

“NO AUDIO” appears.

⇒ This System cannot play back illegally produced DVD Audio discs.

“LR ONLY” appears.

⇒ Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, this System plays back the left front and right front signals only.

The disc sound is discontinuous.

⇒ The disc is scratched or dirty.

The disc tray does not open or close.

⇒ The AC power cord is not plugged in.

⇒ Child Lock is in use (see page 23).

Tape Operations:

The cassette holder cannot be opened.

⇒ Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running. Turn on the System.

Recordings:

Impossible to record.

⇒ Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed. Cover the holes with adhesive tape.

Timer Operations:

Daily Timer and Recording Timer do not work.

⇒ The System has been turned on when the on-time comes. Timer starts working only when the System is turned off.

Daily Timer does not start playback.

⇒ The disc loaded is a DVD video. Change the disc.

⇒ Title/group number and chapter/track number are not entered while setting the Daily Timer. Do not skip these steps when you want to play a disc using Daily Timer.

Setup Menu Operations:

No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always display no subtitle initially. If this happens, select the subtitle after starting play (see page 18).

Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always use the original language initially. If this happens, select the audio language after starting play (see page 19).

Language Code List

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Ameharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali, Bangla
BO	Tibetan
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EO	Esperanto
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque
FA	Persian
FI	Finnish
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa
HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian
HU	Hungarian
HY	Armenian
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian
IS	Icelandic
IW	Hebrew
JI	Yiddish

JW	Javanese
KA	Georgian
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic
KM	Cambodian
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean (KOR)
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish
KY	Kirghiz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay (MAY)
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi
RO	Rumanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak

SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoaian
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian
SR	Serbian
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapuk
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZU	Zulu

Country/Area Codes List

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti

DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
FX	France, Metropolitan
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica

JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
KR	Korea, Republic of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MD	Moldova, Republic of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway

NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan

SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	Saint Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey

TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VN	Vietnam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YE	Yemen
YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
ZW	Zimbabwe

DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT Playback disc	Output Signals		
	STREAM/PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM	PCM ONLY
DVD Video	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 48 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
DVD Audio	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 48/96/192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 44.1/88.2/176.4 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
SVCD, VCD, CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
CD with DTS	DTS bitstream	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
MP3/WMA disc	32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		

* While playing some DVDs, digital signals may be emitted at 20 bits or 24 bits (at their original bit rate) through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal if the discs are not copy-protected.

Specifications

Amplifier section

Output Power:

80 W HIGH: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)
 LOW: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)

Audio Input AUX: 400 mV/50 kΩ

Digital output: DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:
 -21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm ±30 nm)

Video output:

Color system: NTSC/PAL selectable

VIDEO (composite): 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

S-VIDEO: Y (luminance) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 C (chrominance, burst) 0.286 V(p-p)/75 Ω

COMPONENT: (Y) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 (PB/PR) 0.7 V(p-p)/75 Ω

Speakers/Impedance: 4 Ω - 16 Ω

Tuner section

FM tuning range: 87.5 MHz - 108.0 MHz

AM (MW) tuning range:
 531 kHz - 1 710 kHz (at 9 kHz intervals)
 530 kHz - 1 710 kHz (at 10 kHz intervals)

Tape section

Frequency response: 60 Hz - 14 000 Hz

Wow and flutter: 0.15% (WRMS)

Disc player section

Playable disc: DVD Video/DVD Audio

CD/VCD/SVCD

CD-R/CD-RW (CD/SVCD/VCD/MP3/

WMA/JPEG format)

DVD-R/DVD-RW (Video format)

Dynamic range: 90 dB

Horizontal resolution: 500 lines

Wow and flutter: Immeasurable

Speakers

Speaker units: HIGH: 4 cm cone x 1
 LOW: 10 cm cone x 1

Impedance: HIGH: 4 Ω LOW: 4 Ω

Dimensions (approx.): 145 mm x 230 mm x 202 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 2.2 kg each

Supplied Accessories

See page 3.

General

Power requirement: AC 110 V/AC 127 V/AC 220 V/
 AC 230 V - AC 240 V ~ (adjustable
 with the voltage selector), 50 Hz/60 Hz

Power consumption: 90 W (at operation)

4.9 W (on standby)

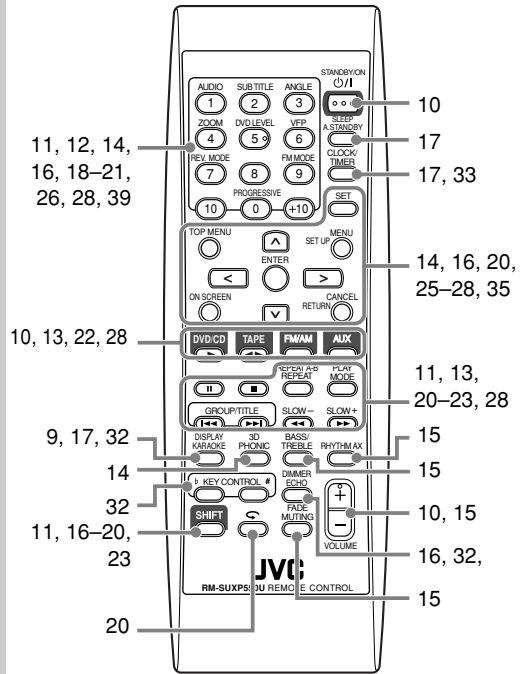
Dimensions (approx.): 170 mm x 230 mm x 311 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 5.6 kg

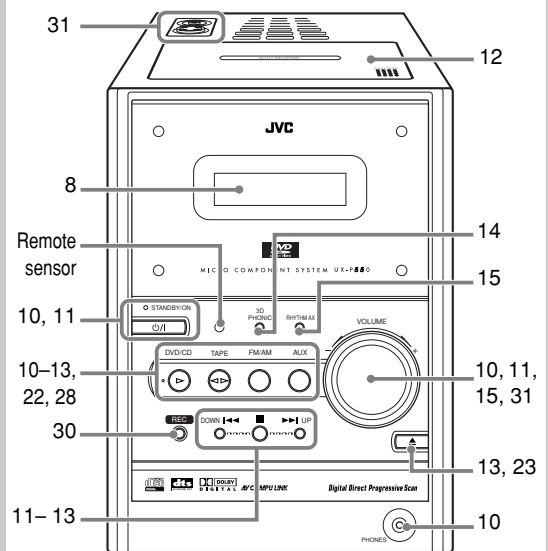
Parts Index

Refer to the pages to see how to use the buttons and controls.

Remote control

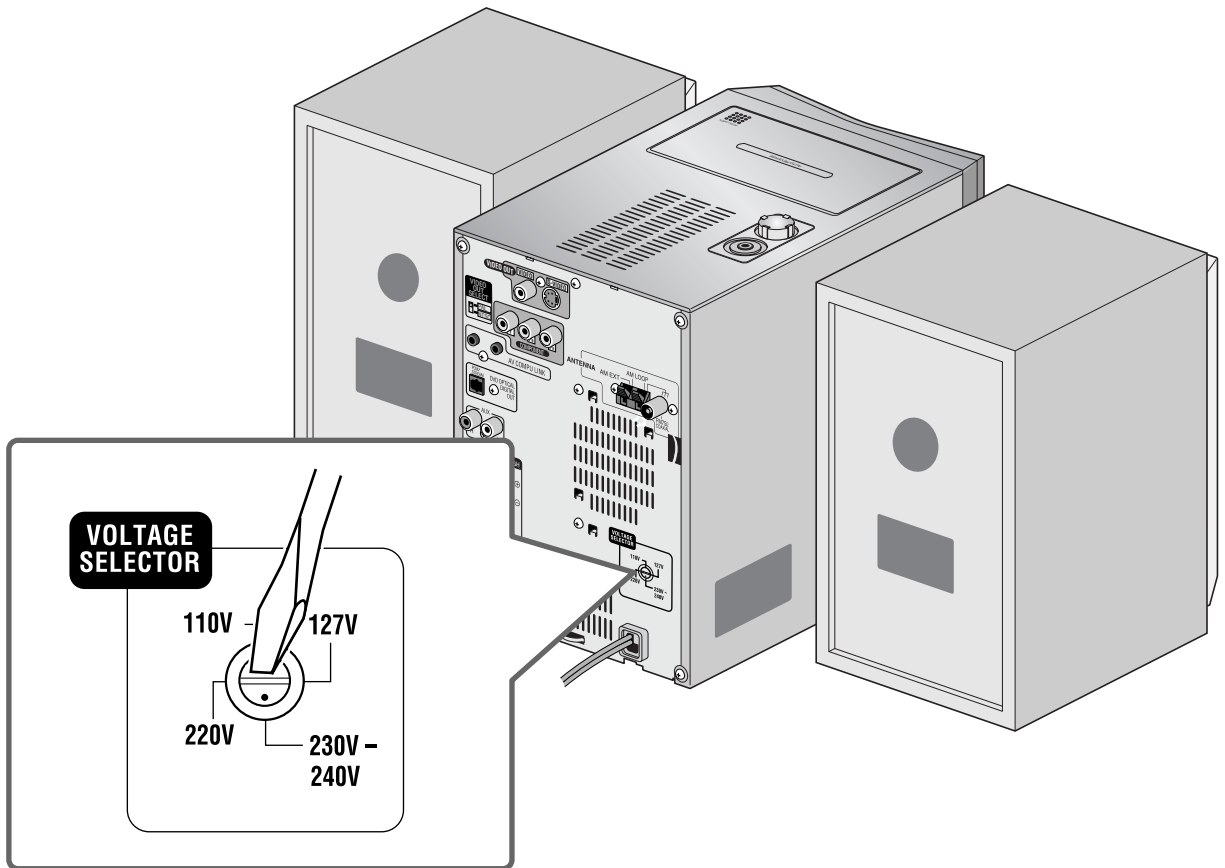


Main unit



Mains (AC) Line Instruction (not applicable for Europe, U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and U.K.)

主 (AC) 电源线路 (不适用于欧洲、美国、加拿大、澳洲及英国型号)



UX-P550 | MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM

CAUTION for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.

有关主 (AC) 电源线路的重要事项

接插电源以前, 务请检查当地的主 (AC) 电源线路电压是否和位于本机外面的电压选择开关设定的位置一致。如果不一致, 即重新设定电压选择开关使符合当地电压, 以免损坏机器或引起火灾 / 触电的危险。

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

JVC



English

عربي

فارسی

MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM

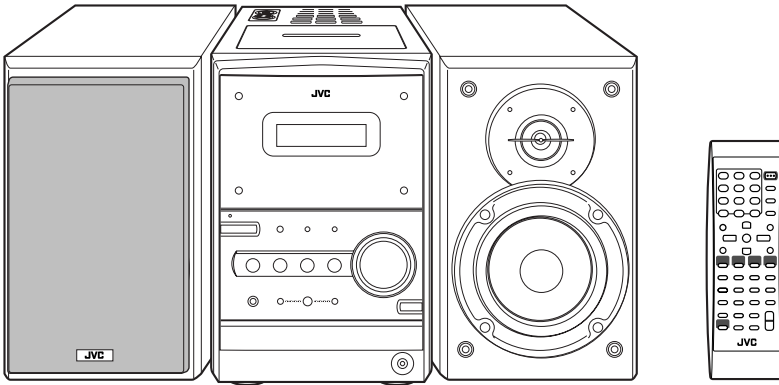
نظام اجهزة صوتية مركبة
سیستم دستگاه کامپکت

UX-P550

—Consists of CA-UXP550 and SP-UXP550

يتألف هذا النظام من الاجهزة CA-UXP550 , SP-UXP550

متشکل از CA-UXP550 و SP-UXP550 می باشد



DVD
AUDIO/VIDEO

COMPACT
disc
SUPER VIDEO

dts™
2.0+DIGITAL OUT

DOLBY
DIGITAL

DOLBY
DIGITAL

AV COMPU LINK

INSTRUCTIONS

کتیب تعلیمات التشقیل

دستور العمل ها

GVT0130-009A
[UX]

Warnings, Cautions and Others

تحذيرات ، تنبيهات و اشياء اخرى

هشدارها، احتياطاتها و موارد ديگر

CAUTION—STANDBY/ON ⏻/I button!

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (all lamps and indications go off).

The STANDBY/ON ⏻/I button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the unit is on standby, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in red.
- When the unit is turned on, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in green.

The power can be remote controlled.

تحذير—زر الاستعداد للتشغيل/التشغيل ⏻/I STANDBY/ON!

انزع قابس سلك الطاقة الكهربائية من اجل فصل الطاقة الكهربائية عن الجهاز كليا. (تنطفىء كل اللمبات والبيانات). لا يفصل زر الاستعداد للتشغيل/التشغيل ⏻/I STANDBY/ON باي وضع من الاوضاع خط الطاقة الكهربائية عن الجهاز.

- عندما يكون الجهاز في حالة استعداد للتشغيل، تضيء لمبة الاستعداد للتشغيل STANDBY/ON باللون الاحمر.
 - عندما يكون الجهاز في حالة تشغيل، تضيء لمبة الاستعداد للتشغيل STANDBY/ON باللون اخضر.
- يمكن التحكم عن بعد بالطاقة الكهربائية.

احتياط—دكمه ⏻/I STANDBY/ON!

دوشاخه برق را برای خاموش کردن کامل دستگاه خارج کنید (تمامی چراغها و نشانگرها خاموش می شوند).

دکمه ⏻/I STANDBY/ON در هر وضعیتی برق اصلی دستگاه را قطع نمی کند.

- هنگامی که دستگاه در حالت آماده است، چراغ STANDBY/ON به رنگ قرمز است.
 - هنگامی که دستگاه در حالت روشن است، چراغ STANDBY/ON به رنگ سبز است.
- برق دستگاه را نمی توان از راه دور کنترل کرد.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes. (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

تحذیر

- لتجنب خطر الحریق، الصدمات الكهربائية، الخ.:
١. لا تفك البراغي أو الاغطية أو الخزانات.
 ٢. لا تعرض هذا الجهاز للمطر أو للرطوبة.

تحذیر

- لا تغلق فتحات التهوية أو الثقوب.
(في حالة اغلاق فتحات التهوية أو الثقوب بواسطة ورق الصحف أو القماش، الخ، فإنه يمكن أن لا تخرج الحرارة للخارج.)
- لا تضع اية مصادر حرارية مكشوفة، مثل الشموع المضيئة، على الجهاز.
- عند اتلاف البطاريات، يجب اخذ مشاكل البيئة بعين الاعتبار ويجب التقيد بالانظمة المحلية أو القوانين التي تحكم اتلاف هذه البطاريات بصورة دقيقة.
- لا تعرض هذا الجهاز للمطر، أو الرطوبة، أو تنقيط الماء، أو رشق الماء ولا تضع اي اوعية مملوءة بالماء أو السوائل مثل مزهریات الورد على هذا الجهاز.

احتیاط

- رای کاهش خطر شوک الکتریکی، آتش سوزی و غیره:
١. پیچها، جلدها یا جعبه را باز نکنید.
 ٢. این دستگاه را در معرض باران یا رطوبت قرار ندهید.

احتیاط

- محفظه ها و سوراخهای تهویه را مسدود نکنید.
(اگر محفظه ها یا سوراخهای تهویه با ورق روزنامه یا پارچه و غیره مسدود شوند، حرارت ممکن است نتواند خارج گردد.)
- هیچ گونه شعله بدون حفاظی مانند شمعهای روشن را روی دستگاه قرار ندهید.
- وقتی که باتریها را دور می اندازید، مسائل زیست محیطی باید در نظر گرفته شوند و از قوانین و مقررات محلی در مورد این باتریها باید کاملاً پیروی کرد.
- این دستگاه را در معرض باران، مایعات ریخته شده و مایعاتی که تراوش می شوند قرار ندهید و اشیائی که با مایعات پر شده اند مانند گلدان را روی دستگاه نگذارید.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED INSIDE THE UNIT.

مهم للمنتجات الليزرية

١. صنف ١ منتج ليزري
٢. **تنبيه:** لا تفتح الغطاء العلوي، لا يوجد اجزاء داخل الجهاز يستطيع المستخدم صيانتها. في حالة الحاجة للصيانة: اترك جميع اعمال الصيانة للأشخاص المختصين فقط.
٣. **تنبيه:** هناك اشعة ليزرية مرئية وغير مرئية عند الفتح والاغلاق غير الضروري او غير الصحيح.
٤. انتاج المصقات: ملصق التنبيه، موجود داخل الجهاز.

برای محصولات لیزری مهم است

١. محصول لیزر درجه ١
٢. احتیاط: پوشش بالایی را باز نکنید، قطعه ای که کاربر بتواند آن را تعمیر کنید در داخل وجود ندارد؛ کلیه تعمیرات را به متخصصین تعمیر مجرب محول کنید.
٣. احتیاط: هنگامی که در حالت باز است و قفل از کار می افتد و یا خنثی می شود، اشعه نامرئی لیزر ساطع می شود. از تماس مستقیم با اشعه اجتناب کنید.
٤. تولید مجدد برچسب: برچسب احتیاط، بیرون دستگاه قرار گرفته است.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlock fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling.	VARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen.	VARO: Avtäckta ja suojalukitus ohjeistama tai valvotonta olet alitina näkövälille ja näkövälittömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	--	---

Caution: Proper Ventilation

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

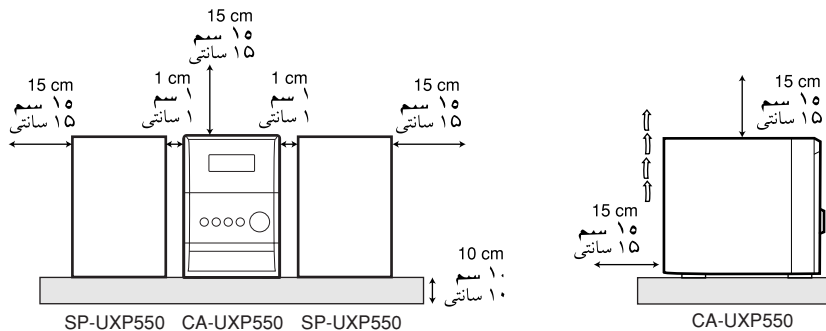
1. Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
2. Sides/Top/Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
3. Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.

تحذير: التهوية الصحيحة

لتجنب حصول صدمات كهربائية واطار الحريق ومنع حصول تلف وضرر للجهاز، ركب الجهاز كما يلي:
 ١. الجهة الامامية: يجب ان لا يكون هنالك عوائق ويجب ان تكون المنطقة مفتوحة امام الجهاز.
 ٢. الجهات الجانبية / العلوية / الخلفية: يجب عدم وضع عوائق في المناطق المبينة بالابعاد في الاسفل.
 ٣. القاعدة: يجب وضع الجهاز على سطح منبسط. اترك مسافة كافية من اجل التهوية بواسطة وضع الجهاز على حامل بارتفاع ١٠ سم او اكثر.

احتیاط: تهویه مناسب

١. جلو: بدون مانع و فضای باز.
٢. صرفین/ بالا/ پشت: هیچ مانعی نباید در مناطقی با فواصل نمایش داده شده قرار داده شود.
٣. ته: دستگاه را روی سطح تراز قرار دهید. مسیر هوای مناسبی را برای تهویه با گذرند دستگاه روی یک پایه ١٠ سانتی متری یا بیشتر تعبیه کنید.



Contents

Introduction	2	On-Screen Disc Operations	24
Precautions	2	On-screen Bar Information	24
How to Read This Manual	2	Operations Using the On-screen Bar	25
Getting Started.....	3	Selecting Browsable Still Pictures.....	27
Step 1: Unpack	3	Operations on the CONTROL Screen.....	27
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control	3	Advanced Tape Operations.....	29
Step 3: Hook Up	4	Recording on a Tape.....	29
Setting the Video Output Selector.....	6	Synchronized Disc Recording	30
Changing the Scanning Mode	6	Enjoying Karaoke	31
Before Operating the System.....	7	Singing Along (Karaoke)	31
Playable Disc Types	7	Microphone Mixing.....	32
Display Indicators.....	8	Timer Operations	33
Daily Operations—Playback	10	Setting the Timer	33
Listening to the Radio	11	Setup Menu Operations.....	35
Playing Back a Tape.....	12	Operating Procedure.....	35
Playing Back a Disc.....	12	Restricting the Review—Parental Lock	39
Daily Operations—Sound & Other		Additional Information.....	41
Adjustments	15	Learning More about This System	41
Adjusting the Volume.....	15	Maintenance	43
Adjusting the Sound	15	Troubleshooting.....	44
Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound		Language Code List.....	45
Increase Level.....	16	Country/Area Codes List.....	46
Changing the Display Brightness	16	DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals	47
Changing the Picture Tone	16	Specifications	48
Setting the Clock	17	Parts Index	48
Turning Off the Power Automatically.....	17		
Unique DVD/VCD Operations	18		
Selecting the View Angle.....	18		
Selecting the Subtitle Language	18		
Selecting the Audio Track	19		
Playing Back a Bonus Group	19		
Special Effect Playback	20		
Advanced Disc Operations.....	21		
Programming the Playing Order—Program Play	21		
Playing at Random—Random Play	22		
Playing Repeatedly	23		
Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock	23		

Introduction

Precautions

Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- Install the System in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup inside the System.



DO NOT install the System in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

- Leave sufficient distance between the System and the TV.
- Keep the speakers away from the TV to avoid interference with TV.

Power sources

- When unplugging the System from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the System in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
- In a damp room
- If the System is brought directly from a cold to a warm place

Should this occur, the System may malfunction. In this case, leave the System turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

Others

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the System, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.



DO NOT disassemble the System since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

- If you are not going to operate the System for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

How to Read This Manual

To make this manual as simple and easy-to-understand as possible, we have adapted the following methods:

- Button and control operations are explained as listed in the table below.
- **Some related tips and notes are explained later in the sections “Additional Information” and “Troubleshooting,” but not in the same section explaining the operations.** If you want to know more about the functions, or if you have a doubt about the functions, go to these sections and you will find the answers.

	Indicates that you press the button briefly .
	Indicates that you press the button briefly and repeatedly until an option you want is selected.
	Indicates that you press one of the buttons.
	Indicates that you press and hold the button for specified seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number inside the arrow indicates the period of press (in this example, 2 seconds). • If no number is inside the arrow, press and hold until the entire procedure is complete or until you get a result you want.
	Indicates that you turn the control toward the specified direction(s).

	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the remote control.
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the buttons and controls on the main unit.

Getting Started

Step 1: Unpack the package and check the accessories.



Step 1: Unpack

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items. The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

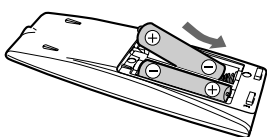
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- AC plug adaptor (1)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

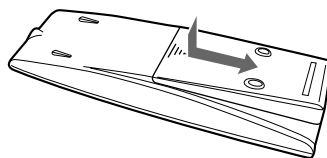
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control

Insert the batteries into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) correctly.

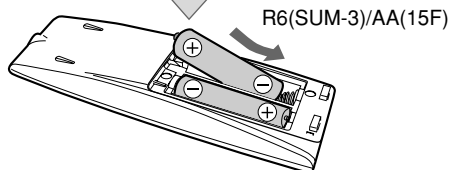
Step 2: Prepare the remote control.



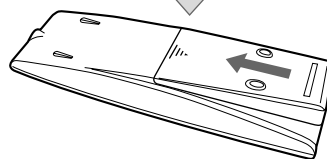
1



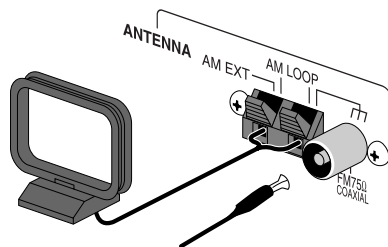
2



3



Step 3: Hook up the components such as AM/FM antennas, speakers, etc. (see pages 4 to 6).



Finally plug the AC power cord.

- If the wall outlet does not match the AC plug, use the supplied AC plug adaptor.

Now you can operate the System.



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

Step 3: Hook Up

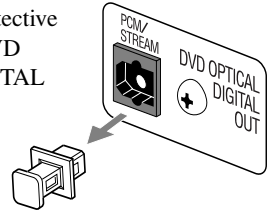
If you need more detailed information, see page 6.

Illustrations of the input/output terminals below are typical examples.
When you connect other components, refer also to their manuals since the terminal names actually printed on the rear may vary.

Turn the power off to all components before connections.

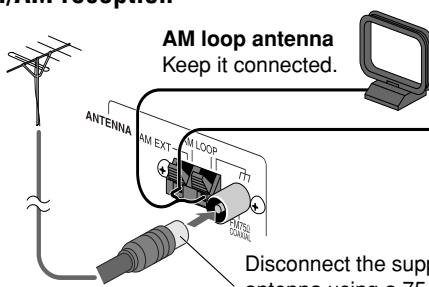
Before connecting optical digital cord

Remove the protective cap from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.



For better FM/AM reception

Outdoor FM antenna (not supplied)

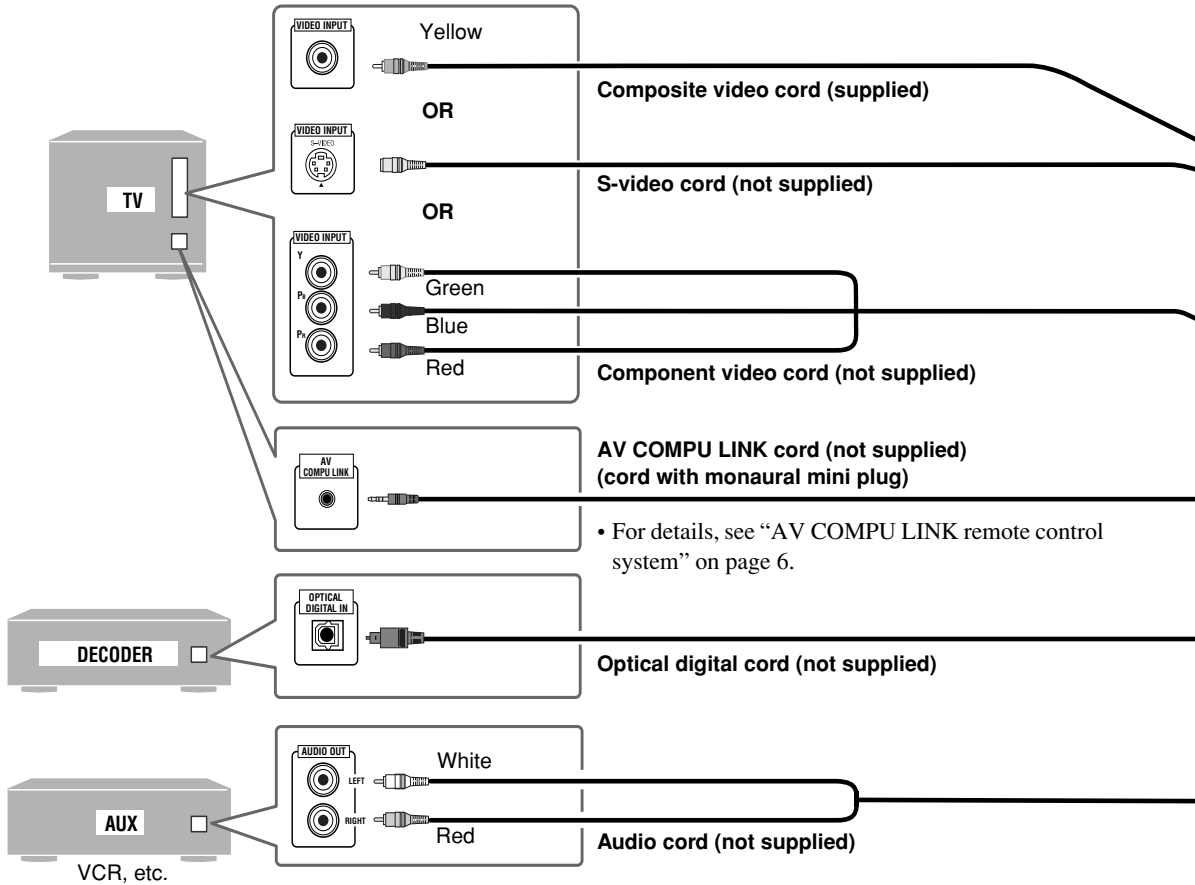


AM loop antenna
Keep it connected.

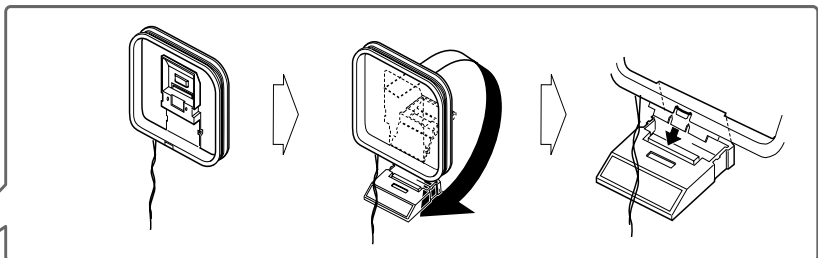
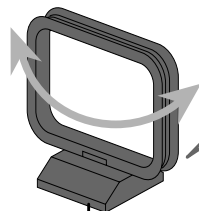
Vinyl-covered wire (not supplied)

Extend it horizontally.

Disconnect the supplied FM antenna, and connect to an outdoor FM antenna using a 75 Ω wire with coaxial type connector.

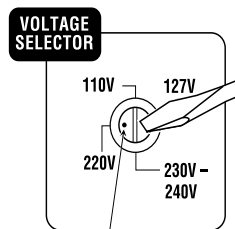


AM loop antenna (supplied)
Turn it until the best reception is obtained.



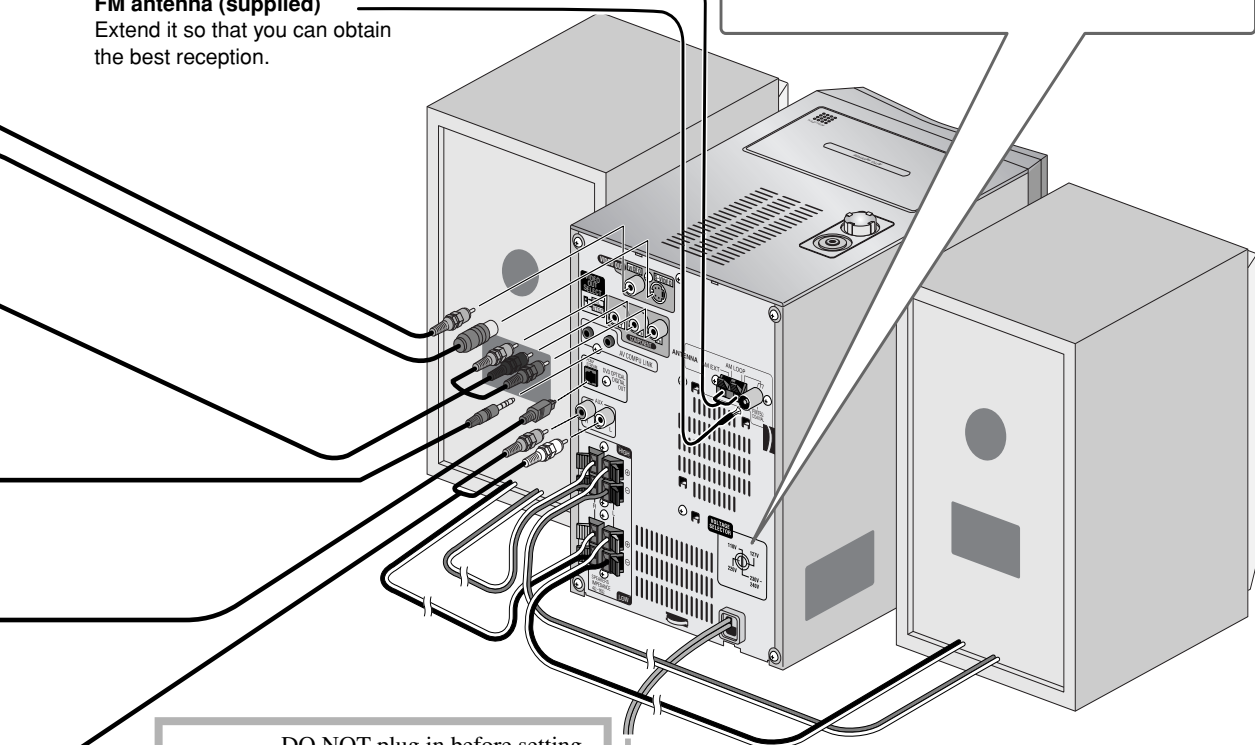
Before plugging in the System

Set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector on the rear.
Use a screwdriver to rotate the voltage selector so that the voltage marker is pointing at the same voltage as where you are plugging in the unit. (See also the back cover page.)



Voltage marker

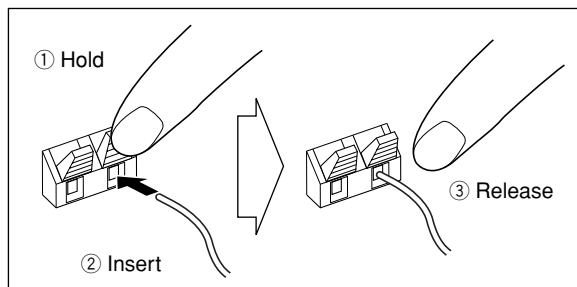
FM antenna (supplied)
Extend it so that you can obtain the best reception.



DO NOT plug in before setting the voltage selector and all connection procedures are complete.

To a wall outlet
Plug the AC power cord only after all connections and selector settings on the rear are complete.

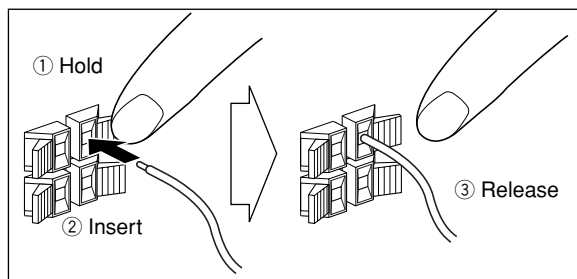
To connect the AM loop antenna



- If the AM loop antenna wire or speaker cords are covered with vinyl, remove the vinyl to expose the tip of the antenna by twisting the vinyl.
- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords and power cord. Also, keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the System, connecting cords, and the AC power cord. This could cause poor reception.

To connect the speaker cords

Connect the right speaker to the RIGHT terminals, and the left speaker to the LEFT terminals.



When connecting the speaker cords, match the polarity of the speaker terminals:

- For LOW terminals: Red cord to (+) and black cord to (-).
- For HIGH terminals: Grey cord to (+) and blue cord to (-).



- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to each terminal.
- DO NOT allow the conductor of the speaker cords to be in touch with the metallic parts of the System.

IMPORTANT

The speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, it may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.

- When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

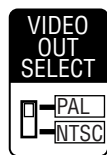
AV COMPU LINK remote control system

This system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations; by starting playing back a disc, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- To use AV COMPU LINK, you need to connect the System and the TV by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied) in addition to the video input/output connection through the COMPONENT jacks, S-VIDEO jack or VIDEO (composite) jack on the rear.

Setting the Video Output Selector

You can select the video output to match it to the color system of your TV.



NTSC: For an NTSC TV.
PAL: For a PAL TV.

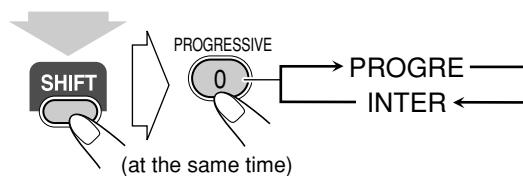
- When using a multi-color system TV, either position will work.

Changing the Scanning Mode



This System supports progressive scanning.

If you connect a progressive TV through the COMPONENT jacks, you can enjoy a high quality picture from the built-in DVD player by selecting "PROGRE."








PROGRE Progressive scanning. For a progressive TV.

INTER Interlaced scanning. For a conventional TV.

Before Operating the System

Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format	Region Code* Number
DVD Video		NTSC or PAL	2 or ALL
DVD Audio			
Video CD (VCD)			
Super Video CD (SVCD)			
Audio CD		—	—
CD-R	The System can play back CD-R or CD-RW recorded in the Audio CD, Video CD, SVCD, MP3, WMA, and JPEG formats.		
CD-RW			
DVD-R			
DVD-RW	The System can play back DVD-R or DVD-RW recorded in the video format.		

In addition to the above discs, this System can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-I (CD-Ready), CD-ROM, Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- In this manual, “file” and “track” are interchangeably used for MP3/WMA/JPEG operations.

* Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This System can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers including “2.”

EX.:



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “RGN ERR (Region Code Error)” appears on the display and playback will not start.

DVD Video—digital audio formats

The System can play back the following digital audio formats.

- Linear PCM:** Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used for CDs and most studio masters.
- Dolby Digital:** Compressed digital audio, developed by Dolby Laboratories, which enables multi-channel encode to create the realistic surround sound.
- DTS (Digital Theater Systems):** Compressed digital audio, developed by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., which enables multi-channel like Dolby Digital. As the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

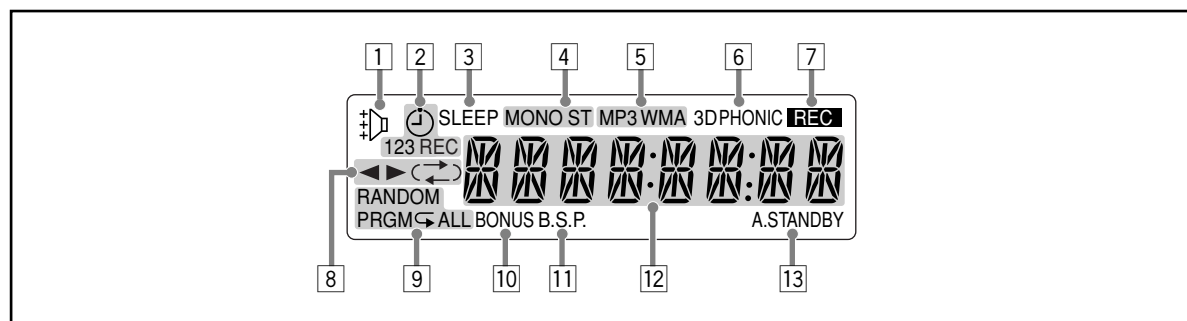
When playing a multi-channel encoded DVD, the System properly converts these multi-channel signals into 2 channels, and emits the downmixed sound from the speakers.

- To enjoy the powerful sound of these multi-channel encoded DVDs,** connect a proper decoder or an amplifier with a proper built-in decoder to the digital output terminal on the rear.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, “MLP Lossless”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
 - “DTS” and “DTS2.0+DIGITAL OUT” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
 - This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE ‘STANDARD DEFINITION’ OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

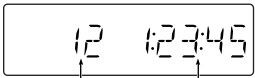
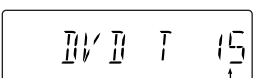
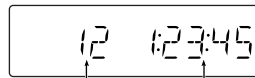
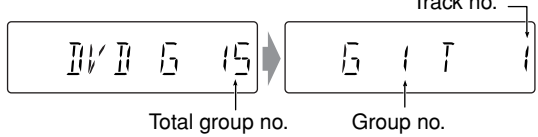
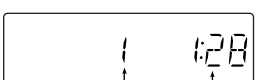
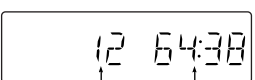
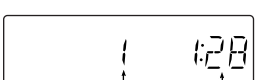
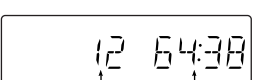

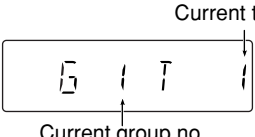


Display Indicators

The indications on the display teach you a lot of things while you are operating the System. Before operating the System, be familiar with when and how the indicator illuminates on the display.



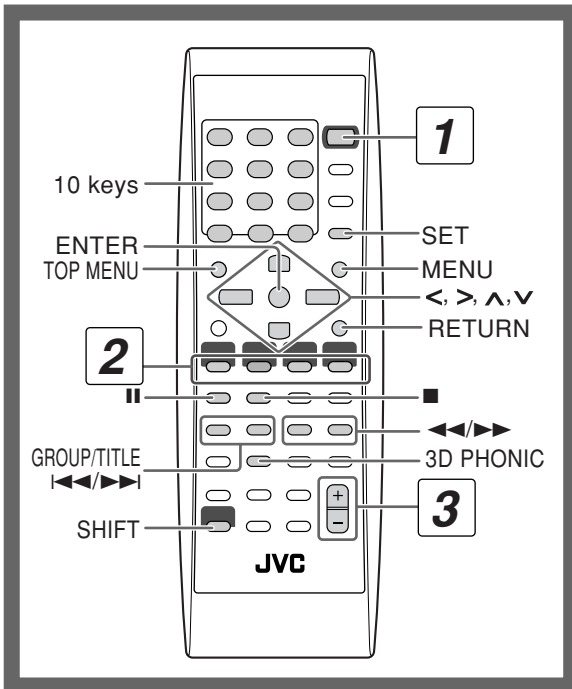
- 1 Rhythm Ax indicator
 - Lights when Rhythm Ax is activated.
- 2 Daily Timer indicators
 - ☺ : lights when Daily Timer stands by or is being preset.
 - 1/2/3: lights when a Daily Timer (1, 2, or 3) stands by; flashes while setting or working.
 - REC: lights when the Recording Timer stands by; flashes while setting or working.
- 3 SLEEP indicator
 - Lights when the Sleep Timer is activated.
- 4 FM reception indicators
 - MONO: lights while receiving an FM stereo station in monaural.
 - ST (stereo): lights while an FM stereo station with sufficient signal strength is tuned in.
- 5 MP3/WMA indicators
 - MP3: lights when an MP3 track is detected.
 - WMA: lights when a WMA track is detected.
- 6 3D PHONIC indicator
 - Lights when 3D Phonic is activated.
- 7 REC indicator
 - Lights while recording.
- 8 Tape operation indicators
 - ◀▶ (tape direction):
 - Lights to indicate the current tape running direction.
 - Flashes slowly during playback and recording.
 - Flashes quickly while rewinding a tape.
 - (↔)(reverse mode):
 - (↔): tape play continues endlessly.
 - (↔) : tape automatically reverses once.
 - (↔) : tape play stops at the end of one side.
- 9 Disc operation indicators
 - RANDOM: lights when Random Play is activated.
 - PRGM (program): lights when Program Play is activated.
 - ↺ (repeat)/ALL:
 - ↺ ALL : lights when Disc Repeat is activated.
 - ↺ : lights when any Repeat other than the above is activated.
- 10 BONUS indicator
 - Lights when a DVD Audio with a bonus group is detected.
- 11 B.S.P. (Browsable Still Picture) indicator
 - Lights when Browsable Still Pictures are detected while playing a DVD Audio.
- 12 Main display
 - While listening to radio: Band (or preset number) and station frequency appear.
 - While selecting “AUX”: “AUX” appears.
 - While playing a tape: “TAPE” appears.
 - While playing a disc: See “Indications on the main display while operating a disc” on page 9.
- 13 A(auto). STANDBY indicator
 - Lights when Auto Standby is activated.
 - Flashes when disc playback stops with Auto Standby activated.

Indications on the main display while operating a disc

While playing back a disc:	While disc play is stopped:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Current chapter no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current title and chapter numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Total title no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Total group no. Group no. Track no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time*</p> * "PBC" appears while playing a disc with PBC. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time*</p> * Changes to "PBC" when stopping PBC playback.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Current group no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p>

• If Resume is turned "ON" (see page 38), "RESUME" appears when you stop playback.

Daily Operations—Playback



In this manual, the operation using the remote control is mainly explained; however, you can use the buttons and controls on the main unit if they have the same (or similar) name and marks.

1 Turn on the power.

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in green.

- Without pressing STANDBY/ON \odot/I , the System turns on by pressing one of the source selecting buttons in the next step.

2 Select the source.

Playback automatically starts if the selected source is ready to start.

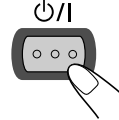
- If you press AUX, start playback source on the external component.

3 Adjust the volume.

4 Operate the target source as explained later.

To turn off (stand by) the unit

STANDBY/ON



The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in red.

- A small amount of power is always consumed even while on standby.

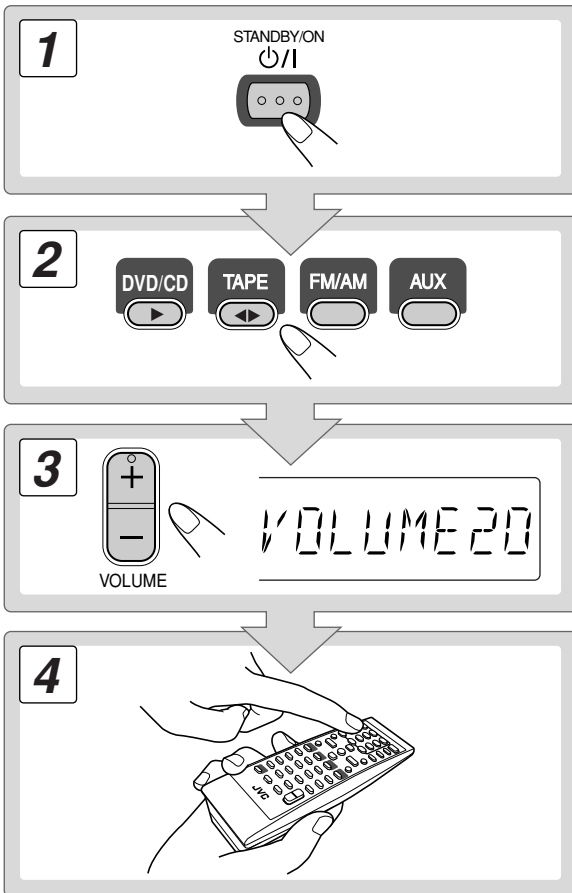
For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the main unit. The sound will no longer come out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

- Disconnecting the headphones will activate the speakers again.



DO NOT turn off (stand by) the System with the volume set to an extremely high level; Otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the System or start playback.



Listening to the Radio

To set the AM tuner interval spacing



Before operating the tuner, it is required to select the appropriate AM space interval used for your area.

1 Select the AM band.

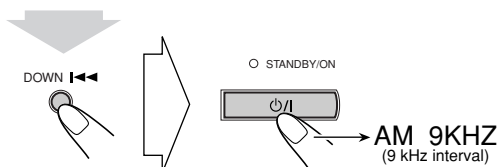


2 Turn off the power.

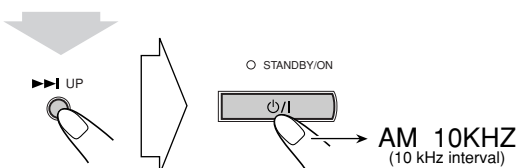


3 Select the appropriate AM space interval for your area.

- You can only use the button and the control on the front panel.



While holding...



While holding...

To select the band (FM or AM)



To tune in to a station

While FM or AM is selected...

Remote control:	Main unit:

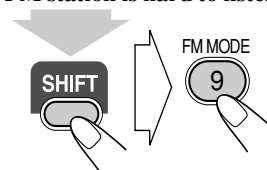
Frequency starts changing on the display.

When a station (frequency) with sufficient signal strength is tuned in, the frequency stops changing.

- When you repeatedly press the button, the frequency changes step by step.

To stop searching manually, press either button.

If the received FM station is hard to listen



(at the same time)

The MONO indicator lights on the display. Reception will improve though stereo effect is lost—Monaural reception mode.

To restore the stereo effect, press the button again (the MONO indicator goes off).

To preset the stations



You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

1 Tune in to a station you want to preset.

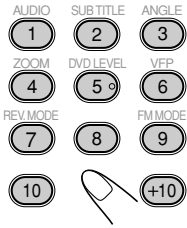
- You can also store the monaural reception mode for FM preset stations if selected.

2 Activate the preset number entry mode.



- Finish the following process while the indication on the display is flashing.

3 Select a preset number for the station you store.

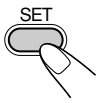


Examples:

To select preset number 5, press 5.
 To select preset number 15, press +10, then 5.
 To select preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

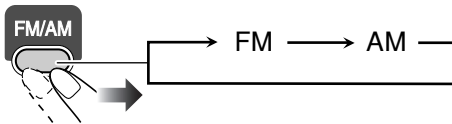
4 Store the station.



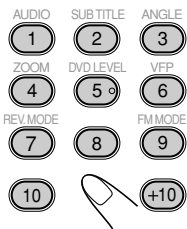
To tune in to a preset station



1 Select the band (FM or AM).



2 Select a preset number for the station you store.



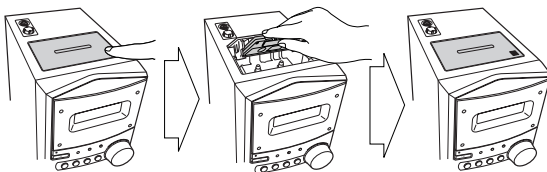
• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

Playing Back a Tape

To insert a tape

You can play back tapes of types I, II, and IV.

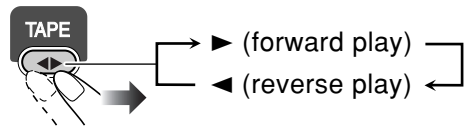
Push Insert Close



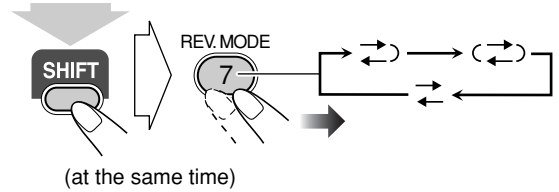
With the tape side facing outside

To start:	To stop:
To rewind tape:	
Before or after play...	
	Rewind the tape to the right.
	Rewind the tape to the left.

To change the tape running direction



To reverse the tape automatically



	Tape is played from the forward side to the reverse side. When the reverse side is played back, playback stops.
	Tape is automatically reversed, and playback repeats until you stop it.
	Tape will not be reversed. When the current side of the tape reaches its end, playback stops.

Playing Back a Disc

IMPORTANT: Before playing a disc, make sure of the following...

- Turn on the TV and select an appropriate input mode on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen displays on the TV screen.
- For disc playback, you can change the initial setting to your preference. See "Setup Menu Operations" on page 35.

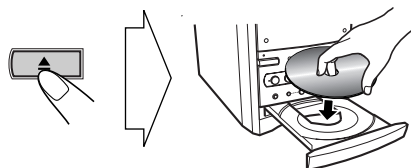
If "⊘" appears on the TV screen when you press a button, the disc cannot accept the operation you have tried to do, or data required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

Before operating a disc, be familiar how a disc is recorded.

- DVD Video comprises of “Titles” which includes “Chapters,” DVD Audio/MP3/WMA/JPEG comprise of “Groups” which includes “Tracks,” and CD/SVCD/VCD comprise of only “Tracks.”
- For JPEG playback, see “Operations on the CONTROL Screen” on page 27.

To insert a disc

You can insert a disc while playing another source.



To close the disc tray, press ▲ again.

- If you press DVD/CD ►, disc tray closes automatically and playback starts (depending on how the disc is programmed internally).

To start:	To pause:	To stop:
	To release, press DVD/CD ►.	

- **While playing DVD/SVCD/VCD:** This System can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD/CD ► (even while on standby), it starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume Play. (“RESUME” appears on the display when you stop playback.)

To stop completely while Resume is activated, press ■ twice. (To cancel Resume, see “RESUME” on page 38.)

- When operating the System, the on-screen guide icon (see the following table) appears on the TV.

To deactivate the on-screen guide icons, see “ON SCREEN GUIDE” on page 38.

On-screen guide icons

- During DVD Video playback, the following icons may appear on the TV:

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio sounds.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitles.

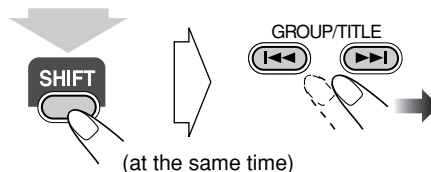
- The following icons will be also shown on the TV to indicate your current operation.



To select a title/group



While playing...



- Group name appears for MP3/WMA discs.

To select a chapter/track

While playing...



- First time you press ◀◀, you can go back to the beginning of the current chapter/track.

To locate a particular portion



While playing a disc except MP3/WMA...



- No sound comes out while searching on DVD Video/SVCD/VCD.

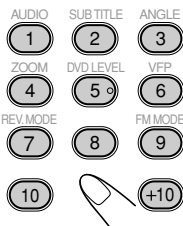
To return to normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To locate an item directly



You can select a title/chapter/track directly and start playback.

- For DVD Video, you can select a **title before starting playback**, while you can select a **chapter after starting playback**.

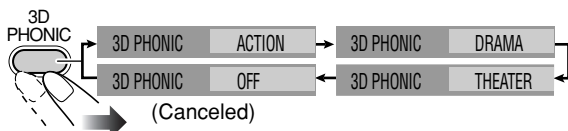


Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

To use 3D Phonic

While playing...



- The selected mode can only be shown on the TV.

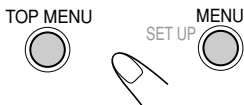
ACTION	Suitable for action movies and sports programs.
DRAMA	Creates natural and warm sound. Enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.
THEATER	Enjoy sound effects like in a major theater.

To play back using the disc menu

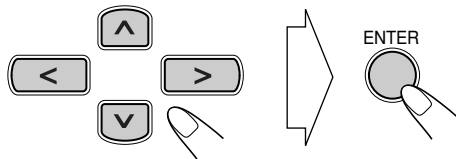


- For DVD Video/DVD Audio:

1 Show the disc menu.



2 Select an item on the disc menu.



- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the number using the 10 keys.

■ For SVCD/VCD with PBC:

While playing a disc with PBC, “PBC” appears on the display.

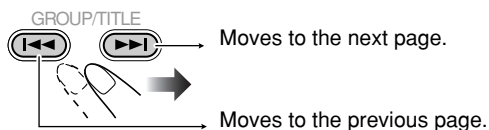
When disc menu appears on the TV, select an item on the menu. Playback of the selected item starts.



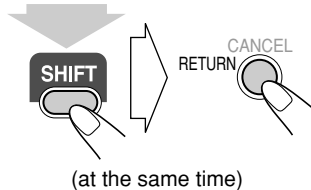
Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

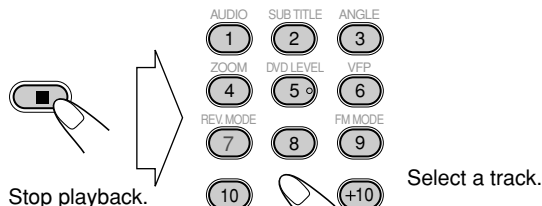
To move to the next or previous page of the current menu:



To return to the previous menu:



To cancel PBC

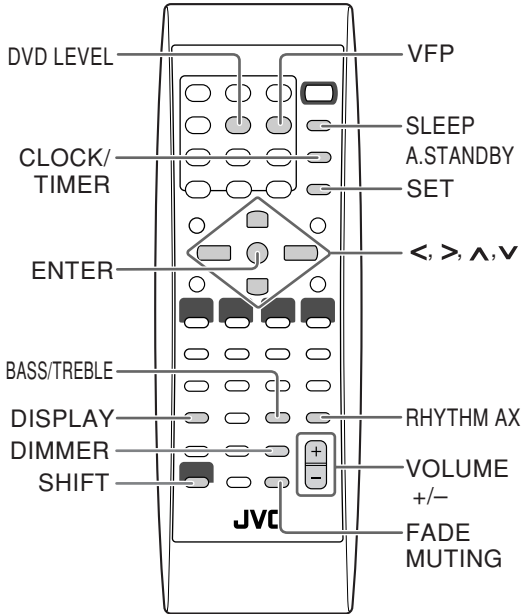


Playback starts with the selected track.

To reactivate PBC, press ■ (twice if Resume is turned “ON”), then press DVD/CD ►.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments

Remote control

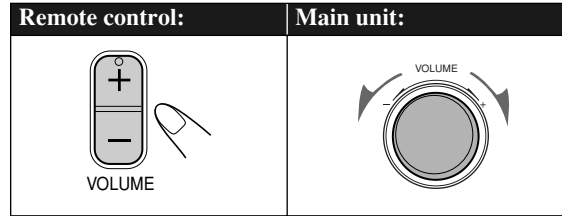


Main unit



Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level from level 0 (VOL MIN) to level 50 (VOL MAX).



To drop the volume in a moment

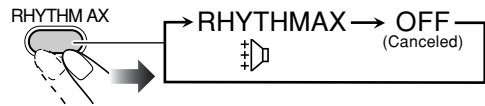


To restore the volume, press again, or adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the Sound

To emphasize rhythm feeling—RHYTHM AX

This function emphasizes bass attack feeling, and also changes the subwoofer level.



To adjust the tone

You can adjust the bass and treble level from -5 to +5.

To adjust the bass



To adjust the treble

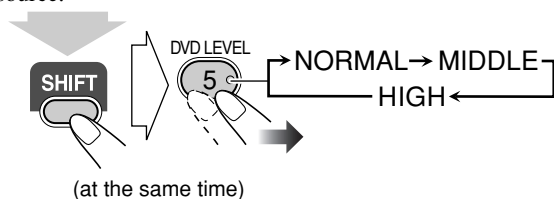


Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound

Increase Level



The DVD Video sound is sometimes recorded at a lower level than for other discs and sources. You can set the increase level for the currently loaded DVD Video, so you do not have to adjust the volume every time you change the source.



NORMAL	Original recording level.
MIDDLE	Output level is increased (less than "HIGH").
HIGH	Output level is increased (more than "MIDDLE").

- Once the current DVD is ejected, this setting is canceled and set automatically to "NORMAL."

Changing the Display Brightness



You can dim the display window.



DIM1	Dims the display.
DIM2	Erases the display illumination.
AUTO DIM	Erases the display illumination when disc playback starts.* • The display illuminates when playback stops.

* "AUTO DIM" does not work for CD/MP3/WMA.

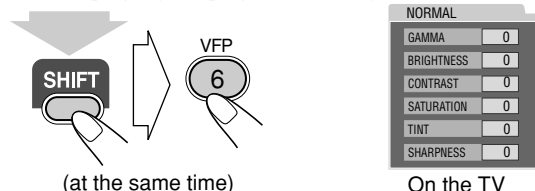
Changing the Picture Tone



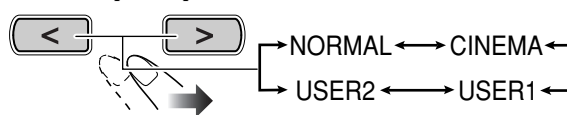
While showing a playback picture on the TV, you can select the preset picture tone, or adjust it and store your own taste.

To select a preset picture tone

1 While playing, display VFP setting screen.



2 Select a preset picture tone.



NORMAL	Normally select this.
CINEMA	Suitable for a movie source.
USER1/USER2	You can adjust parameters and can store the settings (see below).

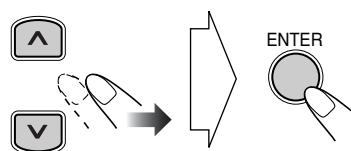
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

To adjust the picture tone

1 Select "USER1" or "USER2."

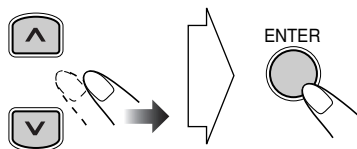
- Follow steps 1 and 2 explained above.

2 Select a parameter you want to adjust.



GAMMA	Adjust if the neutral color is bright or dark (-3 to +3).
BRIGHTNESS	Adjust if the entire picture is bright or dark (-8 to +8).
CONTRAST	Adjust if the far and near positions are unnatural (-7 to +7).
SATURATION	Adjust if the picture is whitish or blackish (-7 to +7).
TINT	Adjust if the human skin color is unnatural (-7 to +7).
SHARPNESS	Adjust if the picture is indistinct (-8 to +8).

3 Adjust the parameter.



- 4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 to adjust other parameters.**
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

Setting the Clock

Without setting the built-in clock, you cannot use Daily Timers, Recording Timer (see page 33) and Sleep Timer.

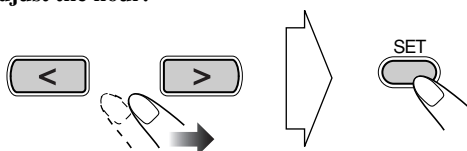
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL or CLOCK/TIMER. You can return to the previous step.

1 Activate the clock setting mode.

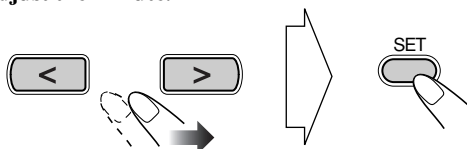


- If you have already adjusted the clock before, press the button repeatedly until the clock setting mode is selected.

2 Adjust the hour.

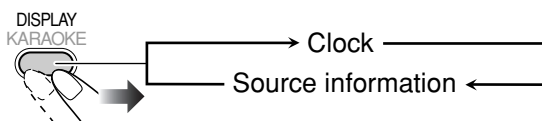


3 Adjust the minute.



Now the built-in clock starts working.

To check the current clock time during play

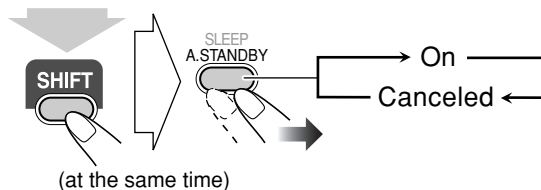


- While playing a DVD and MP3/WMA, you cannot check the current clock time (see page 9).

Turning Off the Power

Automatically

To turn off the unit after playback is over—Auto Standby



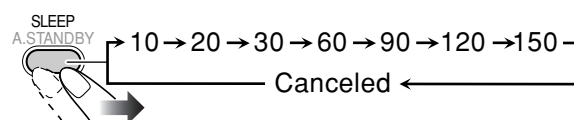
When Auto Standby is in use, the A.STANDBY indicator lights on the display.

When disc play stops, the A.STANDBY indicator starts flashing. If no operation is done for about 3 minutes while the indicator is flashing, the System turns off (stands by) automatically.

- Auto Standby does not work while you are listening to radio (FM/AM) and the external component (AUX).

To turn off the unit after a certain period of time—Sleep Timer

1 Specify the time (in minutes).



2 Wait until the set time goes off.

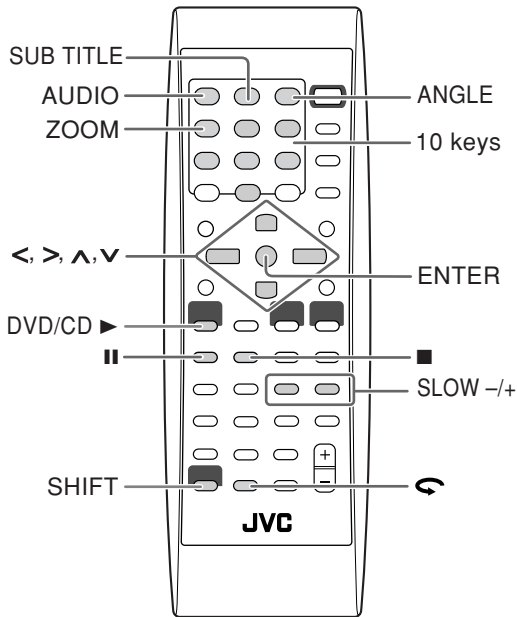
To check the time remaining until the shut-off time



- If you press the button repeatedly, you can change the shut-off time.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations

Remote control

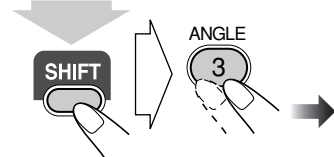


Selecting the View Angle

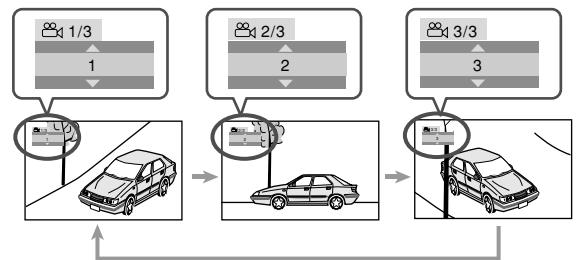
While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing multi-view angles, you can view the same scene from different angles.

- You can also select the multi-view angles using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing...



Ex.:



Selecting the Subtitle Language

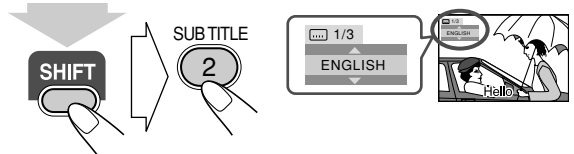
For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle language to display on the TV.

For SVCD: While playing, you can select the subtitles even if no subtitles are recorded on the disc.

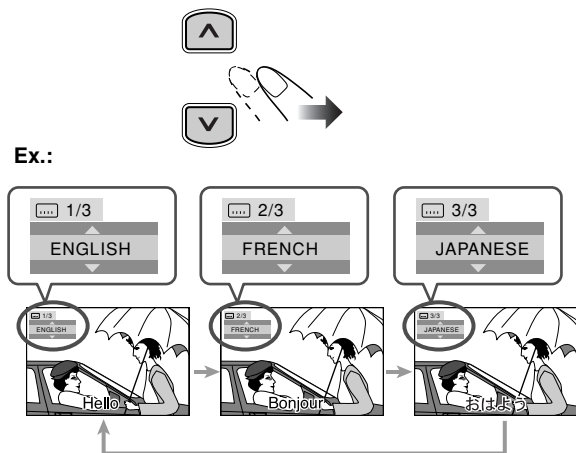
- You can also select the subtitle language using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing a DVD Video...

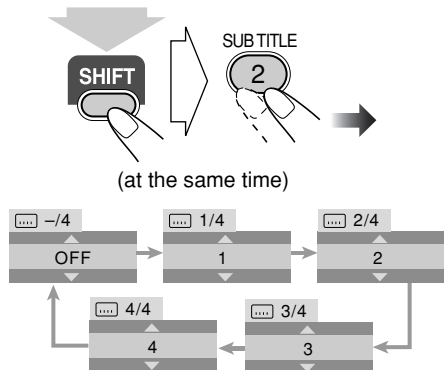
1 Display the subtitle selection window.



2 Select the subtitle language.



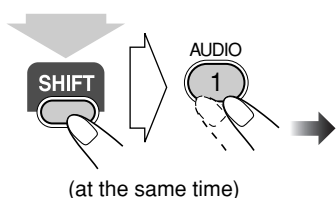
While playing an SVCD video...



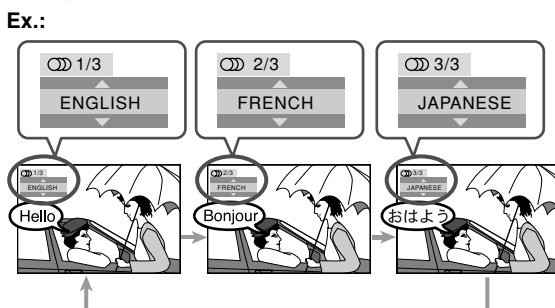
Selecting the Audio Track

For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter containing audio languages, you can select the language to listen to.
For DVD Audio: While playing back a track containing audio channels, you can select the audio channel to listen to.
For Karaoke SVCD/VCD: When playing back a track, you can select the audio channel to play.

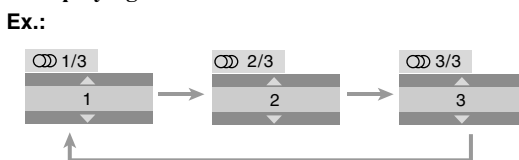
- You can also select the audio track using the on-screen bar (see page 24).



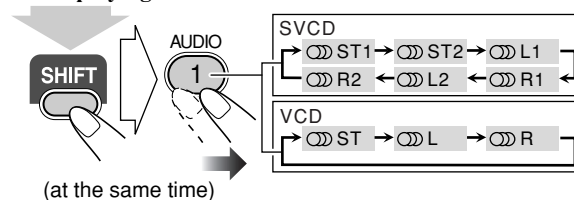
While playing a DVD Video...



While playing a DVD Audio...



While playing a Karaoke SVCD or VCD...



ST1/ST2 To listen to normal stereo (2 channel) playback.

L1/L2/L To listen to the left audio channel.

R1/R2/R To listen to the right audio channel.

- SVCD can have 4 audio channels. Karaoke SVCD usually uses these 4 channels to record two 2-channel recordings (ST1/ST2).

Playing Back a Bonus Group

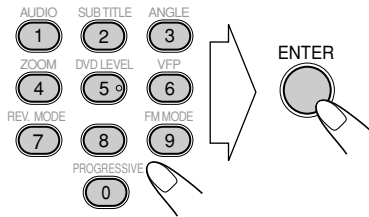
Some DVD Audios have a special group called “bonus group” whose contents are not open to the public.

- To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific “key number” (a kind of password) for the bonus group. The way of getting the key number depends on the disc.

1 Select the bonus group.

- The bonus group is usually recorded as the last group (for example, if a disc contains 4 groups including a bonus group, “group 4” is the bonus group).
- For how to select the group, see “To select a title/group” on page 13.

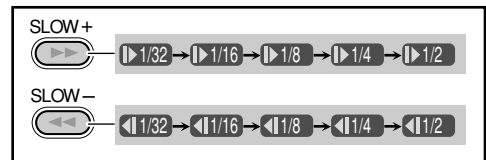
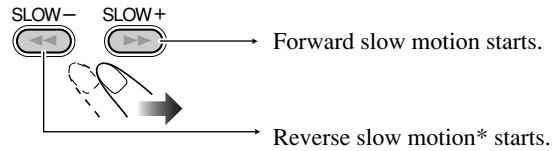
2 Enter the key number.



3 Follow the interactive instructions shown on the screen.

To cancel the key number entry, press ■.



2 Select slow motion speed.



*Not available for SVCD/VCD.

Special Effect Playback

Still picture playback

To start still picture playback:	To resume normal playback:
While playing... 	

Frame-by-frame playback

1 While playing...



Still picture playback starts.

2 Advance the still picture frame by frame.



To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

Slow-motion playback

1 While playing...



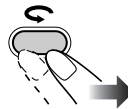
Still picture playback starts.

To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To replay the previous scenes (One-Touch Replay)

• This function is only used while playing DVD Video.

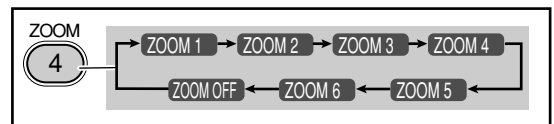
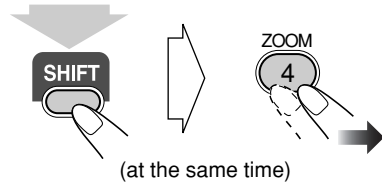
While playing back...



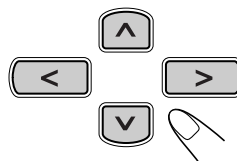
The playback position moves back about 10 seconds before the current position (only within the same title).

Zoom

1 While playing back...



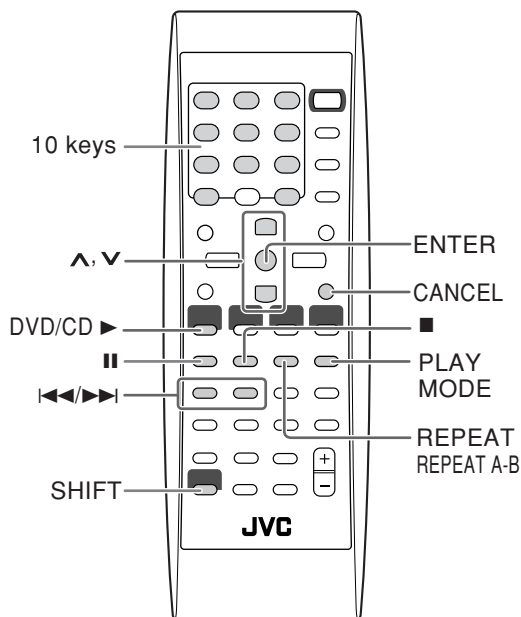
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



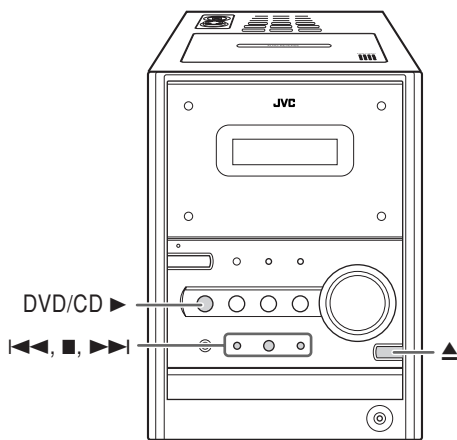
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Disc Operations

Remote control



Main unit

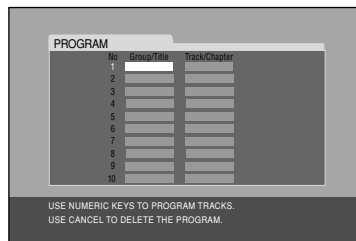
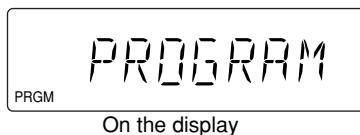
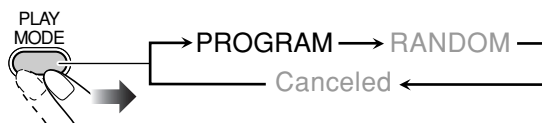


Programming the Playing Order

Program Play »»

You can arrange the playing order of the chapters or tracks (up to 99) before you start playback.

1 Before starting playback, activate Program Play.



On the TV

2 Select chapters or tracks you want for Program Play.

• For DVD/MP3/WMA:

- ① Select a title or group number.
- ② Select a chapter or track number.
- ③ Repeat the above steps ① and ②.

• For SVCD/VCD/CD:

- ① Select tracks.

To enter the numbers directly:



Examples:

To enter number 5, press 5.
To enter number 15, press +10, then 5.
To enter number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

3 Start playback.



Playback starts in the order you have programmed.

To skip a step:	To pause:	To stop:
<p>GROUP/TITLE</p>	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To check the programmed contents

Before or after playback...



In the reverse order.



In the programmed order.

- You can also use ◀◀ or ▶▶ to check the programmed contents.

To modify the program

Before or after playback...

To erase the last step:	To erase the entire program:
To add steps in the program: Repeat step 2.	

To exit from Program Play

Before or after playback...

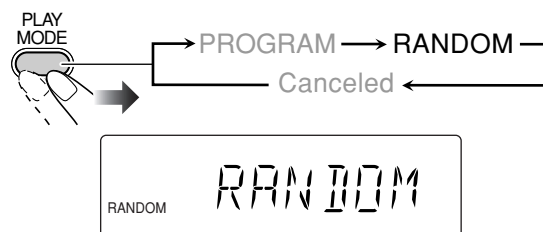


Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play all chapters or tracks at random.

- Random Play cannot be used for some DVDs.

1 Before starting playback, activate Random Play.



2 Start playback.



Playback starts in random order.
Random Play ends when the entire disc has been played.

To skip a chapter/ track:	To pause:	To stop:
	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To exit from Random Play

Before or after playback...



Playing Repeatedly

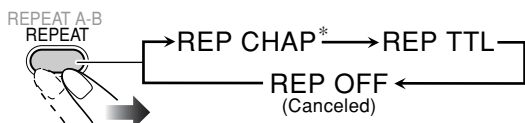
- You can also select the repeat mode using the on-screen bar (see page 25).

Repeat Play

You can repeat playback.

• For DVD Video:

While playing...



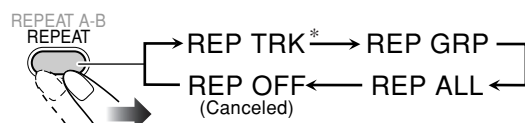
• For DVD Audio:

While playing or before playback...



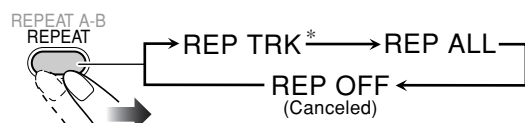
• For MP3/WMA:

While playing or before playback...



• For CD/SVCD/VCD:

While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD) or before playback...



REP CHAP* Repeats the current chapter.

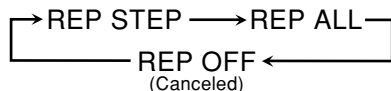
REP TTL Repeats the current title.

REP TRK* Repeats the current track.

REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc or program.

*During Program Play and Random Play, "REP STEP" appears instead of these indications, and repeat modes change as follows for all the discs.

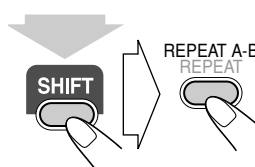


A-B Repeat

You can repeat playback of a desired portion by specifying the beginning (point A) and the ending (point B).


- A-B Repeat cannot be used for MP3/WMA and for some DVDs.
- A-B Repeat can be used within the same title while playing a DVD Video, and within the same track for the other discs.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), select the start point (A).

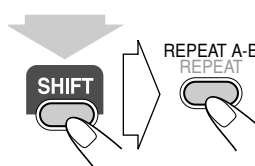


(at the same time)

starts flashing on the display.


-  A appears on the TV if the TV is turned on.

2 Select the end point (B).



(at the same time)

stops flashing.

-  A-B appears on the TV.

- You can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, press REPEAT A-B again while holding SHIFT.

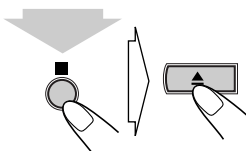
- A-B Repeat will also be canceled when you stop play or skip the chapter or track.

Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock

You can lock the disc tray so that no one can eject the loaded disc.

- This is possible while the System is on standby.

While the disc tray is closed...



(at the same time)

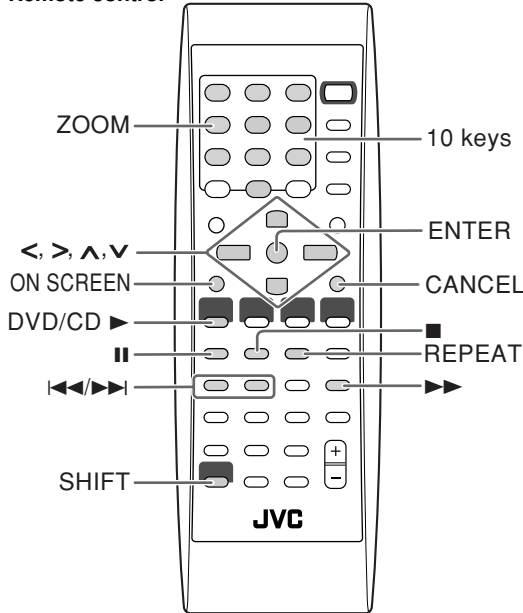


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

"UNLOCKED" appears on the display.

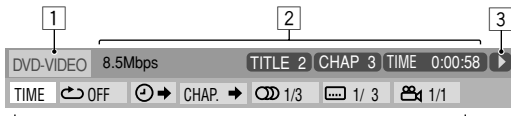
On-Screen Disc Operations

Remote control

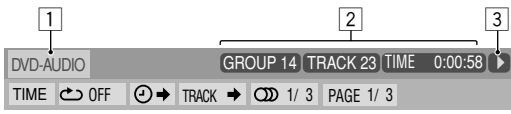


On-screen bars

DVD Video



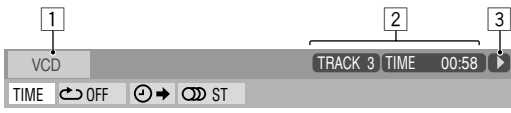
DVD Audio



SVCD



VCD



CD



On-screen Bar Information

You can check the disc information (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG disc) and use some functions through the on-screen bar.

1 Disc type

2 Playback information

Indication	Meanings
Mbps	Current transfer rate (Megabits per second)
TITLE 2	Current title
CHAP 3	Current chapter
GROUP 1	Current group
TRACK 14	Current track
TOTAL 1:25:58	Time indications

3 Operation modes

Indication	Meanings
▶	Playback
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse search
▶ / ◀	Forward/Reverse slow-motion
⏸	Pause
■	Stop

4 Function icons (on the pull-down menu)

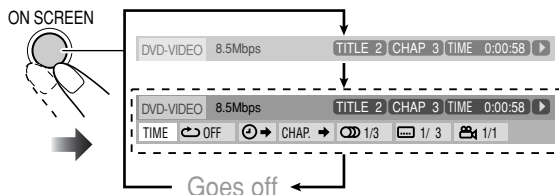
Indication	Meanings
TIME	Select to change the time indication.
↺ OFF	Select to repeat playback.
⌚	Select for time search.
CHAP. →	Select for chapter search.
TRACK →	Select for track search.
🗣 1/3	Select to change the audio language or channel (see also page 19).
📄 1/3	Select to change subtitle language (see also page 18).
👁 1/3	Select to change the view angle (see also page 18).
PAGE 1/5	Select to change the page.

Operations Using the On-screen Bar

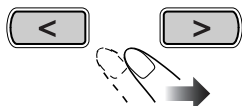
Ex.: Selecting a subtitle (French) for DVD Video

While a disc is selected as the source...

1 Display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



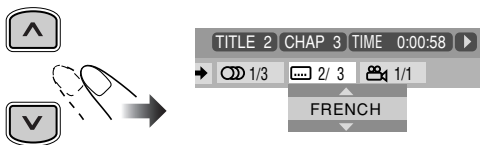
2 Select (highlight) the item you want.



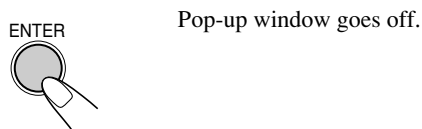
3 Display the pop-up window.



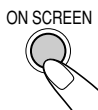
4 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.



5 Finish the setting.



To erase the on-screen bar



For detailed operations of the following functions, see also “Operations Using the On-screen Bar” on the left.

To change the time information

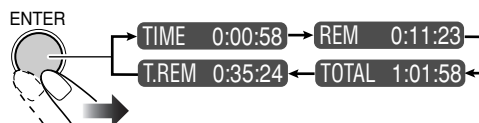
You can change the time information in the on-screen bar and the display window on the main unit.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



2 Make sure [TIME] is selected (highlighted).

3 Change the time indication.



TIME	Elapsed playing time of the current chapter/track.
-------------	--

REM	Remaining time of the current chapter/track.
------------	--

TOTAL	Elapsed disc time.
--------------	--------------------

T.REM	Remaining disc time.
--------------	----------------------

To erase the on-screen bar



Repeat Play

• See also page 23.

1 While playing a disc (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

• Except for DVD Video: Repeat Play can be selected before starting playback.

2 Select [OFF].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the repeat mode you want.

A-B	Repeats a desired portion (see below).
TITLE	Repeats the current title.
GROUP	Repeats the current group.
ALL	Repeats the disc (except for DVD) or program.
CHAPTER*	Repeats the current chapter.
TRACK*	Repeats the current track.
OFF	Cancels Repeat Play.

* During Program Play and Random Play, "STEP" appears.

5 Finish the setting.



A-B Repeat

• See also page 23.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select .

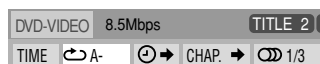
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select "A-B."



5 Select the start point (A).



6 Select the end point (B).



A-B Repeat starts. The selected portion plays repeatedly.

- Before pressing ENTER, you can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, repeat steps 1 to 3, and select "OFF" in step 4.

Time Search

You can move to a particular point by specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

- Except for DVD: Time Search can be used before starting playback.

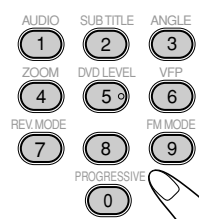
2 Select .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the time.

You can specify the time in hours/minutes/seconds.



Examples:

To move to a point of 1 (hours): 02 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 1, 0, 2, 0, then 0.

To move to a point of 54 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 0, 5, 4, 0, then 0.

- It is always required to enter the hour digit (even "0" hour), but it is not required to enter trailing zeros (the last two digits in the examples above).

- To correct a misentry, press Cursor < to erase the last entry.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the disc from the selected playing time.

Chapter/Track Search

You can search for the chapter (DVD Video) or track (DVD Audio) number to play.

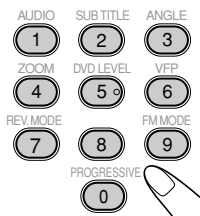
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select or .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the desired chapter/track number.



Examples:

- To select chapter/track 5, press 5.
- To select chapter/track 15, press 1, then 5.
- To select chapter/track 30, press 3, then 0.

- To correct a misentry, press the 10 keys until the desired number shown in the pop-up window.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the searched chapter or track.

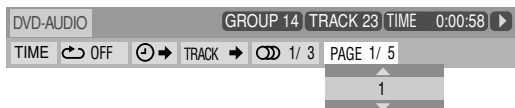
Selecting Browsable Still Pictures



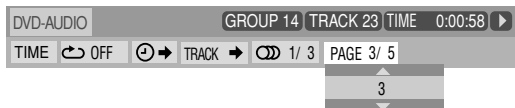
While playing back a track (of DVD Audio) linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), you can select the still picture (turn the page) to be shown on the TV.

- If a track is linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), they are usually shown in turn automatically during playback.

- 1 While playing a DVD Audio, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.
- 2 Select PAGE 1 / 5 .
- 3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select a still picture you want.



5 Finish the setting.



Operations on the CONTROL Screen



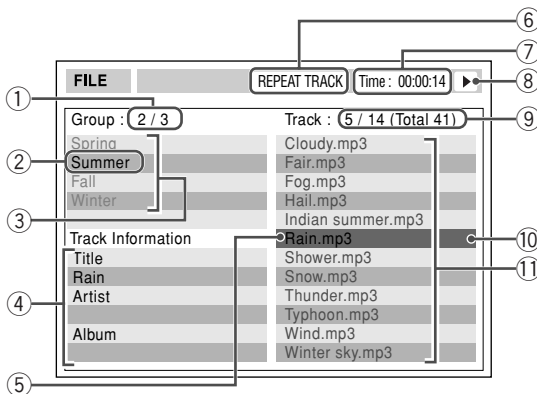
The CONTROL screen automatically appears on the TV when you load an MP3, WMA, or JPEG disc.

You can search for and play the desired tracks through the CONTROL screen.

- If both types of files (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, select the file type to play (see page 37).

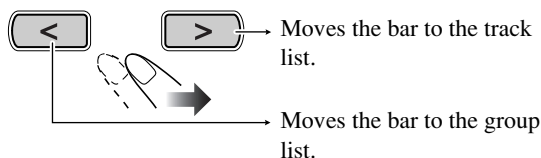
CONTROL screen

Ex.: When the MP3 disc is loaded.

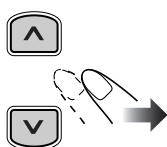


- 1 Current group number/total group number
- 2 Current group (in blue)
- 3 Group list
- 4 Track information (ID3 Tag Version 1.0: only for MP3/WMA)
- 5 Current track (in blue)
- 6 Repeat Play setting
- 7 Elapsed playing time of the current track (only for MP3/WMA)
- 8 Operation mode icon
- 9 Current track number/total number of tracks in the current group (total number of tracks on the loaded disc)
- 10 Highlight (green) bar
- 11 Track list

To move the highlight (green) bar between group list and track list:



To select a group/track in the list:



Move the highlight bar to a desired item.

- If you move the highlight bar while playing back an MP3/WMA disc, the selected track starts playback automatically.

To start playback

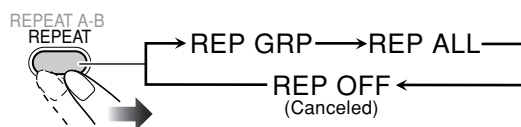
For MP3/WMA:	
	Playback starts with the selected track. • Pressing DVD/CD ► also starts playback.
For JPEG:	
	The selected track (still picture) is displayed until you change it.
	Slide-show playback starts. Each track (still picture) is shown on the screen for about 3 seconds, then changes one after another.

- Once you start playing back a JPEG track, the CONTROL screen goes off.
- To cancel slide-show, and display the current still picture, press **II**.

To skip a track:	To stop playback:

To repeat slide-show for JPEG

While playing or before starting playback...



REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc.

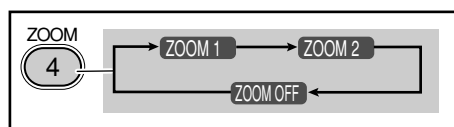
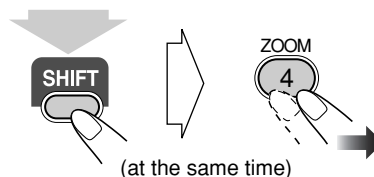
- For Repeat Play of MP3/WMA, see page 23.

To zoom in the still picture

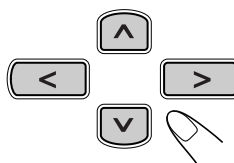
- You cannot zoom in the still picture during slide-show.

1 While playing back a still picture...

- During slide-show, press **II** to display the still picture, then...



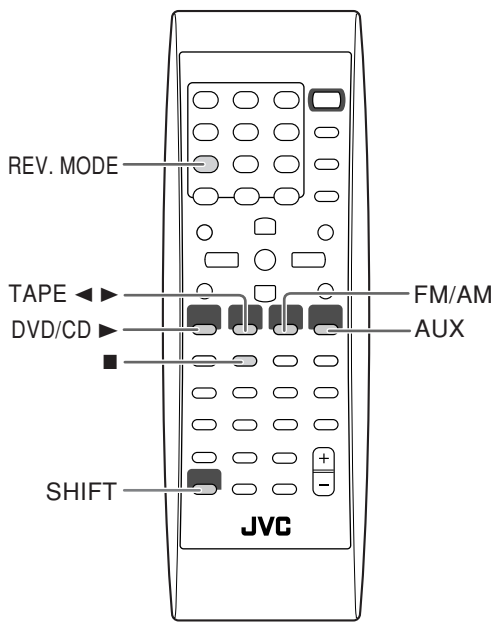
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



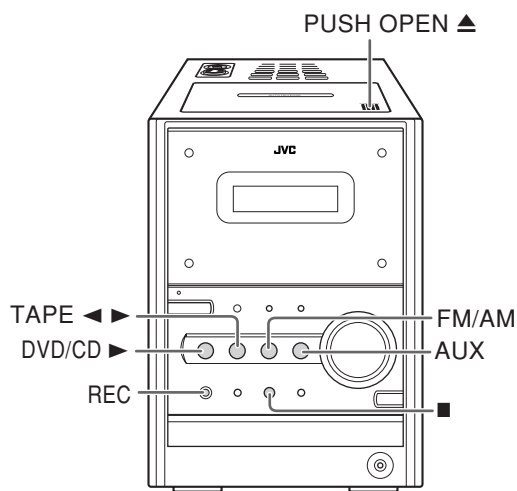
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Tape Operations

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

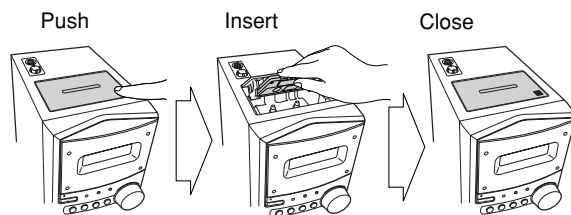
It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.

Recording on a Tape

You can use type I tapes for recording.

- To play a tape, see page 12.

1 Insert a recordable cassette.



With the tape side facing outside

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

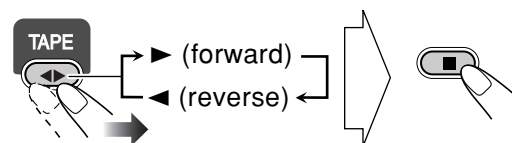
Reverse mode indicator



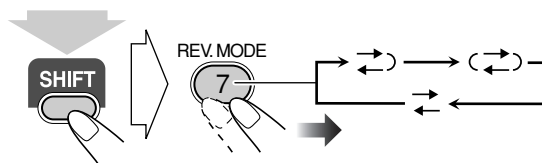
Tape direction indicator

Current source

To change the direction



To change the Reverse mode if necessary

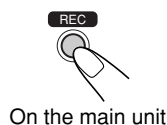


(at the same time)

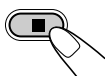
↔	To record on both sides.
(↔)	• When using Reverse Mode, start recording in the forward (▶) direction.
↔	To record on only one side.

- 3** Select and start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” or “AUX.”
- When recording a disc, you can also use “Synchronized Disc Recording” (see below).

4 Start recording.



To stop recording:



Synchronized Disc Recording

You can start and stop both disc play and tape recording at the same time.

To record the entire disc

- 1** Load a disc and insert a recordable cassette.
 - If the current playing source is not the disc player, press DVD/CD ►, then ■.
- 2** Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.
 - See step 2 of “Recording on a Tape” on page 29.

3 Start recording.



On the main unit

The System automatically creates 4-second blanks between the tunes recorded on the tapes.

- When either disc play* or recording ends, both disc player and the cassette deck stop at the same time.
 - If you press REC soon after the recording is stopped, “NO REC” may appear.
- * For DVD Video: When a title is finished playing.

To record a “Live” disc

It will not be desirable to put 4-second blank portions between the tunes recorded on the tape. To record the entire disc without any interruption recorded, pause the disc play (press DVD/CD ►, then ||) before pressing REC.

To record Program Play or Random Play

- 1 Select Program Play (and make a program) or Random Play, but do not start playback.
 - 2 Press REC to start recording.
- When disc play stops, recording continues. It is required that recording be stopped manually.

To record only your favorite track

You can specify tracks to be recorded on the tape while listening to a disc (except for DVD Video).

1 Start playing a disc.



2 While a track you want to record on the tape is playing...



On the main unit

The disc player returns to the beginning of that track and the track is recorded on the tape. After recording the track, the disc player and cassette deck automatically stop.

3 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to record other tracks you want.

- You can exchange the discs if necessary.

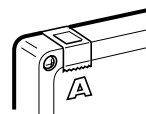
To protect your recording

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect from unexpected erasure or re-recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

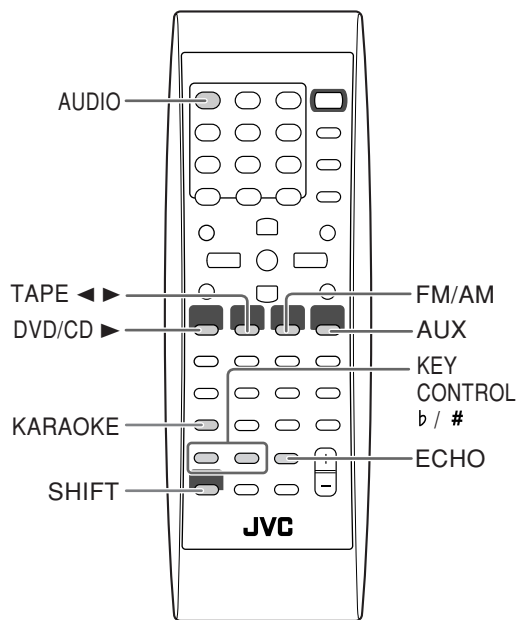


To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.

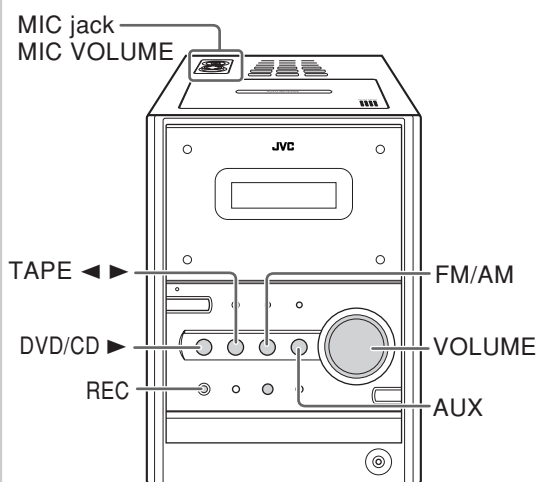


Enjoying Karaoke

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

Always set MIC VOLUME to MIN when connecting or disconnecting the microphone.



DO NOT keep the microphone connected while they are not in use.

Singing Along (Karaoke)

You can enjoy singing along (Karaoke) while playing a disc.

To sing along using the Karaoke discs

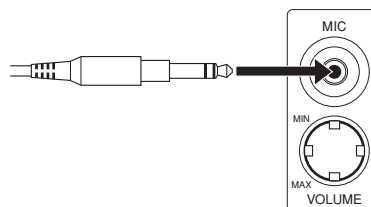
You can enjoy Karaoke using the Karaoke disc (except Karaoke CD).

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

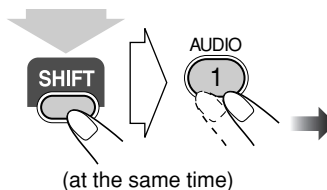


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.



3 Insert and start playing a Karaoke disc.

4 Select an audio track.

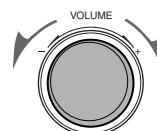


(at the same time)

- For details, see “Selecting the Audio Track” on page 19.

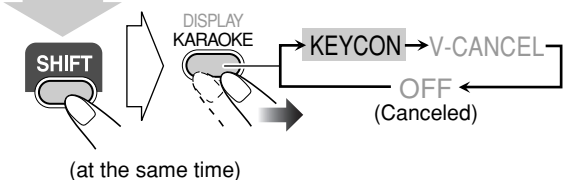
5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

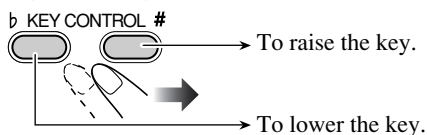


To adjust the Key (disc playback only)

1 Activate Key Control.



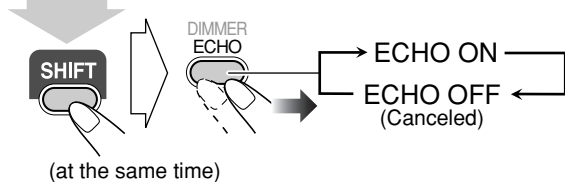
2 Adjust the Key



- Key Control cannot be activated while DVD Audio is played.

To deactivate Key Control, press KARAOKE (while holding SHIFT) to select “OFF.”

To apply echo to your voice



To sing along using the stereo discs —Vocal Cancel

You can enjoy Karaoke while playing a stereo disc. Vocal Cancel reduces the lead vocal of any disc except DVD Audio.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

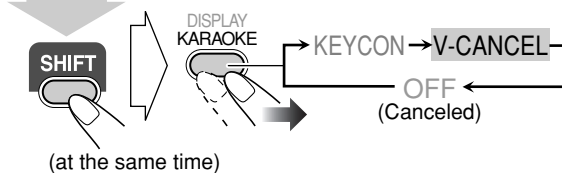


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Insert and start playing a stereo disc.



4 Activate Vocal Cancel.



5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.



- You can apply echo to your voice.

To deactivate Vocal Cancel, select “OFF” in step 4.

Microphone Mixing

You can enjoy microphone mixing while playing any source.

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along (except when the playing source is “TAPE”).

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.



2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” “TAPE,” or “AUX.”

4 Sing into the microphone.

5 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

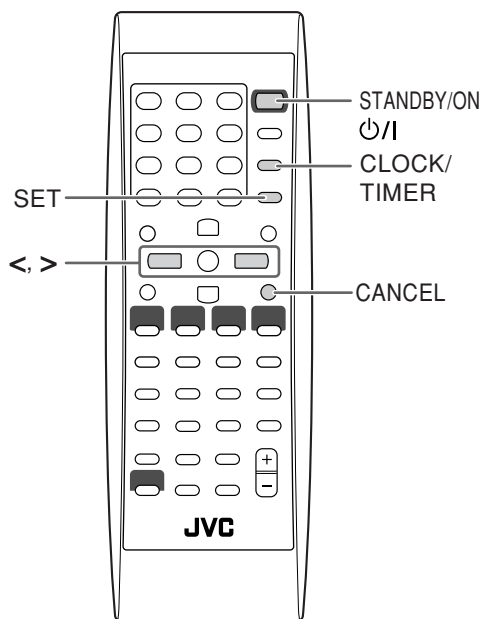


- You can apply echo to your voice. While playing a disc, you can also adjust Key Control.

To use the microphone only, select “AUX” in step 3, but do not start playback.

Timer Operations

Remote control



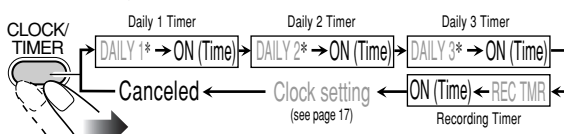
Setting the Timer



Using Daily Timer, you can wake up with your favorite song. On the other hand, with Recording Timer, you can make a tape of a radio broadcast automatically.

- You can store three Daily Timer settings and one Recording Timer setting; however, you can activate only one of Daily Timers and Recording Timer at the same time.
- To exit from the timer setting, press CLOCK/TIMER as required.
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL. You can return to the previous step.

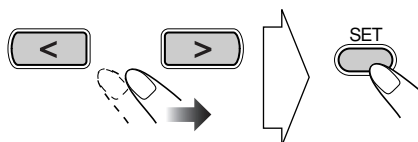
1 Select one of the timer setting modes you want to set—**Daily 1 ON time, Daily 2 ON time, Daily 3 ON time, or Recording Timer ON time.**



Ex. When Daily Timer 1 setting mode is selected

2 Make the timer setting as you want.

Repeat the following operations until you finish setting in the following order—



For Daily Timers:

- ① Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- ② Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- ③ Select the playback source—"TUNER FM," "TUNER AM," "TAPE," "DISC," or "AUX."



- ④ For "TUNER FM" and "TUNER AM": Select a preset channel.
For "DISC": Select the title/group number, then the chapter/track number.

* Daily Timer initial settings when shipped from the factory

- DAILY 1:ON Time (6:00)/OFF Time (8:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 2:ON Time (12:00)/OFF Time (14:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 3:ON Time (18:00)/OFF Time (20:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)

⑤ Select the volume level.

- You can select the volume level (“VOL 0” to “VOL 50” and “VOL --”).

If you select “VOL --,” the volume is set to the last level when the unit has been turned off.

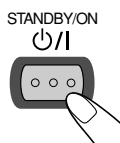
Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

For Recording Timer:

- Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” or “AUX.”
- For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.

Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

3 Turn off the unit (on standby) if you have set the timer with the System turned on.



How Daily Timer actually works

Once the Daily Timer has been set, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) are lit on the display. Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday until the timer is turned off manually (see the next column) or another timer is activated.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, starts playing the specified source (except “AUX”), and sets the volume level to the preset level.

- While Daily Timer is working, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) flash on the display.

When the off-time comes

The System stops playback, and turns off (stands by) automatically.

- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

How Recording Timer actually works

When Recording Timer has been set, Timer (⊕) indicator and the REC indicator are lit on the display. Recording Timer works only once.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, tunes in to the specified station or changes the source to “AUX”, sets the volume level to the preset level, and starts recording.

When the off-time comes

The System stops recording, and turns off (stands by).

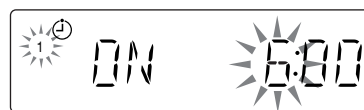
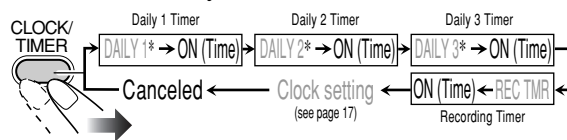
- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

To turn off the Timer after its setting is done

Since Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday, you may need to cancel it on some particular days.

- Recording Timer can also be canceled temporarily.

1 Select the Timer you want to cancel.



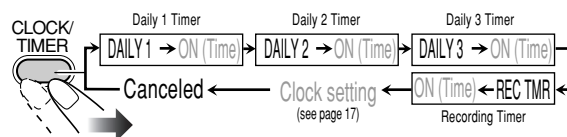
Ex. To cancel Daily Timer 1

2 Turn off the selected Timer.

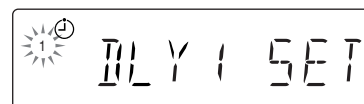
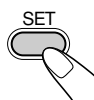


To turn on the Timer

1 Select the Timer (DAILY 1/2/3, and REC TMR) you want to activate.



2 Activate the selected Timer.

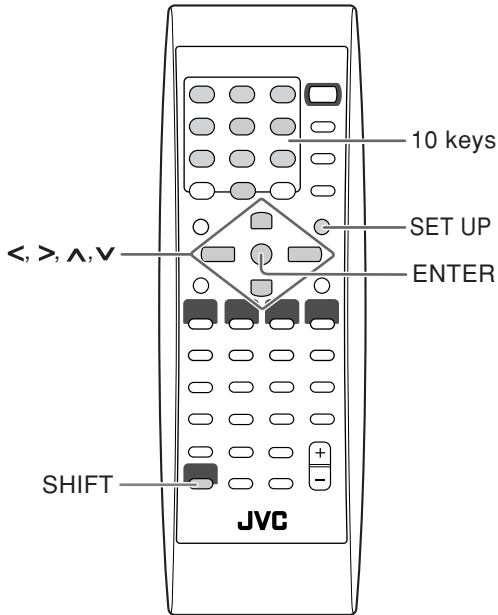


Ex. When Daily Timer 1 (DAILY 1) is activated

3 Wait until the indication goes off.

Setup Menu Operations

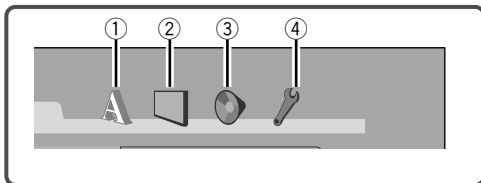
Remote control



Setup Menu Icons

The icon for the selected Setup Menu will be highlighted.

Ex.: LANGUAGE Setup Menu is selected.



- ① LANGUAGE Setup Menu
- ② PICTURE Setup Menu
- ③ AUDIO Setup Menu
- ④ OTHERS Setup Menu

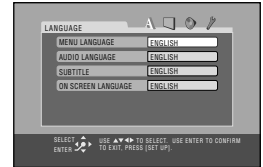
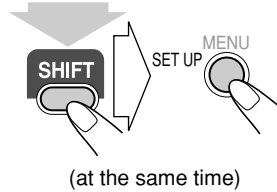
Operating Procedure

Remote ONLY

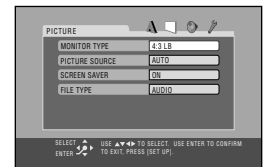
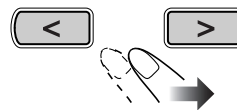
You can use the Setup Menus only when a disc is selected as the source and its playback is not yet started.

Ex.: Selecting "STILL PICTURE" for "FILE TYPE":

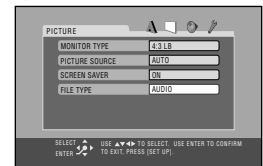
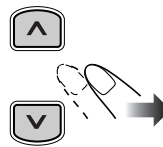
1 Display the Setup Menu.



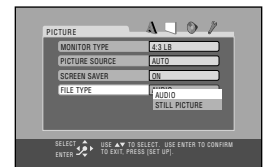
2 Select one of the Setup Menus.



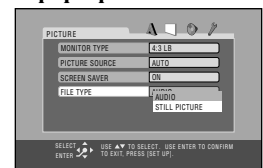
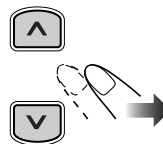
3 Select the item you want to adjust.



4 Display the pop-up window.



5 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.

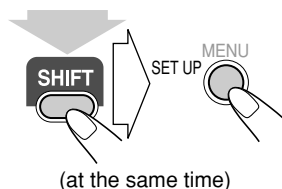


6 Finish the setting.



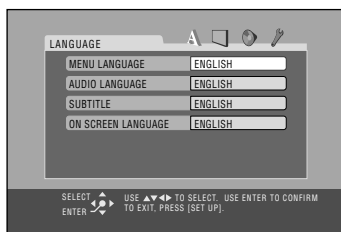
- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to set other items on the same Setup Menu.**
Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set other items on another Setup Menu.

To exit from the Setup Menu



LANGUAGE Setup Menu

You can select the initial languages for disc playback. You can also select the language shown on the TV screen while operating this System.



MENU LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple menu languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple audio languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

SUBTITLE

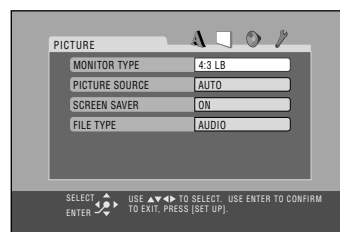
Some discs have multiple subtitle languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45) or “OFF (no subtitle).”

ON SCREEN LANGUAGE

Select one of the languages shown on the TV from—ENGLISH, SPANISH and CHINESE.

PICTURE Setup Menu

You can select the desired options concerning a picture or monitor screen.



MONITOR TYPE

Select the monitor type of your TV to play DVD Video recorded with aspect ratio of 16:9.

For the multi-color system TV

When you use a multi-color system TV, you can change the color system of the System automatically by selecting “MULTI” options for the monitor type. In this case, the color system of the System is changed to match to that of the loaded disc regardless of the VIDEO OUT SELECT setting (see page 6).

Select one of the following:

16:9 / 16:9 MULTI:

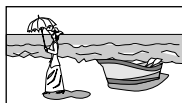
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 16:9 (wide TV).

4:3 LB (Letter Box) / 4:3 MULTI LB:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

4:3 PS (Pan Scan) / 4:3 MULTI PS:

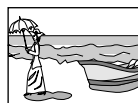
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3. While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.



Ex.: 16:9



Ex.: 4:3 LB



Ex: 4:3 PS

AUDIO Setup Menu

You can adjust the sound settings of the System.



PICTURE SOURCE

You can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting an appropriate option—picture source type (either video source or film source).

Select one of the following:

AUTO: Normally select this.
When playing back a disc containing both video and film sources, the System automatically changes the processing to match it to the picture type (film or video source) of the current chapter.

FILM: To play a film source disc.

VIDEO: To play a video source disc.

SCREEN SAVER

You can activate or deactivate screen saver while operating the built-in disc player.

Select one of the following:

ON: The pictures on the TV becomes dark when no operation is done for about 5 minutes.

OFF: To cancel the screen saver.

FILE TYPE

If both audio tracks (MP3 or WMA files) and still picture (JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, you can select which to play.

Select one of the following:

AUDIO: To play MP3/WMA files.

STILL PICTURE: To play JPEG files.

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

When using the digital output terminal on the rear, set this correctly according to the connected component.

Select one of the following:

PCM ONLY: To connect to a linear PCM digital equipment such as an MD recorder.

DOLBY DIGITAL /PCM: To connect to a Dolby Digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

STREAM/PCM: To connect to a DTS decoder or an amplifier with a built-in DTS decoder.

• See also “DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals” on page 47.

DOWN MIX

When playing a multi-channel DVD, the System converts the signals into 2 channels.

Downmix setting is effective for the speaker output (and digital audio output if “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” is set to “PCM ONLY”) from this System.

Select one of the following:

DOLBY SURROUND: To connect an amplifier with the Dolby Pro Logic decoder.

STEREO: To connect a conventional stereo amplifier, receiver, MD player, TV, etc.

D. RANGE COMPRESSION

You can compress the dynamic range (the difference between the loudest sound and the softest sound) to enjoy a powerful sound even at a low volume level when listening to Dolby Digital software. This is useful at night.

- The effectiveness varies depends on software.

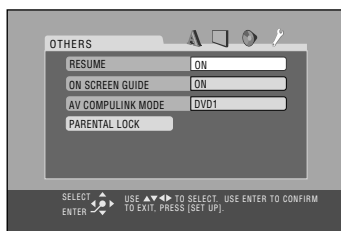
Select one of the following:

AUTO: To enjoy powerful sounds with full dynamic range.

ON: Best for watching a movie at a low volume level.

OTHERS Setup Menu

You can change some other convenient functions.



RESUME

You can activate or deactivate Resume for disc playback (see page 13).

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate Resume.

OFF: To cancel Resume.

ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons (see page 13).

- When recording the picture on a VCR, select “OFF” to avoid recording the guide icons on your video tape.

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate the on-screen guide icons.

OFF: To cancel the on-screen guide icons.

AV COMPULINK MODE

When connecting the System to a JVC's TV with the AV COMPULINK remote control system, select the proper setting.

Select one of the following:

DVD1: To connect to the VIDEO-3 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD2: To connect to the VIDEO-1 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD3: To connect to the VIDEO-2 Input jacks on the TV.

- For details, see “AV COMPU LINK remote control system” on page 6.

PARENTAL LOCK

Select this to enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu. See the section that follows.

Restricting the Review

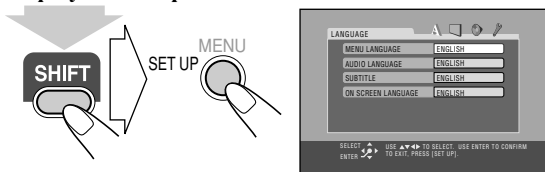
Parental Lock Remote ONLY

You can restrict playback of DVD Video containing violent scenes and those unsuitable for your family members. Once you have set the rating level, such violent scenes (for which a higher level than you set is assigned) may be skipped or changed to another scene (depending on how the disc is programmed).

To set Parental Lock

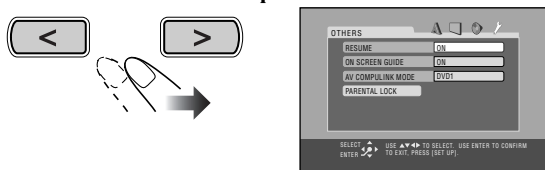
Set the rating level—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

1 Display the Setup Menu.

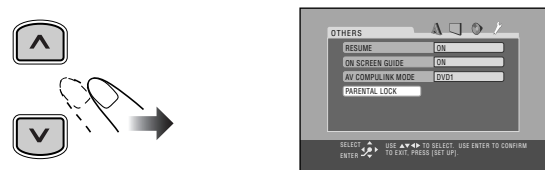


(at the same time)

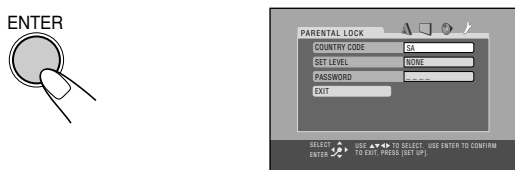
2 Select the OTHERS Setup Menus.



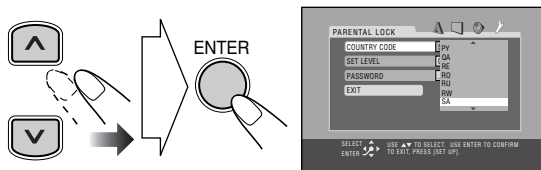
3 Select "PARENTAL LOCK."



4 Enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

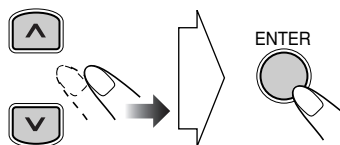


5 Select "COUNTRY CODE," then display the pop-up window.



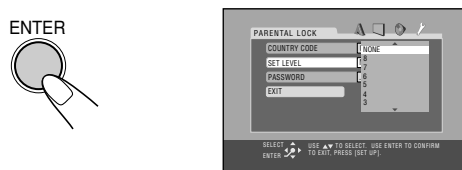
6 Select the country code of your area.

- See "Country/Area Codes List" on page 46 to find your country code.

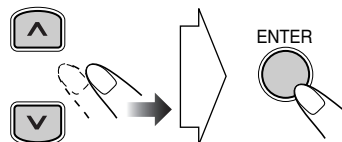


The System automatically enters "SET LEVEL" mode.

7 Make sure "SET LEVEL" is selected, then display the pop-up window.

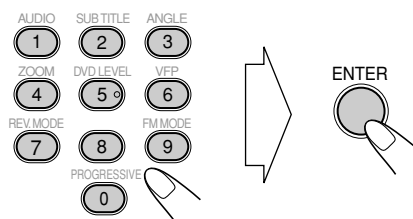


8 Set the rating level (NONE, 8 – 1).



The System automatically enters "PASSWORD" entry mode.

9 Make sure "PASSWORD" is selected, then enter any 4-digit number for your password.



10 Finish the setting.



To change the setting

1 Display the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

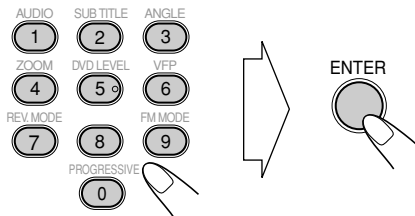
- Follow steps **1** to **4** of “To set Parental Lock.”



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- You cannot select any item other than “EXIT” until you enter the correct password.

2 Enter your password.

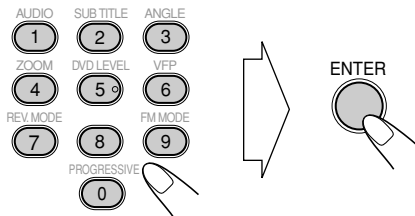


- If you enter a wrong password, “-----” appears again. If you missed three times, “EXIT” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

3 Change the settings.

- Follow steps **5** to **8** of “To set Parental Lock.”

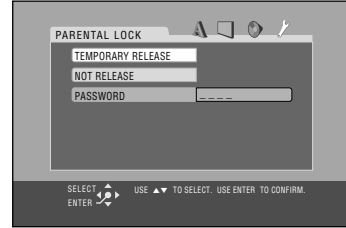
4 Enter your password again (after selecting “PASSWORD” manually if necessary).



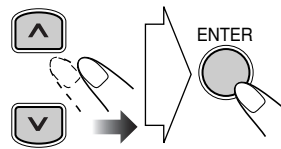
- If you want to change a password, enter a new four digit number in this step.

To release Parental Lock temporarily

When you set a strict rating level, some discs may not be played back at all. When you try to play such a disc, the following screen appears on the TV.



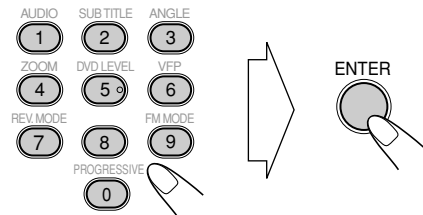
1 Select “TEMPORARY RELEASE,” then ENTER.



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- If you do not play back such a disc, select “NOT RELEASE,” then ENTER. Then eject the disc.

2 Enter your password.



- If you enter a wrong password three times, “NOT RELEASE” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER. Then eject the disc.

Learning More about This System ● ● ●

Getting Started (see pages 3 to 6)

Changing the Scanning Mode

- To enjoy the progressive video picture, connect a TV with the progressive video input using component video cord.

Before Operating the System (see pages 7 to 9)

Playable Disc Types:

- If you play back an NTSC disc with this setting set to “PAL,” you can watch the playback pictures (the disc will be reproduced using “PAL 60” format), but the TV screen may roll over upward and downward rapidly.
- If you play back a PAL disc with this setting set to “NTSC,” you can watch the playback pictures, but the following symptoms may occur:
 - The items on the disc menu will be blurred, and be shown slightly shifted when highlighted.
 - The aspect ratio of the picture may differ from the original aspect ratio.
 - The picture movement is not smooth.

Daily Operations—Playback (see pages 10 to 14)

Listening to the Radio:

- If you store a new station into an occupied preset number, the previously stored station in that number will be erased.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the preset stations will be erased in a few days. If this happens, preset the stations again.

Playing Back a Tape:

- It is not recommended to use the C-120 or longer tapes. These tapes easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans, and may cause characteristic deterioration.

Playing Back a Disc:

- For MP3/WMA playback...
 - This System cannot play “packet write” discs.
 - MP3/WMA discs are required a longer readout time than regular CDs. (It depends on the complexity of the group/file configuration.)
 - Some MP3/WMA files cannot be played back and will be skipped. This result from their recording processes and conditions.
 - When making MP3/WMA discs, use ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 for the disc format.
 - This System can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
 - It is recommended that you make each MP3 file at a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz and at bit rate of 128 kbps. This System cannot play back files made at bit rate of less than 64 kbps.
 - This System can recognize the total of 1000 tracks and of 99 groups (each group can contain up to 150 tracks). Those exceeding the maximum number cannot be recognized.
 - Playback order of MP3/WMA tracks may be different from the one you have intended while recording (see page 42). If a folder does not include MP3/WMA tracks, they are ignored.

- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD discs, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such differences are not a malfunction of this System.
- Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, “LR ONLY” appears on the display and the System plays back the left front and right front signals.
- 3D Phonic setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- When using Resume on SVCD or VCD with PBC, the playback might start on a position slightly different from where you have stopped.
- You can use Resume only for the DVD/SVCD/VCD except for some discs—depending how the disc is programmed.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments (see pages 15 to 17)

Adjusting the Volume:

- Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

Adjusting the Sound:

- This function also affects the sound through the headphones.

Setting the Clock:

- “0:00” will flash on the display until you set the clock.
- The clock may gain or lose 1 to 2 minutes per month. If this happens, reset the clock.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations (see pages 18 to 20)

- During slow-motion playback, no sound will be reproduced.
- While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

Advanced Disc Operations (see pages 21 to 23)

Programming the Playing Order—Program Play:

- If you try to program a 100th track, “MEM FULL” appears on the display.
- While programming steps...
 - Your entry will be ignored if you have tried to program an item number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks).

Playing at Random—Random Play:

- The ◀◀ button does not work for skipping chapters or tracks, but only work for going back to the beginning of the current chapter or track.

On-Screen Disc Operations (see pages 24 to 28)

- For JPEG files playback...
 - It is recommended that you record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a long time to be shown.)
 - This System can play only baseline JPEG files. Progressive JPEG files or lossless JPEG files cannot be played.

Baseline JPEG format:	Used for digital cameras, web, etc.
Progressive JPEG format:	Used for web.
Lossless JPEG format:	An old type and rarely used now.
 - This System may not play back JPEG files properly which are recorded by the devices other than digital still camera.
 - If progressive or lossless JPEG files are played back, a black screen appears. In this case, stop playback and select a baseline JPEG file. Note that it may take a long time to select another file.

Advanced Tape Operations (see pages 29 to 30)

Recording on a Tape:

- The recording level is automatically set correctly. Thus, you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto at the start and end of cassette tapes. Thus, when recording CDs or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.
- If you start recording with no cassette inserted, “NO TAPE” appears on the display. If a protected tape has been inserted, “NO REC” appears.
- When using Reverse Mode for recording, start recording in the forward (▶) direction first; otherwise, recording will stop when only one side (reverse) of the tape is recorded.
- You can also change Reverse Mode setting (↔) and (↔) after starting recording.
- You cannot open or close the disc tray while recording.

Synchronized Disc Recording:

- When the tape reaches its end in the forward direction (▶) during recording with Reverse Mode set to (↔), the last tune will be re-recorded at the beginning of the reverse side.

Enjoying Karaoke (see pages 31 to 32)

Singing Along (Karaoke):

- Karaoke mode setting (Key Control and Vocal Cancel) can be used only when the source is disc player (DVD/CD).
- Karaoke mode setting is automatically canceled when the disc is ejected or when the source is changed.
- Karaoke mode setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals.
- When Vocal Cancel is activated, 3D Phonic will be canceled temporarily.
- On some music disc, Vocal Cancel does not provide the correct effect.

Timer Operations (see pages 33 to 34)

- When using an external component—“AUX” for the playback source, set the timer built in the component at the same time.
- Before turning off the power, do not forget to prepare the required materials—a disc or tape for playback and a recordable tape for recording.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the timer will be canceled. You need to set the clock first, then the timer again.
- Without stopping the recording, you cannot change the source after Recording Timer start recording.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Daily Timer starts playing the selected source, Daily Timer is canceled.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Recording Timer starts recording, Recording Timer is canceled, but recording continues until Sleep Timer shuts off the power.

Setup Menu Operations (see pages 35 to 40)

LANGUAGE:

- When the language you have selected for “MENU LANGUAGE,” “AUDIO LANGUAGE,” or “SUBTITLE” is not recorded on a disc, the original language is used as the initial language.

PICTURE—MONITOR TYPE:

- Even if “4:3 PS” is selected, the screen size may become 4:3 letter box with some DVD Video discs. This depends on how the discs are recorded.
- When you select “16:9” for a picture whose aspect ratio is 4:3, the picture slightly changes due to the process for converting the picture width.

AUDIO—DOWN MIX:

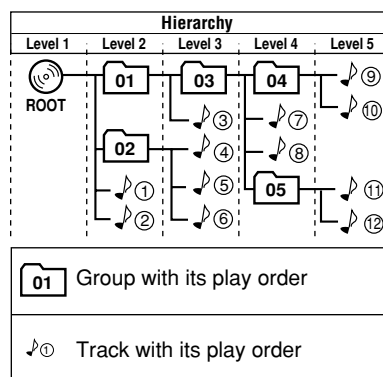
- This setting is not effective when DTS multi-channel software is played back.

OTHERS—ON SCREEN GUIDE:

- Setup Menus and on-screen bar will be displayed (and recorded) even though this function is set to “OFF.” Subtitles and the information for zooming in always appear on the display regardless of this setting.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups/tracks configuration

This System plays back the tracks as follows.



Maintenance

To get the best performance of the System, keep your discs, tapes, and mechanism clean.

Handling discs

- When removing the disc from its case, hold it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.

To clean the disc:

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

Handling cassette tapes

- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotate it.
 - If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.
- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.
- Avoid the following places to store the tape—in dusty places, in direct sunlight or heat, in moist areas, on a TV or speaker, or near a magnet.

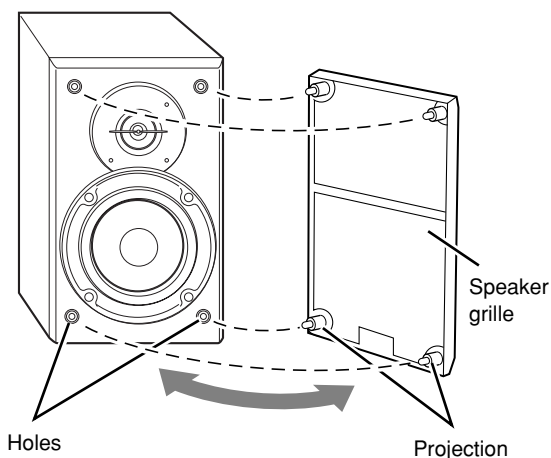
To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

- Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol to clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers.
- Use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops) to demagnetize the heads (when the System turned off).

Cleaning the System

- Stains should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the System is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the System may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:
 - DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
 - DO NOT wipe it strongly.
 - DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
 - DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact for a long time.

To remove the speaker grilles



Troubleshooting

If you are having a problem with your System, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

General:

Adjustments or settings are suddenly canceled before you finish.

⇒ There is a time limit. Repeat the procedure again.

Operations are disabled.

⇒ The built-in microprocessor may malfunction due to external electrical interference. Unplug the AC power cord and then plug it back in.

Unable to operate the System from the remote control.

⇒ The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the System is blocked.

⇒ The batteries are exhausted.

No sound is heard.

⇒ Speaker connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ Headphones are connected.

No picture appears on the screen.

⇒ The video cord connections are incorrect or loose.

No picture is displayed on the TV, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.

⇒ The System is connected to a TV which does not support progressive scanning.

The left and right edges of the picture are missing on the screen.

⇒ Select “4:3 LB” for “MONITOR TYPE” (see page 36).

Radio Operations:

Hard to listen to broadcasts because of noise.

⇒ Antennas connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ The AM loop antenna is too close to the System.

⇒ The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.

Disc Operations:

The disc does not play.

⇒ The disc is placed upside down. Place the disc with the label side up.

ID3 Tag on an MP3/WMA disc cannot be shown.

⇒ There are two types of ID3 Tag—Version 1 and Version 2.

This System can only show ID3 Tag Version 1.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups and tracks are not played back as you expect.

⇒ The playing order is determined when the disc was recorded. It depends on the writing application.

MP3/WMA or JPEG tracks are not played back.

⇒ The inserted disc may include both type of tracks (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files). In this case, you can only play back the files selected by the “FILE TYPE” setting (see page 37).

⇒ You have changed the “FILE TYPE” setting after you inserted a disc. In this case, reload the disc.

“NO AUDIO” appears.

⇒ This System cannot play back illegally produced DVD Audio discs.

“LR ONLY” appears.

⇒ Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, this System plays back the left front and right front signals only.

The disc sound is discontinuous.

⇒ The disc is scratched or dirty.

The disc tray does not open or close.

⇒ The AC power cord is not plugged in.

⇒ Child Lock is in use (see page 23).

Tape Operations:

The cassette holder cannot be opened.

⇒ Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running. Turn on the System.

Recordings:

Impossible to record.

⇒ Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed. Cover the holes with adhesive tape.

Timer Operations:

Daily Timer and Recording Timer do not work.

⇒ The System has been turned on when the on-time comes. Timer starts working only when the System is turned off.

Daily Timer does not start playback.

⇒ The disc loaded is a DVD video. Change the disc.

⇒ Title/group number and chapter/track number are not entered while setting the Daily Timer. Do not skip these steps when you want to play a disc using Daily Timer.

Setup Menu Operations:

No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always display no subtitle initially. If this happens, select the subtitle after starting play (see page 18).

Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always use the original language initially. If this happens, select the audio language after starting play (see page 19).

Language Code List

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Ameharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali, Bangla
BO	Tibetan
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EO	Esperanto
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque
FA	Persian
FI	Finnish
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa
HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian
HU	Hungarian
HY	Armenian
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian
IS	Icelandic
IW	Hebrew
JI	Yiddish

JW	Javanese
KA	Georgian
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic
KM	Cambodian
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean (KOR)
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish
KY	Kirghiz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay (MAY)
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi
RO	Rumanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak

SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoaian
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian
SR	Serbian
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapuk
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZU	Zulu

Country/Area Codes List

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti

DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
FX	France, Metropolitan
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica

JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
KR	Korea, Republic of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MD	Moldova, Republic of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway

NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan

SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	Saint Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey

TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VN	Vietnam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YE	Yemen
YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
ZW	Zimbabwe

DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT Playback disc	Output Signals		
	STREAM/PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM	PCM ONLY
DVD Video	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 48 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
DVD Audio	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 48/96/192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 44.1/88.2/176.4 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
SVCD, VCD, CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
CD with DTS	DTS bitstream	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
MP3/WMA disc	32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		

* While playing some DVDs, digital signals may be emitted at 20 bits or 24 bits (at their original bit rate) through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal if the discs are not copy-protected.

Specifications

Amplifier section

Output Power:

80 W HIGH: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)
 LOW: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)

Audio Input AUX: 400 mV/50 kΩ

Digital output: DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:
 -21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm ±30 nm)

Video output:

Color system: NTSC/PAL selectable

VIDEO (composite): 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

S-VIDEO: Y (luminance) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 C (chrominance, burst) 0.286 V(p-p)/75 Ω

COMPONENT: (Y) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 (PB/PR) 0.7 V(p-p)/75 Ω

Speakers/Impedance: 4 Ω – 16 Ω

Tuner section

FM tuning range: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz

AM (MW) tuning range:
 531 kHz – 1 602 kHz (at 9 kHz intervals)
 530 kHz – 1 600 kHz (at 10 kHz intervals)

Tape section

Frequency response: 60 Hz – 14 000 Hz

Wow and flutter: 0.15% (WRMS)

Disc player section

Playable disc: DVD Video/DVD Audio

CD/VCD/SVCD

CD-R/CD-RW (CD/SVCD/VCD/MP3/

WMA/JPEG format)

DVD-R/DVD-RW (Video format)

Dynamic range: 90 dB

Horizontal resolution: 500 lines

Wow and flutter: Immeasurable

Speakers

Speaker units: HIGH: 4 cm cone x 1
 LOW: 10 cm cone x 1

Impedance: HIGH: 4 Ω LOW: 4 Ω

Dimensions (approx.): 145 mm x 230 mm x 202 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 2.2 kg each

Supplied Accessories

See page 3.

General

Power requirement: AC 110 V/AC 127 V/AC 220 V/
 AC 230 V – AC 240 V ~ (adjustable
 with the voltage selector), 50 Hz/60 Hz

Power consumption: 90 W (at operation)

4.9 W (on standby)

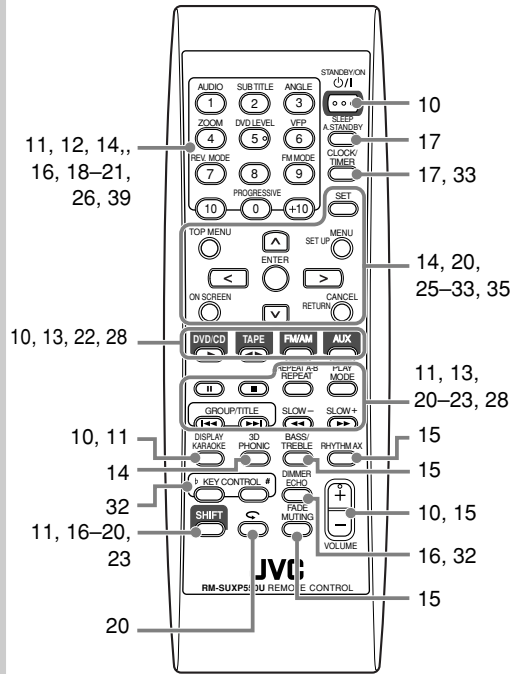
Dimensions (approx.): 170 mm x 230 mm x 311 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 5.6 kg

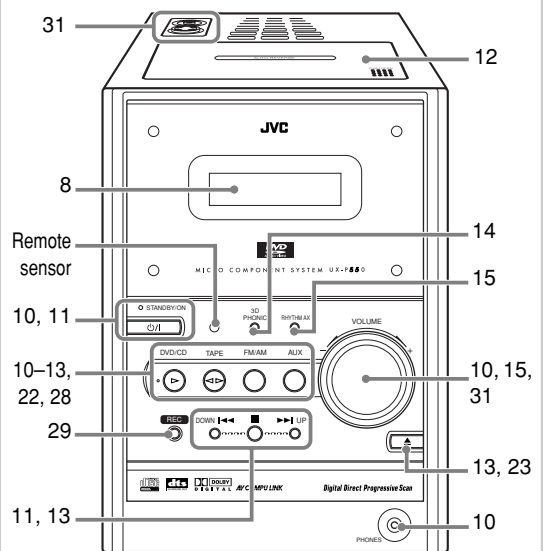
Parts Index

Refer to the pages to see how to use the buttons and controls.

Remote control



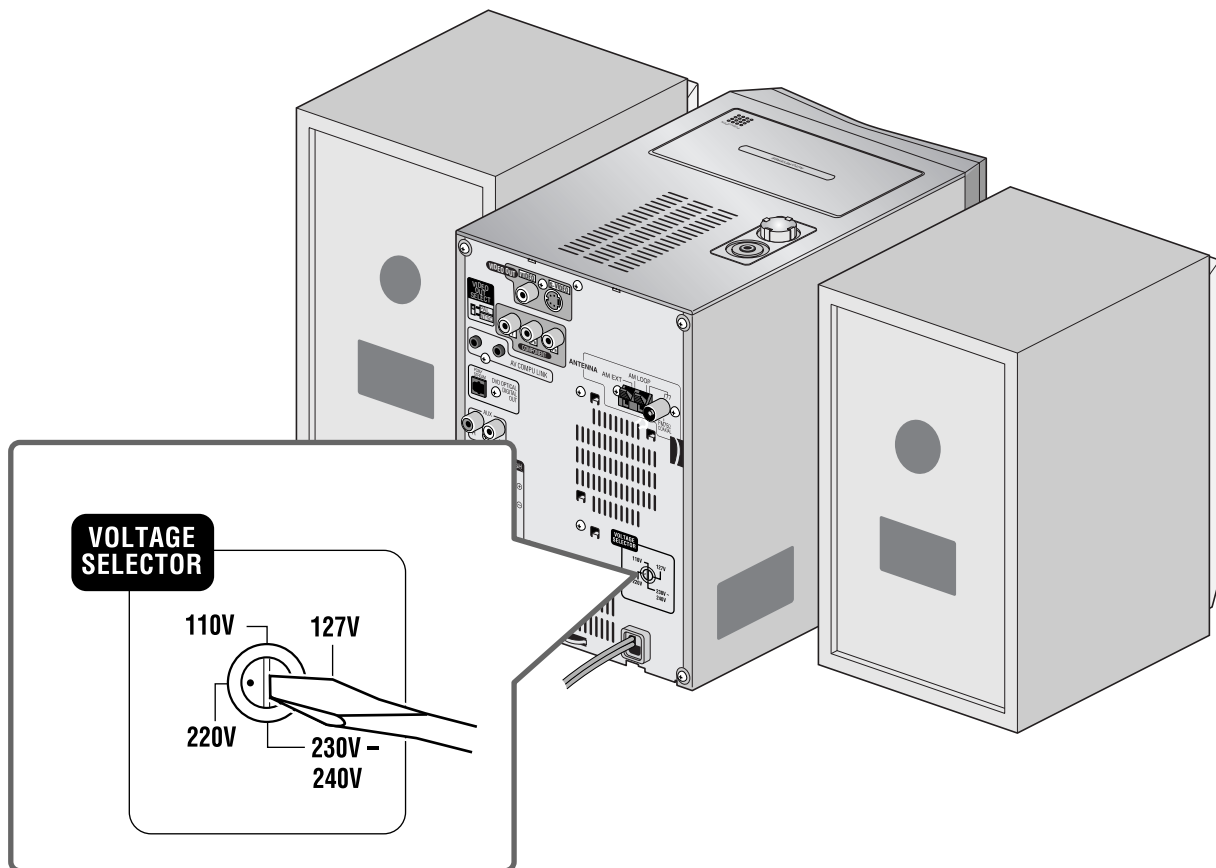
Main unit



Mains (AC) Line Instruction (not applicable for Europe, U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and U.K.)

تعليمات خط التيار الكهربائي المتردد الرئيسي (المتردد) (لا تنطبق على هونج كونج واوروبا والولايات المتحدة الامريكية وكندا واستراليا والمملكة المتحدة)

دستورالعملهاى مربوط به برق (AC) (در مورد اروپا، آمريكا، كندا، استراليا و بریتانیای كبر كاربرد ندارد)



CAUTION for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.

هام من اجل خط التيار الكهربائي الرئيسي الرئيسي (المتردد) قبل ادخال قابس الطاقة الكهربائية، تأكد من تطابق منتخب فولطية التيار الكهربائي الرئيسي (المتردد) الموجود على خلفية الجهاز مع فولطية التيار الكهربائي في بلدك. في حالة عدم التطابق، اعد ضبط مفتاح منتخب الفولطية على فولطية التيار الكهربائي في بلدك. عدم عمل ذلك، يمكن ان يؤدي الى حصول ضرر او حريق او صدمة كهربائية.

احتياط در مورد خط برق (AC) قبل از اتصال به برق، بررسی کنید که ولتاژ برق (AC) شما با وضعیت سوئیچ انتخابگر ولتاژ در قسمت بیرونی دستگاه مطابقت دارد و در صورت تفاوت، سوئیچ انتخابگر ولتاژ را برای جلوگیری از خسارت و خطر آتش سوزی/ شوک الکتریکی ریست کنید.

JVC

VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

JVC



English

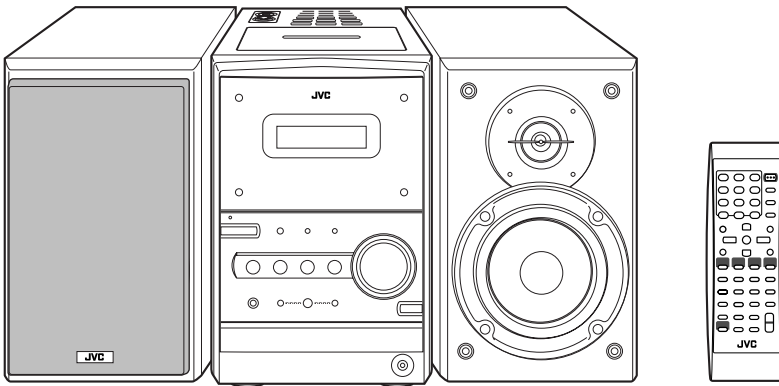
中文

MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM

微型组合音响

UX-P550

—Consists of CA-UXP550 and SP-UXP550
—由 CA-UXP550 及 SP-UXP550 组成



DVD AUDIO/VIDEO™ **COMPACT disc** SUPER VIDEO™ **dts**™ 2.0+DIGITAL OUT **DOLBY DIGITAL** **AV COMPU LINK**

INSTRUCTIONS 使用说明书

GVT0130-013A
[UB]

Warnings, Cautions and Others/ 警告, 注意及其他须知事项

CAUTION—STANDBY/ON 0/I button!

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (all lamps and indications go off). The STANDBY/ON 0/I button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the unit is on standby, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in red.
- When the unit is turned on, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in green.

The power can be remote controlled.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes. (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED INSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til strålingen. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när enheten är välsärrad oet alltina näklyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)	VARO: Avattessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai väärässä olet allina näkävälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	---	---

注意 — STANDBY/ON 0/I 开关!

无论 STANDBY/ON 0/I 开关在任何位置, 电源线的电源还是没有被切断, 若要将电源完全关闭, 应把电源插头拔离插座 (所有的灯和信息均熄灭)。

- 当主机正处于备用状态, STANDBY/ON 灯为红色。
- 当主机开启后, STANDBY/ON 灯为绿色。

电源开关可用遥控器控制。

注意

为了减少触电, 火灾等危险:

1. 切勿擅自卸下螺丝钉, 盖子或机壳。
2. 切勿让本机受雨淋或置潮湿环境中。

注意

- 切勿堵塞通风口或通风孔。
(如果通风口或通风孔被报纸或布等堵塞, 热量将无法散出。)
- 切勿在本设备上放置任何裸露的火源, 如点燃的蜡烛。
- 处理废弃电池时, 必须考虑环境问题, 并严格遵守当地关于处理废弃电池的有关法律或规定。
- 切勿将本装置暴露于雨水所及, 潮湿, 滴水或溅起水花的方, 亦不要将任何装满液体的物件 (如花瓶) 放置在本装置上。

镭射产品的重要说明

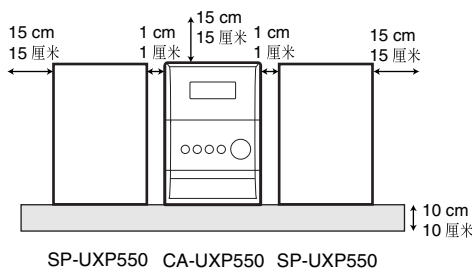
1. 一级镭射产品。
2. **注意:** 切勿打开顶盖板。本机内部没有用户可自行维修的部件; 所有维修工作应由有资格的人员完成。
3. **注意:** 当内部锁定装置失效或者损坏后, 打开盖板可能会产生可见或不可见的镭射辐射。应避免受到镭射光束的直接照射。
4. 标签的复制标示: 注意标签位于机内。

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til strålingen. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen. (d)	VARO: Avattessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai väärässä olet allina näkävälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	--	---

Caution: Proper Ventilation

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

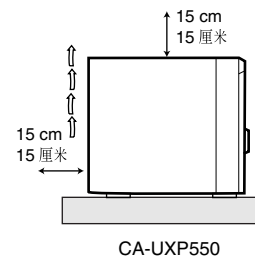
1. Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
2. Sides/ Top/ Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
3. Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.



注意: 正确通风

为避免发生触电和火警的危险, 及防止本机受损, 请将本机如下放置:

1. 前面: 没有障碍物及地方开阔。
2. 侧面/ 顶面/ 背面: 在图中所示范围中, 不应放置任何障碍物。
3. 底部: 放置在水平面上。放置在一个高 10 厘米或以上的台上, 以保证足够的通风道。



Contents

Introduction	2	On-Screen Disc Operations	24
Precautions	2	On-screen Bar Information	24
How to Read This Manual	2	Operations Using the On-screen Bar	25
Getting Started.....	3	Selecting Browsable Still Pictures.....	27
Step 1: Unpack	3	Operations on the CONTROL Screen.....	27
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control	3	Advanced Tape Operations.....	29
Step 3: Hook Up	4	Recording on a Tape.....	29
Setting the Video Output Selector	6	Synchronized Disc Recording	30
Changing the Scanning Mode	6	Enjoying Karaoke	31
Before Operating the System.....	7	Singing Along (Karaoke)	31
Playable Disc Types	7	Microphone Mixing.....	32
Display Indicators.....	8	Timer Operations	33
Daily Operations—Playback	10	Setting the Timer	33
Listening to the Radio	11	Setup Menu Operations.....	35
Playing Back a Tape.....	12	Operating Procedure.....	35
Playing Back a Disc.....	12	Restricting the Review—Parental Lock	39
Daily Operations—Sound & Other		Additional Information.....	41
Adjustments	15	Learning More about This System	41
Adjusting the Volume.....	15	Maintenance	43
Adjusting the Sound	15	Troubleshooting.....	44
Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound		Language Code List.....	45
Increase Level	16	Country/Area Codes List	46
Changing the Display Brightness	16	DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals	47
Changing the Picture Tone	16	Specifications	48
Setting the Clock	17	Parts Index	48
Turning Off the Power Automatically.....	17		
Unique DVD/VCD Operations	18		
Selecting the View Angle.....	18		
Selecting the Subtitle Language	18		
Selecting the Audio Track	19		
Playing Back a Bonus Group	19		
Special Effect Playback	20		
Advanced Disc Operations.....	21		
Programming the Playing Order—Program Play	21		
Playing at Random—Random Play	22		
Playing Repeatedly	23		
Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock	23		

Introduction

Precautions

Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- Install the System in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup inside the System.



DO NOT install the System in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

- Leave sufficient distance between the System and the TV.
- Keep the speakers away from the TV to avoid interference with TV.

Power sources

- When unplugging the System from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the System in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
- In a damp room
- If the System is brought directly from a cold to a warm place

Should this occur, the System may malfunction. In this case, leave the System turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

Others

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the System, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.



DO NOT disassemble the System since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

- If you are not going to operate the System for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

How to Read This Manual

To make this manual as simple and easy-to-understand as possible, we have adapted the following methods:

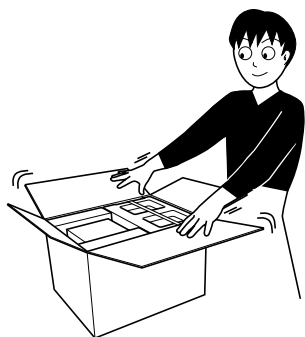
- Button and control operations are explained as listed in the table below.
- **Some related tips and notes are explained later in the sections “Additional Information” and “Troubleshooting,” but not in the same section explaining the operations.** If you want to know more about the functions, or if you have a doubt about the functions, go to these sections and you will find the answers.

	Indicates that you press the button briefly .
	Indicates that you press the button briefly and repeatedly until an option you want is selected.
	Indicates that you press one of the buttons.
	Indicates that you press and hold the button for specified seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number inside the arrow indicates the period of press (in this example, 2 seconds). • If no number is inside the arrow, press and hold until the entire procedure is complete or until you get a result you want.
	Indicates that you turn the control toward the specified direction(s).

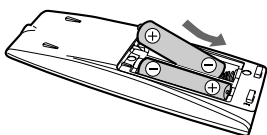
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the remote control.
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the buttons and controls on the main unit.

Getting Started

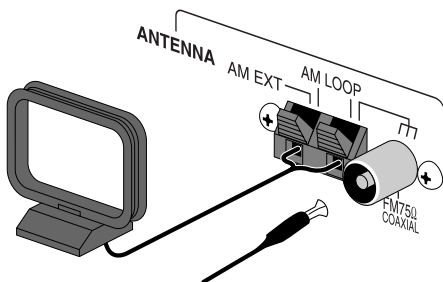
Step 1: Unpack the package and check the accessories.



Step 2: Prepare the remote control.



Step 3: Hook up the components such as AM/FM antennas, speakers, etc. (see pages 4 to 6).



Finally plug the AC power cord.
Now you can operate the System.

Step 1: Unpack

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items. The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

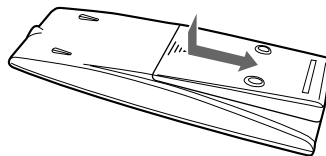
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

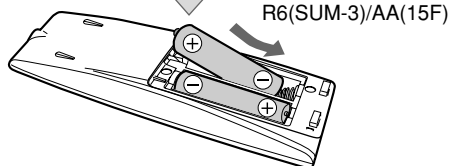
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control

Insert the batteries into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) correctly.

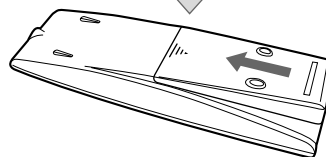
1



2



3



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

Step 3: Hook Up

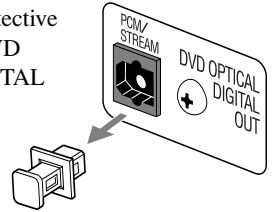
If you need more detailed information, see page 6.

Illustrations of the input/output terminals below are typical examples.
When you connect other components, refer also to their manuals since the terminal names actually printed on the rear may vary.

Turn the power off to all components before connections.

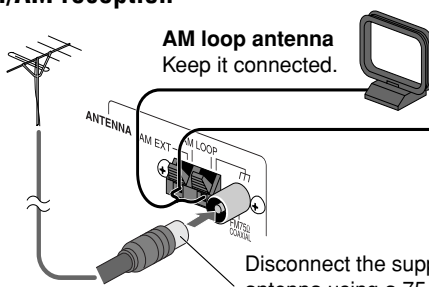
Before connecting optical digital cord

Remove the protective cap from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.



For better FM/AM reception

Outdoor FM antenna (not supplied)

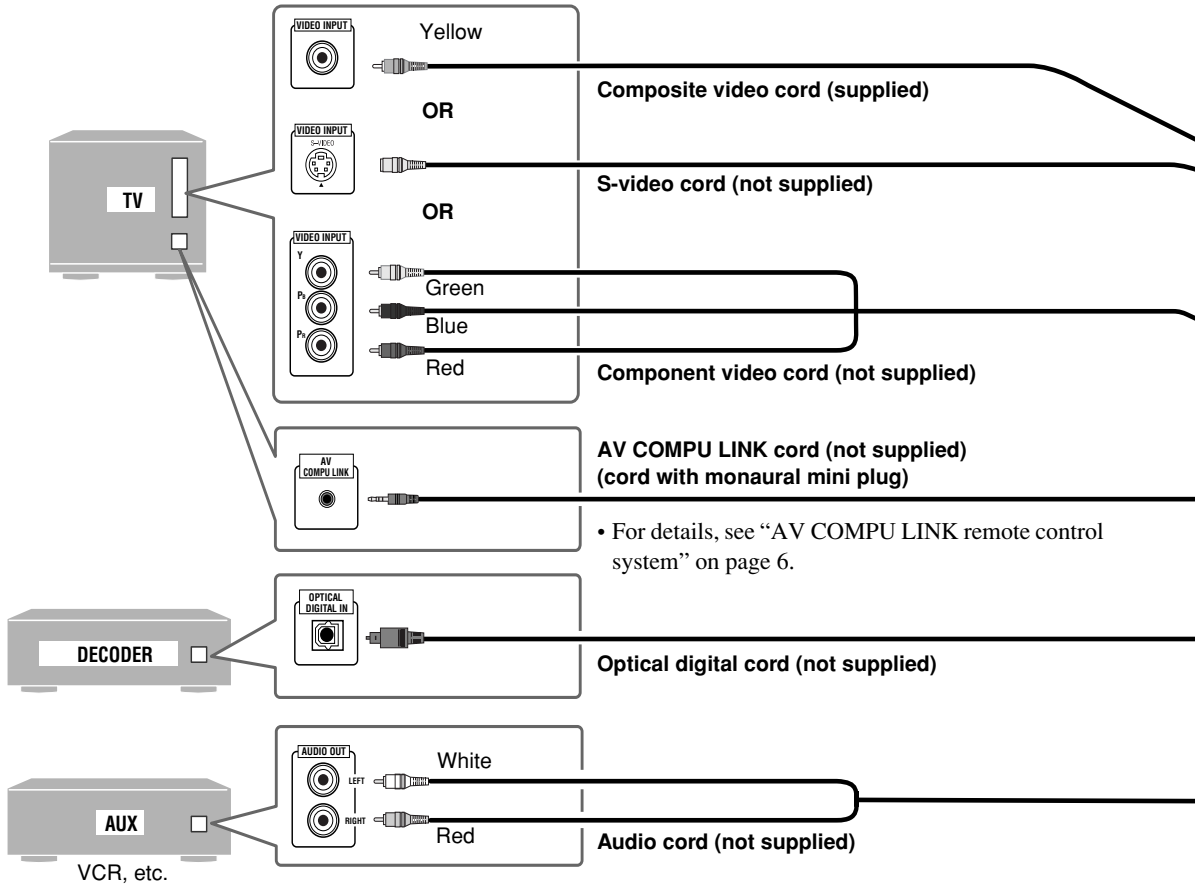


AM loop antenna
Keep it connected.

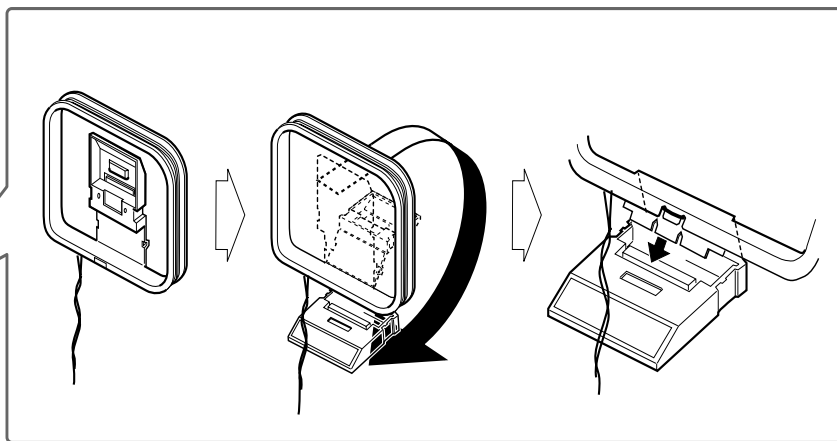
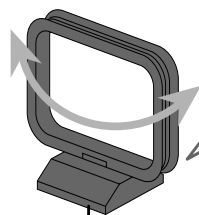
Vinyl-covered wire (not supplied)

Extend it horizontally.

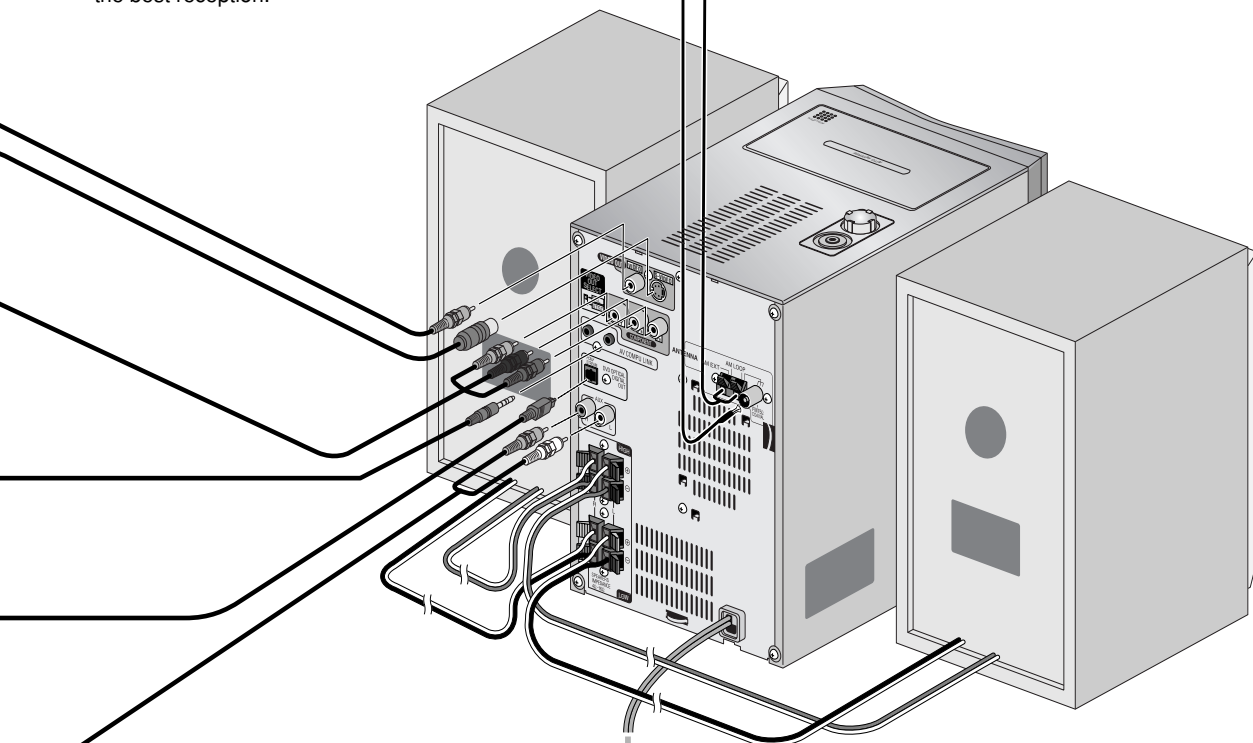
Disconnect the supplied FM antenna, and connect to an outdoor FM antenna using a 75 Ω wire with coaxial type connector.



AM loop antenna (supplied)
Turn it until the best reception is obtained.

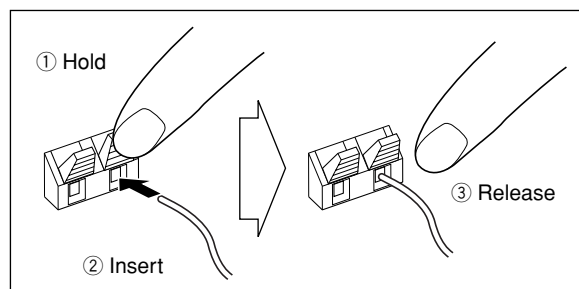


FM antenna (supplied)
Extend it so that you can obtain the best reception.



To a wall outlet
Plug the AC power cord only after all connections and selector settings on the rear are complete.

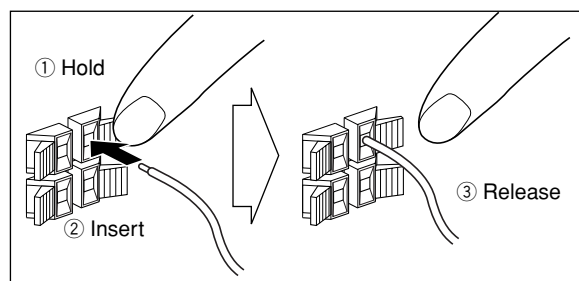
To connect the AM loop antenna



- If the AM loop antenna wire or speaker cords are covered with vinyl, remove the vinyl to expose the tip of the antenna by twisting the vinyl.
- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords and power cord. Also, keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the System, connecting cords, and the AC power cord. This could cause poor reception.

To connect the speaker cords

Connect the right speaker to the RIGHT terminals, and the left speaker to the LEFT terminals.



When connecting the speaker cords, match the polarity of the speaker terminals:

- For LOW terminals: Red cord to (+) and black cord to (-).
- For HIGH terminals: Grey cord to (+) and blue cord to (-).



- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to each terminal.
- DO NOT allow the conductor of the speaker cords to be in touch with the metallic parts of the System.

IMPORTANT

The speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, it may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.

- When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

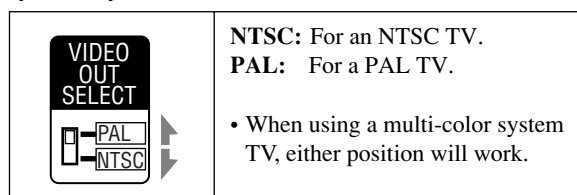
AV COMPU LINK remote control system

This system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations; by starting playing back a disc, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- To use AV COMPU LINK, you need to connect the System and the TV by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied) in addition to the video input/output connection through the COMPONENT jacks, S-VIDEO jack or VIDEO (composite) jack on the rear.

Setting the Video Output Selector

You can select the video output to match it to the color system of your TV.

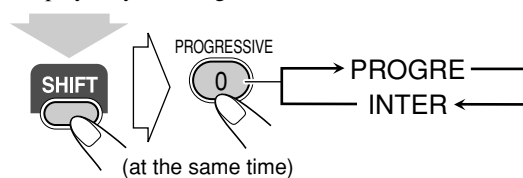


Changing the Scanning Mode



This System supports progressive scanning.

If you connect a progressive TV through the COMPONENT jacks, you can enjoy a high quality picture from the built-in DVD player by selecting "PROGRE."








PROGRE Progressive scanning. For a progressive TV.

INTER Interlaced scanning. For a conventional TV.

Before Operating the System

Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format	Region Code* Number
DVD Video		NTSC or PAL	3 or ALL
DVD Audio			
Video CD (VCD)			
Super Video CD (SVCD)			
Audio CD		—	—
CD-R	The System can play back CD-R or CD-RW recorded in the Audio CD, Video CD, SVCD, MP3, WMA, and JPEG formats.		
CD-RW			
DVD-R	The System can play back DVD-R or DVD-RW recorded in the video format.		
DVD-RW			

In addition to the above discs, this System can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-I (CD-Ready), CD-ROM, Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- In this manual, “file” and “track” are interchangeably used for MP3/WMA/JPEG operations.

* Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This System can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers including “3.”

EX.:



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “RGN ERR (Region Code Error)” appears on the display and playback will not start.

DVD Video—digital audio formats

The System can play back the following digital audio formats.

- Linear PCM:** Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used for CDs and most studio masters.
- Dolby Digital:** Compressed digital audio, developed by Dolby Laboratories, which enables multi-channel encode to create the realistic surround sound.
- DTS (Digital Theater Systems):** Compressed digital audio, developed by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., which enables multi-channel like Dolby Digital. As the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

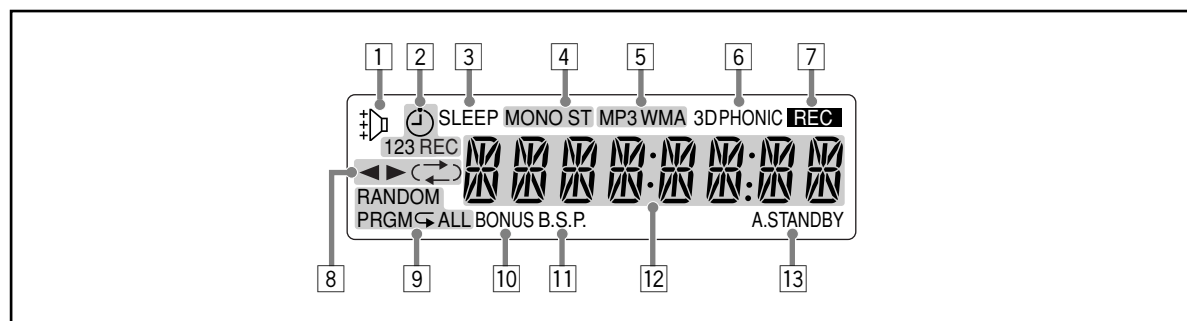
When playing a multi-channel encoded DVD, the System properly converts these multi-channel signals into 2 channels, and emits the downmixed sound from the speakers.

- To enjoy the powerful sound of these multi-channel encoded DVDs,** connect a proper decoder or an amplifier with a proper built-in decoder to the digital output terminal on the rear.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, “MLP Lossless”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- “DTS” and “DTS2.0+DIGITAL OUT” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited. CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE ‘STANDARD DEFINITION’ OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

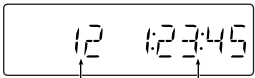
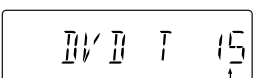
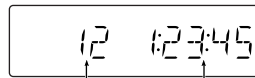
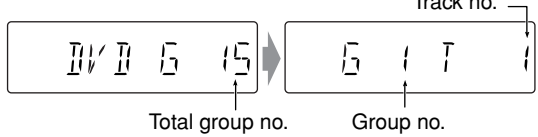
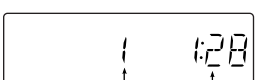
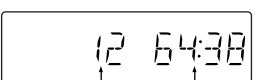
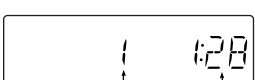
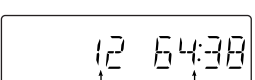

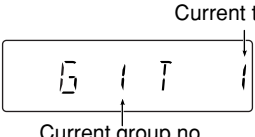


Display Indicators

The indications on the display teach you a lot of things while you are operating the System. Before operating the System, be familiar with when and how the indicator illuminates on the display.



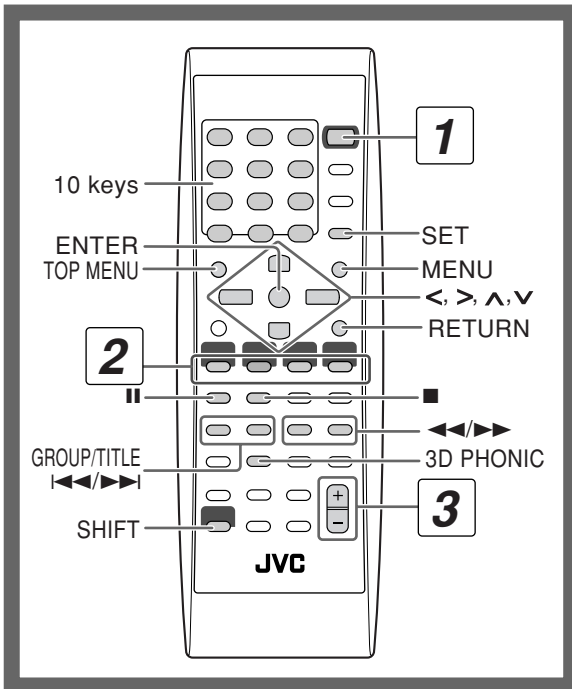
- 1 Rhythm Ax indicator
 - Lights when Rhythm Ax is activated.
- 2 Daily Timer indicators
 - ☺ : lights when Daily Timer stands by or is being preset.
 - 1/2/3: lights when a Daily Timer (1, 2, or 3) stands by; flashes while setting or working.
 - REC: lights when the Recording Timer stands by; flashes while setting or working.
- 3 SLEEP indicator
 - Lights when the Sleep Timer is activated.
- 4 FM reception indicators
 - MONO: lights while receiving an FM stereo station in monaural.
 - ST (stereo): lights while an FM stereo station with sufficient signal strength is tuned in.
- 5 MP3/WMA indicators
 - MP3: lights when an MP3 track is detected.
 - WMA: lights when a WMA track is detected.
- 6 3D PHONIC indicator
 - Lights when 3D Phonic is activated.
- 7 REC indicator
 - Lights while recording.
- 8 Tape operation indicators
 - ◀▶ (tape direction):
 - Lights to indicate the current tape running direction.
 - Flashes slowly during playback and recording.
 - Flashes quickly while rewinding a tape.
 - (↔)(reverse mode):
 - (↔): tape play continues endlessly.
 - (↔) : tape automatically reverses once.
 - (↔) : tape play stops at the end of one side.
- 9 Disc operation indicators
 - RANDOM: lights when Random Play is activated.
 - PRGM (program): lights when Program Play is activated.
 - ↺ (repeat)/ALL:
 - ↺ ALL : lights when Disc Repeat is activated.
 - ↺ : lights when any Repeat other than the above is activated.
- 10 BONUS indicator
 - Lights when a DVD Audio with a bonus group is detected.
- 11 B.S.P. (Browsable Still Picture) indicator
 - Lights when Browsable Still Pictures are detected while playing a DVD Audio.
- 12 Main display
 - While listening to radio: Band (or preset number) and station frequency appear.
 - While selecting “AUX”: “AUX” appears.
 - While playing a tape: “TAPE” appears.
 - While playing a disc: See “Indications on the main display while operating a disc” on page 9.
- 13 A(auto). STANDBY indicator
 - Lights when Auto Standby is activated.
 - Flashes when disc playback stops with Auto Standby activated.

Indications on the main display while operating a disc

While playing back a disc:	While disc play is stopped:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Current chapter no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current title and chapter numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video:  <p>Total title no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio:  <p>Total group no. Group no. Track no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time*</p> * "PBC" appears while playing a disc with PBC. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD:  <p>Total track no. Total playing time*</p> * Changes to "PBC" when stopping PBC playback.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Elapsed playing time</p> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA:  <p>Current track no. Current group no.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG:  <p>Current group no. Current file no.</p>

• If Resume is turned "ON" (see page 38), "RESUME" appears when you stop playback.

Daily Operations—Playback



In this manual, the operation using the remote control is mainly explained; however, you can use the buttons and controls on the main unit if they have the same (or similar) name and marks.

1 Turn on the power.

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in green.

- Without pressing STANDBY/ON \odot/I , the System turns on by pressing one of the source selecting buttons in the next step.

2 Select the source.

Playback automatically starts if the selected source is ready to start.

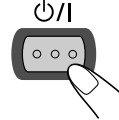
- If you press AUX, start playback source on the external component.

3 Adjust the volume.

4 Operate the target source as explained later.

To turn off (stand by) the unit

STANDBY/ON



The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in red.

- A small amount of power is always consumed even while on standby.

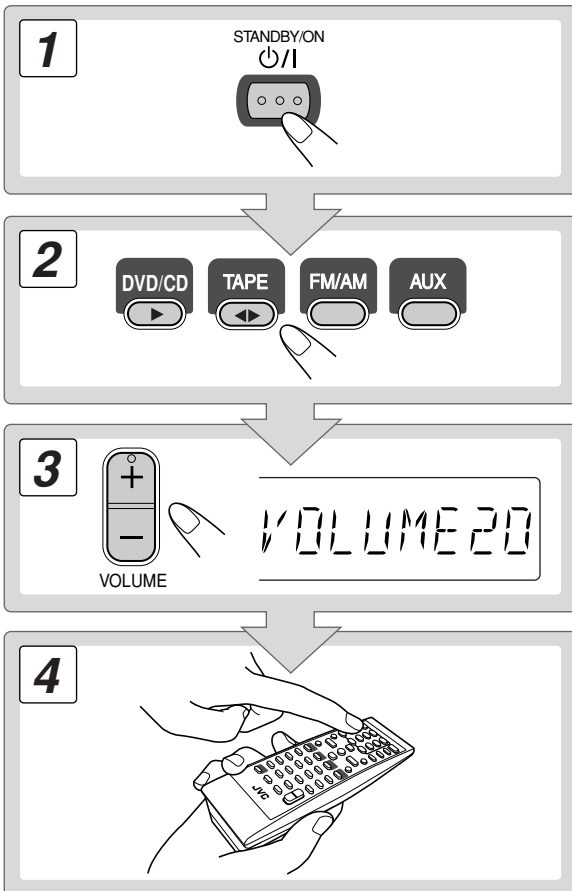
For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the main unit. The sound will no longer come out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

- Disconnecting the headphones will activate the speakers again.



DO NOT turn off (stand by) the System with the volume set to an extremely high level; Otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the System or start playback.



Listening to the Radio

To set the AM tuner interval spacing



Before operating the tuner, it is required to select the appropriate AM space interval used for your area.

1 Select the AM band.

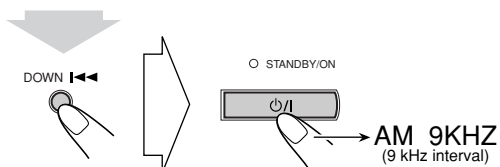


2 Turn off the power.

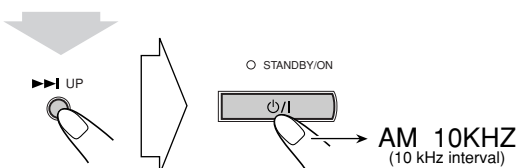


3 Select the appropriate AM space interval for your area.

- You can only use the button and the control on the front panel.

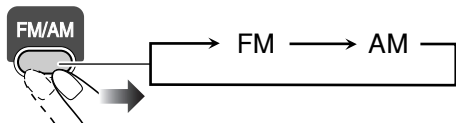


While holding...



While holding...

To select the band (FM or AM)



To tune in to a station

While FM or AM is selected...

Remote control:	Main unit:

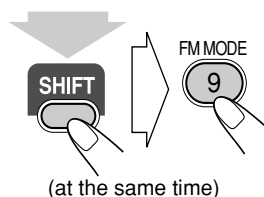
Frequency starts changing on the display.

When a station (frequency) with sufficient signal strength is tuned in, the frequency stops changing.

- When you repeatedly press the button, the frequency changes step by step.

To stop searching manually, press either button.

If the received FM station is hard to listen



The MONO indicator lights on the display. Reception will improve though stereo effect is lost—Monaural reception mode.

To restore the stereo effect, press the button again (the MONO indicator goes off).

To preset the stations



You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

1 Tune in to a station you want to preset.

- You can also store the monaural reception mode for FM preset stations if selected.

2 Activate the preset number entry mode.



- Finish the following process while the indication on the display is flashing.

3 Select a preset number for the station you store.

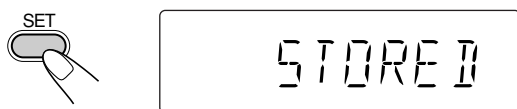


Examples:

To select preset number 5, press 5.
 To select preset number 15, press +10, then 5.
 To select preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

4 Store the station.



To tune in to a preset station



1 Select the band (FM or AM).



2 Select a preset number for the station you store.

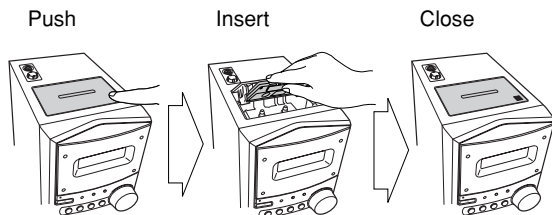


• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

Playing Back a Tape

To insert a tape

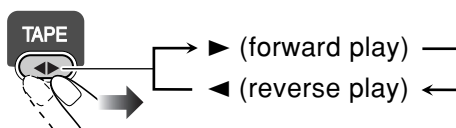
You can play back tapes of types I, II, and IV.



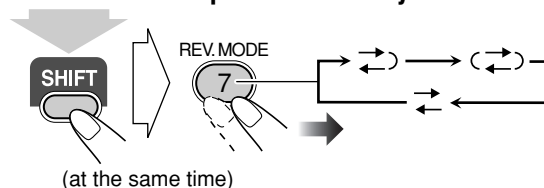
With the tape side facing outside

To start:	To stop:
To rewind tape:	
Before or after play...	
	Rewind the tape to the right.
	Rewind the tape to the left.

To change the tape running direction



To reverse the tape automatically



	Tape is played from the forward side to the reverse side. When the reverse side is played back, playback stops.
	Tape is automatically reversed, and playback repeats until you stop it.
	Tape will not be reversed. When the current side of the tape reaches its end, playback stops.

Playing Back a Disc

IMPORTANT: Before playing a disc, make sure of the following...

- Turn on the TV and select an appropriate input mode on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen displays on the TV screen.
- For disc playback, you can change the initial setting to your preference. See "Setup Menu Operations" on page 35.

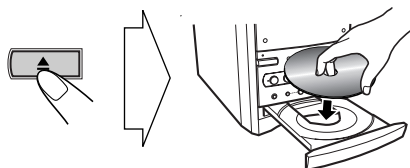
If "⊗" appears on the TV screen when you press a button, the disc cannot accept the operation you have tried to do, or data required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

Before operating a disc, be familiar how a disc is recorded.

- DVD Video comprises of “Titles” which includes “Chapters,” DVD Audio/MP3/WMA/JPEG comprise of “Groups” which includes “Tracks,” and CD/SVCD/VCD comprise of only “Tracks.”
- For JPEG playback, see “Operations on the CONTROL Screen” on page 27.

To insert a disc

You can insert a disc while playing another source.



To close the disc tray, press ▲ again.

- If you press DVD/CD ►, disc tray closes automatically and playback starts (depending on how the disc is programmed internally).

To start:	To pause:	To stop:
	To release, press DVD/CD ►.	

- **While playing DVD/SVCD/VCD:** This System can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD/CD ► (even while on standby), it starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume Play. (“RESUME” appears on the display when you stop playback.)

To stop completely while Resume is activated, press ■ twice. (To cancel Resume, see “RESUME” on page 38.)

- When operating the System, the on-screen guide icon (see the following table) appears on the TV.

To deactivate the on-screen guide icons, see “ON SCREEN GUIDE” on page 38.

On-screen guide icons

- During DVD Video playback, the following icons may appear on the TV:

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio sounds.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitles.

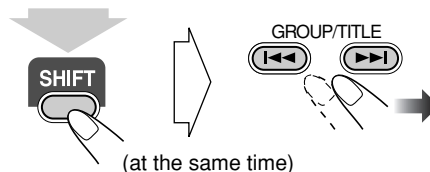
- The following icons will be also shown on the TV to indicate your current operation.



To select a title/group



While playing...



- Group name appears for MP3/WMA discs.

To select a chapter/track

While playing...



- First time you press ◀◀, you can go back to the beginning of the current chapter/track.

To locate a particular portion



While playing a disc except MP3/WMA...



- No sound comes out while searching on DVD Video/SVCD/VCD.

To return to normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To locate an item directly



You can select a title/chapter/track directly and start playback.

- For DVD Video, you can select a **title before starting playback**, while you can select a **chapter after starting playback**.



Examples:

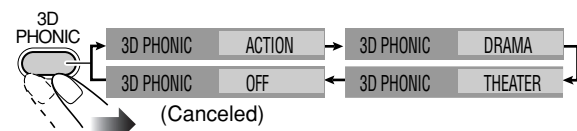
To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 15, press +10, then 5.

To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

To use 3D Phonic

While playing...



- The selected mode can only be shown on the TV.

ACTION Suitable for action movies and sports programs.

DRAMA Creates natural and warm sound. Enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.

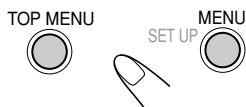
THEATER Enjoy sound effects like in a major theater.

To play back using the disc menu

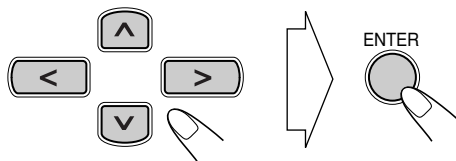


- For DVD Video/DVD Audio:

1 Show the disc menu.



2 Select an item on the disc menu.



- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the number using the 10 keys.

For SVCD/VCD with PBC:

While playing a disc with PBC, "PBC" appears on the display.

When disc menu appears on the TV, select an item on the menu. Playback of the selected item starts.



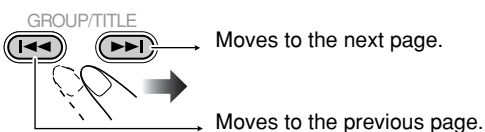
Examples:

To select number 5, press 5.

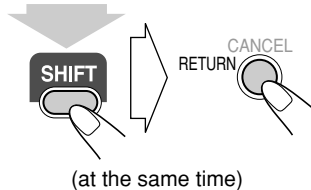
To select number 15, press +10, then 5.

To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

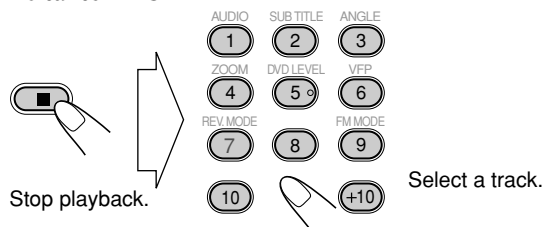
To move to the next or previous page of the current menu:



To return to the previous menu:



To cancel PBC

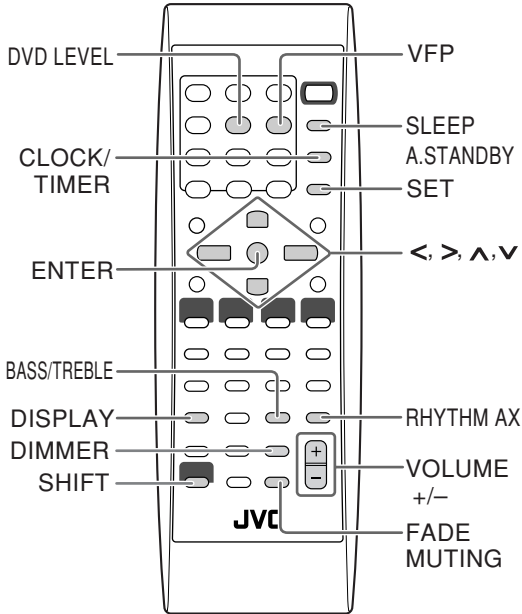


Playback starts with the selected track.

To reactivate PBC, press ■ (twice if Resume is turned "ON"), then press DVD/CD ►.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments

Remote control

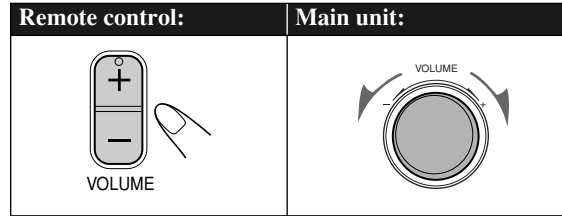


Main unit



Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level from level 0 (VOL MIN) to level 50 (VOL MAX).



To drop the volume in a moment

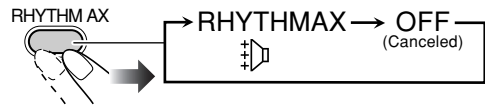


To restore the volume, press again, or adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the Sound

To emphasize rhythm feeling—RHYTHM AX

This function emphasizes bass attack feeling, and also changes the subwoofer level.



To adjust the tone

You can adjust the bass and treble level from -5 to +5.

To adjust the bass



To adjust the treble

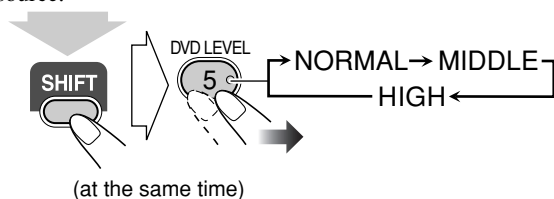


Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound

Increase Level



The DVD Video sound is sometimes recorded at a lower level than for other discs and sources. You can set the increase level for the currently loaded DVD Video, so you do not have to adjust the volume every time you change the source.



NORMAL	Original recording level.
MIDDLE	Output level is increased (less than "HIGH").
HIGH	Output level is increased (more than "MIDDLE").

- Once the current DVD is ejected, this setting is canceled and set automatically to "NORMAL."

Changing the Display Brightness



You can dim the display window.



DIM1	Dims the display.
DIM2	Erases the display illumination.
AUTO DIM	Erases the display illumination when disc playback starts.* • The display illuminates when playback stops.

* "AUTO DIM" does not work for CD/MP3/WMA.

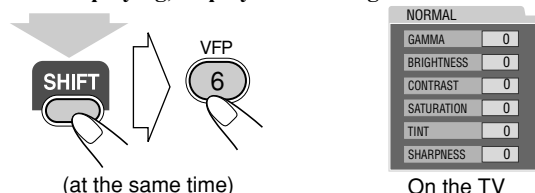
Changing the Picture Tone



While showing a playback picture on the TV, you can select the preset picture tone, or adjust it and store your own taste.

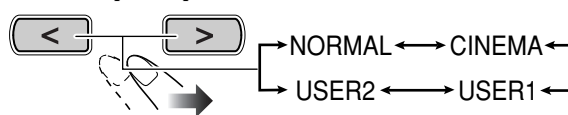
To select a preset picture tone

1 While playing, display VFP setting screen.



NORMAL	
GAMMA	0
BRIGHTNESS	0
CONTRAST	0
SATURATION	0
TINT	0
SHARPNESS	0

2 Select a preset picture tone.



NORMAL	Normally select this.
CINEMA	Suitable for a movie source.
USER1/USER2	You can adjust parameters and can store the settings (see below).

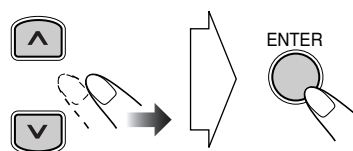
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

To adjust the picture tone

1 Select "USER1" or "USER2."

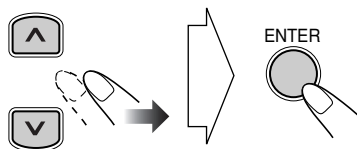
- Follow steps 1 and 2 explained above.

2 Select a parameter you want to adjust.



GAMMA	Adjust if the neutral color is bright or dark (-3 to +3).
BRIGHTNESS	Adjust if the entire picture is bright or dark (-8 to +8).
CONTRAST	Adjust if the far and near positions are unnatural (-7 to +7).
SATURATION	Adjust if the picture is whitish or blackish (-7 to +7).
TINT	Adjust if the human skin color is unnatural (-7 to +7).
SHARPNESS	Adjust if the picture is indistinct (-8 to +8).

3 Adjust the parameter.



- 4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 to adjust other parameters.**
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

Setting the Clock

Without setting the built-in clock, you cannot use Daily Timers, Recording Timer (see page 33) and Sleep Timer.

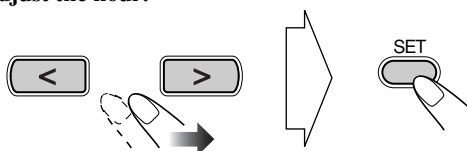
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL or CLOCK/TIMER. You can return to the previous step.

1 Activate the clock setting mode.

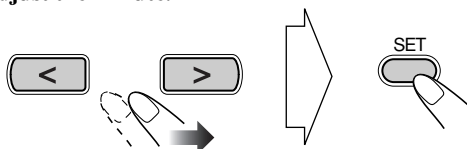


- If you have already adjusted the clock before, press the button repeatedly until the clock setting mode is selected.

2 Adjust the hour.

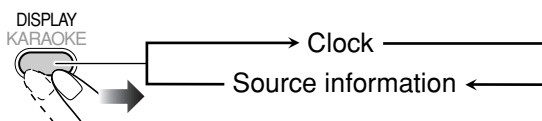


3 Adjust the minute.



Now the built-in clock starts working.

To check the current clock time during play

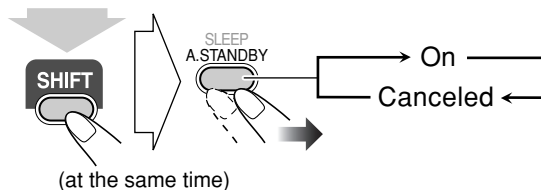


- While playing a DVD and MP3/WMA, you cannot check the current clock time (see page 9).

Turning Off the Power

Automatically

To turn off the unit after playback is over—Auto Standby



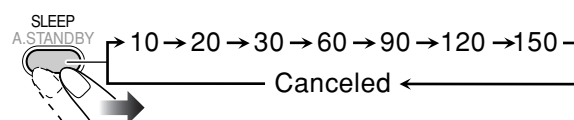
When Auto Standby is in use, the A.STANDBY indicator lights on the display.

When disc play stops, the A.STANDBY indicator starts flashing. If no operation is done for about 3 minutes while the indicator is flashing, the System turns off (stands by) automatically.

- Auto Standby does not work while you are listening to radio (FM/AM) and the external component (AUX).

To turn off the unit after a certain period of time—Sleep Timer

1 Specify the time (in minutes).



2 Wait until the set time goes off.

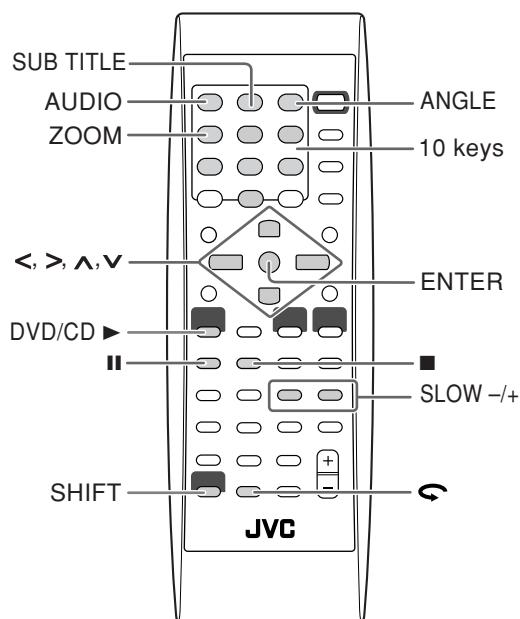
To check the time remaining until the shut-off time



- If you press the button repeatedly, you can change the shut-off time.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations

Remote control

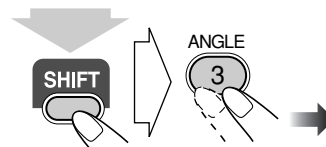


Selecting the View Angle

While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing multi-view angles, you can view the same scene from different angles.

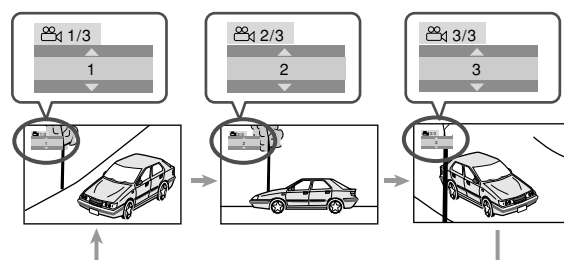
- You can also select the multi-view angles using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing...



(at the same time)

Ex.:



Selecting the Subtitle Language

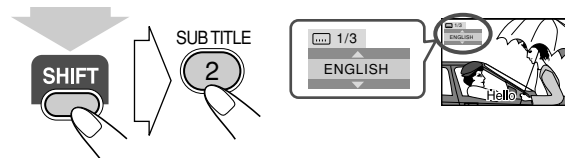
For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle language to display on the TV.

For SVCD: While playing, you can select the subtitles even if no subtitles are recorded on the disc.

- You can also select the subtitle language using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

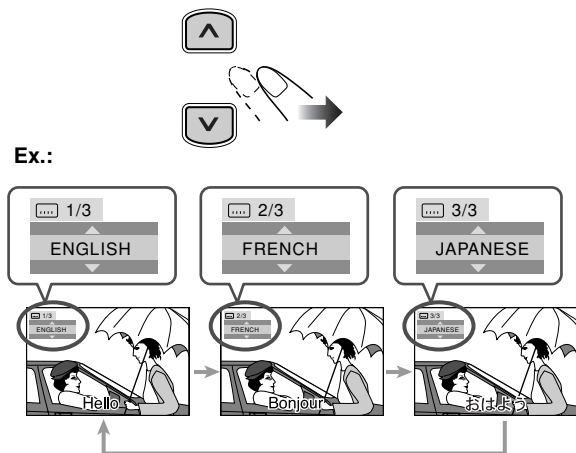
While playing a DVD Video...

1 Display the subtitle selection window.

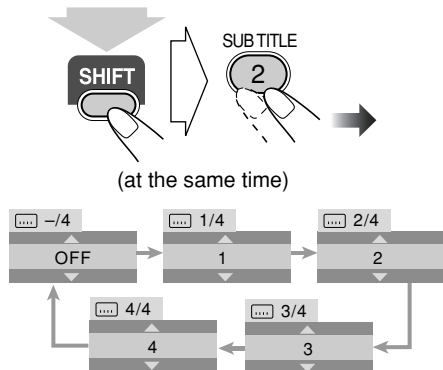


(at the same time)

2 Select the subtitle language.

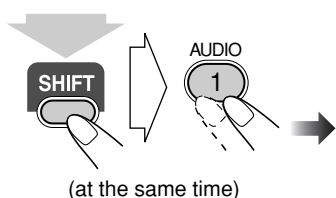


While playing an SVCD video...

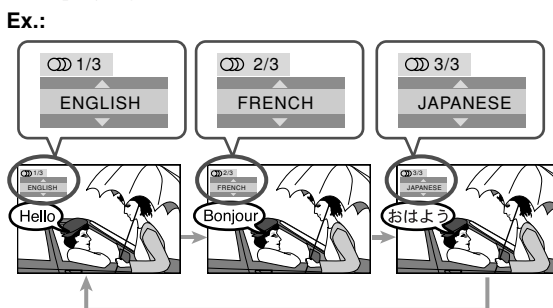


Selecting the Audio Track

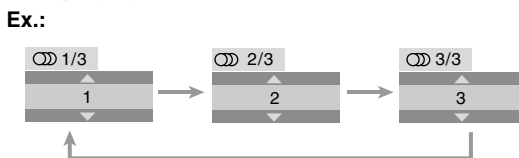
- For DVD Video:** While playing back a chapter containing audio languages, you can select the language to listen to.
- For DVD Audio:** While playing back a track containing audio channels, you can select the audio channel to listen to.
- For Karaoke SVCD/VCD:** When playing back a track, you can select the audio channel to play.
- You can also select the audio track using the on-screen bar (see page 24).



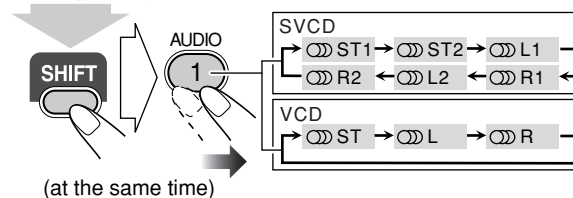
While playing a DVD Video...



While playing a DVD Audio...



While playing a Karaoke SVCD or VCD...



ST1/ST2 To listen to normal stereo (2 channel) playback.

L1/L2/L To listen to the left audio channel.

R1/R2/R To listen to the right audio channel.

- SVCD can have 4 audio channels. Karaoke SVCD usually uses these 4 channels to record two 2-channel recordings (ST1/ST2).

Playing Back a Bonus Group

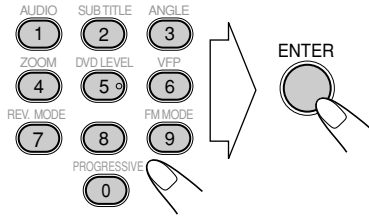
Some DVD Audios have a special group called “bonus group” whose contents are not open to the public.

- To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific “key number” (a kind of password) for the bonus group. The way of getting the key number depends on the disc.

1 Select the bonus group.

- The bonus group is usually recorded as the last group (for example, if a disc contains 4 groups including a bonus group, “group 4” is the bonus group).
- For how to select the group, see “To select a title/group” on page 13.

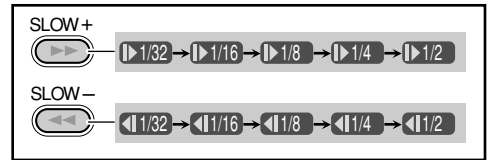
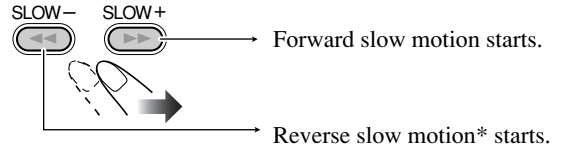
2 Enter the key number.



3 Follow the interactive instructions shown on the screen.

To cancel the key number entry, press ■.

2 Select slow motion speed.



*Not available for SVCD/VCD.

Special Effect Playback

Still picture playback

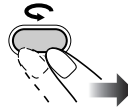
To start still picture playback:	To resume normal playback:
While playing... 	

To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To replay the previous scenes (One-Touch Replay)

• This function is only used while playing DVD Video.

While playing back...



The playback position moves back about 10 seconds before the current position (only within the same title).

Frame-by-frame playback

1 While playing...



Still picture playback starts.

2 Advance the still picture frame by frame.



To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

Slow-motion playback

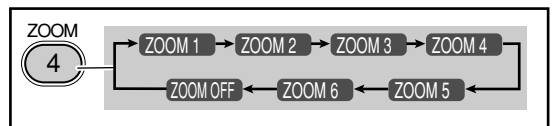
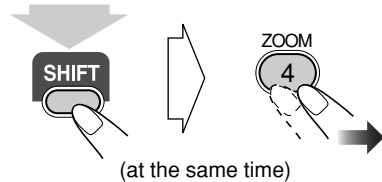
1 While playing...



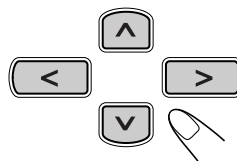
Still picture playback starts.

Zoom

1 While playing back...



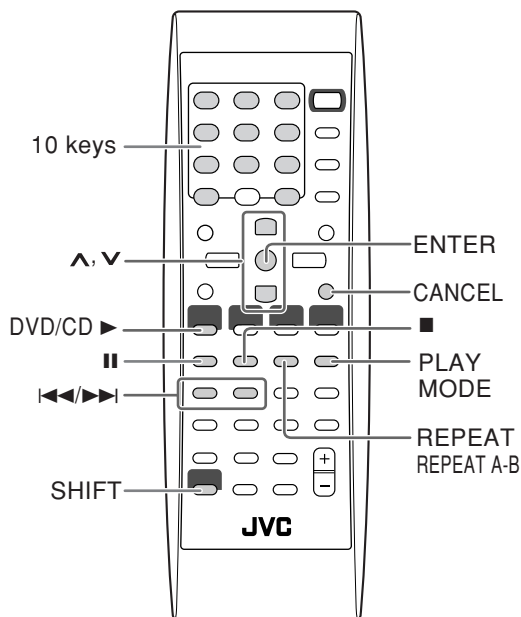
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



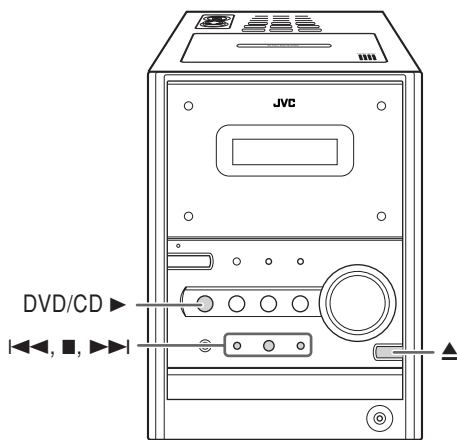
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Disc Operations

Remote control



Main unit

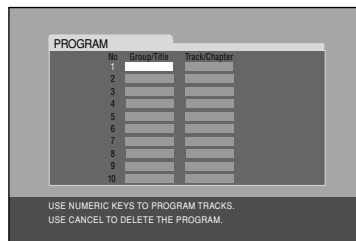
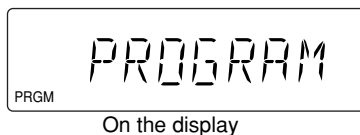
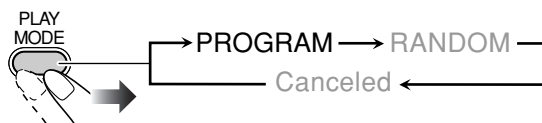


Programming the Playing Order

Program Play

You can arrange the playing order of the chapters or tracks (up to 99) before you start playback.

1 Before starting playback, activate Program Play.



On the TV

2 Select chapters or tracks you want for Program Play.

• For DVD/MP3/WMA:

- ① Select a title or group number.
- ② Select a chapter or track number.
- ③ Repeat the above steps ① and ②.

• For SVCD/VCD/CD:

- ① Select tracks.

To enter the numbers directly:



Examples:

To enter number 5, press 5.
To enter number 15, press +10, then 5.
To enter number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

3 Start playback.



Playback starts in the order you have programmed.

To skip a step:	To pause:	To stop:
<p>GROUP/TITLE</p>	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To check the programmed contents

Before or after playback...



In the reverse order.



In the programmed order.

- You can also use ◀◀ or ▶▶ to check the programmed contents.

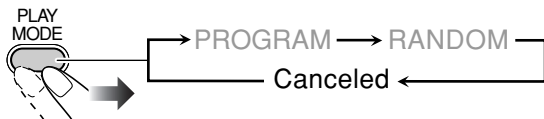
To modify the program

Before or after playback...

To erase the last step:	To erase the entire program:
To add steps in the program: Repeat step 2.	

To exit from Program Play

Before or after playback...

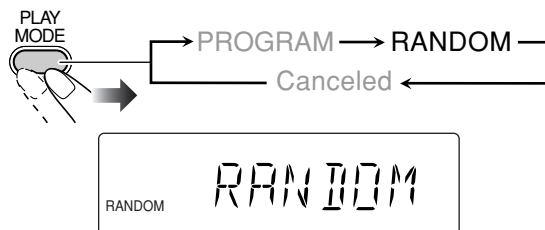


Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play all chapters or tracks at random.

- Random Play cannot be used for some DVDs.

1 Before starting playback, activate Random Play.



2 Start playback.



Playback starts in random order. Random Play ends when the entire disc has been played.

To skip a chapter/track:	To pause:	To stop:
	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To exit from Random Play

Before or after playback...



Playing Repeatedly

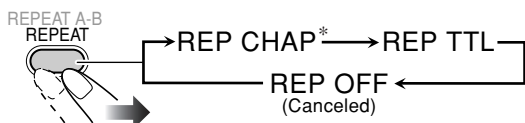
- You can also select the repeat mode using the on-screen bar (see page 25).

Repeat Play

You can repeat playback.

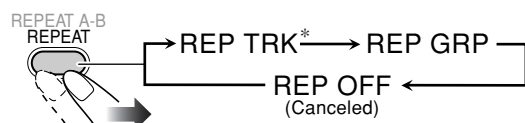
• For DVD Video:

While playing...



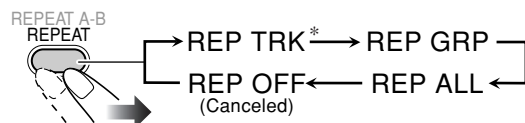
• For DVD Audio:

While playing or before playback...



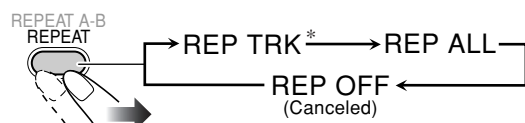
• For MP3/WMA:

While playing or before playback...



• For CD/SVCD/VCD:

While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD) or before playback...



REP CHAP* Repeats the current chapter.

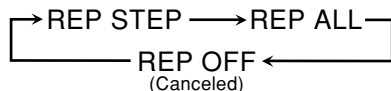
REP TTL Repeats the current title.

REP TRK* Repeats the current track.

REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc or program.

*During Program Play and Random Play, "REP STEP" appears instead of these indications, and repeat modes change as follows for all the discs.

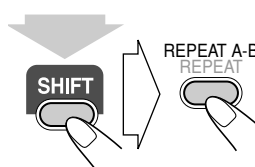


A-B Repeat

You can repeat playback of a desired portion by specifying the beginning (point A) and the ending (point B).


- A-B Repeat cannot be used for MP3/WMA and for some DVDs.
- A-B Repeat can be used within the same title while playing a DVD Video, and within the same track for the other discs.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), select the start point (A).

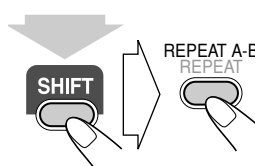


(at the same time)

starts flashing on the display.


-  A appears on the TV if the TV is turned on.

2 Select the end point (B).



(at the same time)

stops flashing.

-  A-B appears on the TV.

- You can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, press REPEAT A-B again while holding SHIFT.

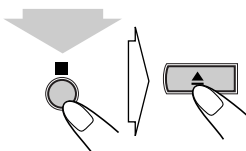
- A-B Repeat will also be canceled when you stop play or skip the chapter or track.

Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock

You can lock the disc tray so that no one can eject the loaded disc.

- This is possible while the System is on standby.

While the disc tray is closed...



(at the same time)

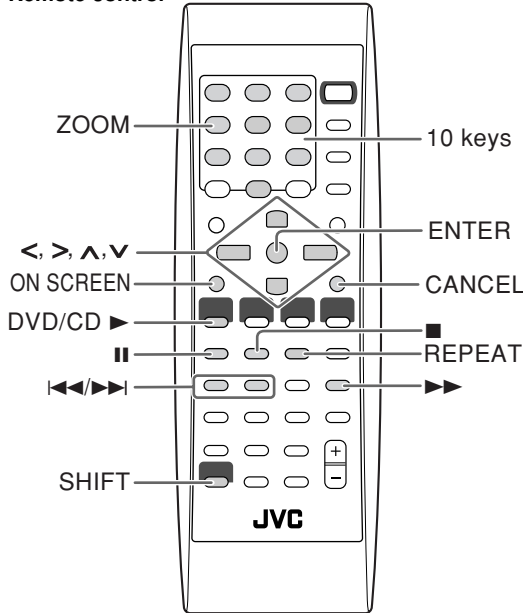


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

"UNLOCKED" appears on the display.

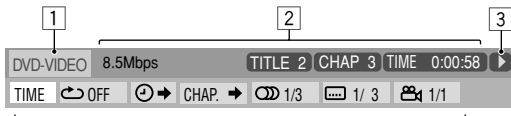
On-Screen Disc Operations

Remote control

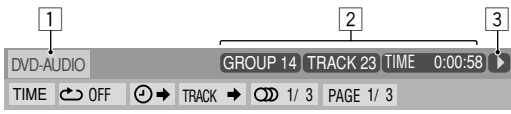


On-screen bars

DVD Video



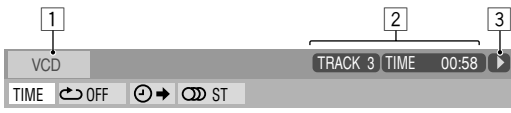
DVD Audio



SVCD



VCD



CD



On-screen Bar Information

You can check the disc information (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG disc) and use some functions through the on-screen bar.

1 Disc type

2 Playback information

Indication	Meanings
Mbps	Current transfer rate (Megabits per second)
TITLE 2	Current title
CHAP 3	Current chapter
GROUP 1	Current group
TRACK 14	Current track
TOTAL 1:25:58	Time indications

3 Operation modes

Indication	Meanings
▶	Playback
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse search
▶ / ◀	Forward/Reverse slow-motion
⏸	Pause
■	Stop

4 Function icons (on the pull-down menu)

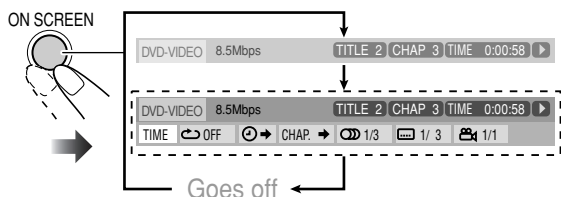
Indication	Meanings
TIME	Select to change the time indication.
⏮ OFF	Select to repeat playback.
⌚	Select for time search.
CHAP. ▶	Select for chapter search.
TRACK ▶	Select for track search.
⌋ 1/3	Select to change the audio language or channel (see also page 19).
⌋ 1/3	Select to change subtitle language (see also page 18).
👁 1/3	Select to change the view angle (see also page 18).
PAGE 1/5	Select to change the page.

Operations Using the On-screen Bar

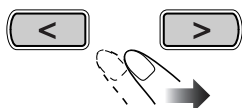
Ex.: Selecting a subtitle (French) for DVD Video

While a disc is selected as the source...

1 Display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



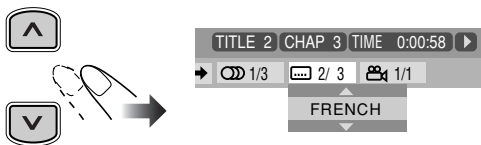
2 Select (highlight) the item you want.



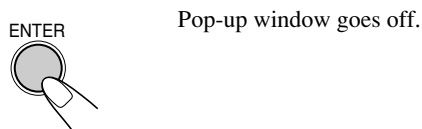
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.



5 Finish the setting.



To erase the on-screen bar



For detailed operations of the following functions, see also “Operations Using the On-screen Bar” on the left.

To change the time information

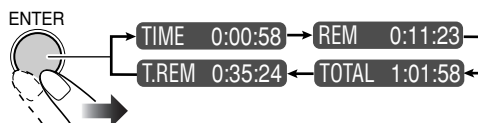
You can change the time information in the on-screen bar and the display window on the main unit.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



2 Make sure [TIME] is selected (highlighted).

3 Change the time indication.



TIME Elapsed playing time of the current chapter/track.

REM Remaining time of the current chapter/track.

TOTAL Elapsed disc time.

T.REM Remaining disc time.

To erase the on-screen bar



Repeat Play

• See also page 23.

1 While playing a disc (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

• Except for DVD Video: Repeat Play can be selected before starting playback.

2 Select [OFF].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the repeat mode you want.

A-B	Repeats a desired portion (see below).
TITLE	Repeats the current title.
GROUP	Repeats the current group.
ALL	Repeats the disc (except for DVD) or program.
CHAPTER*	Repeats the current chapter.
TRACK*	Repeats the current track.
OFF	Cancels Repeat Play.

* During Program Play and Random Play, "STEP" appears.

5 Finish the setting.



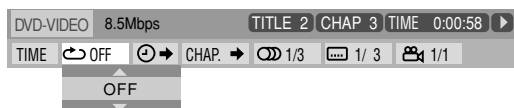
A-B Repeat

• See also page 23.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select .

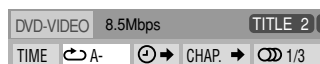
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select "A-B."



5 Select the start point (A).



6 Select the end point (B).



A-B Repeat starts. The selected portion plays repeatedly.

- Before pressing ENTER, you can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, repeat steps 1 to 3, and select "OFF" in step 4.

Time Search

You can move to a particular point by specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

- Except for DVD: Time Search can be used before starting playback.

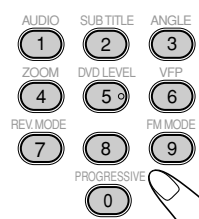
2 Select .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the time.

You can specify the time in hours/minutes/seconds.



Examples:

To move to a point of 1 (hours): 02 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 1, 0, 2, 0, then 0.

To move to a point of 54 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 0, 5, 4, 0, then 0.

- It is always required to enter the hour digit (even "0" hour), but it is not required to enter trailing zeros (the last two digits in the examples above).

- To correct a misentry, press Cursor < to erase the last entry.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the disc from the selected playing time.

Chapter/Track Search

You can search for the chapter (DVD Video) or track (DVD Audio) number to play.

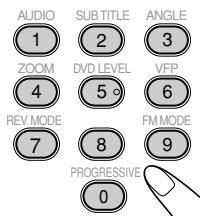
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select or .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the desired chapter/track number.



Examples:
 To select chapter/track 5, press 5.
 To select chapter/track 15, press 1, then 5.
 To select chapter/track 30, press 3, then 0.

• **To correct a misentry**, press the 10 keys until the desired number shown in the pop-up window.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the searched chapter or track.

Selecting Browsable Still Pictures

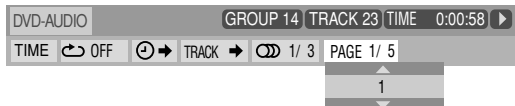
While playing back a track (of DVD Audio) linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), you can select the still picture (turn the page) to be shown on the TV.

• If a track is linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), they are usually shown in turn automatically during playback.

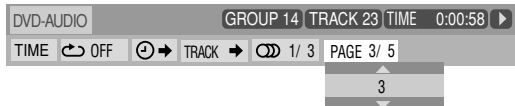
1 While playing a DVD Audio, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select PAGE 1 / 5 .

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select a still picture you want.



5 Finish the setting.



Operations on the CONTROL Screen

The CONTROL screen automatically appears on the TV when you load an MP3, WMA, or JPEG disc. You can search for and play the desired tracks through the CONTROL screen.

• If both types of files (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, select the file type to play (see page 37).

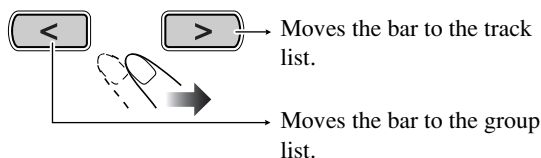
CONTROL screen

Ex.: When the MP3 disc is loaded.

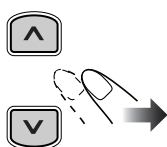
<p>① Group : 2 / 3</p> <p>② Spring</p> <p style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">③ Summer</p> <p>Fall</p> <p>Winter</p> <p>Track Information</p> <p>④ Title</p> <p>Rain</p> <p>Artist</p> <p>Album</p>	<p>REPEAT TRACK Time : 00:00:14</p> <p>⑤ Track : 5 / 14 (Total 41)</p> <p>Cloudy.mp3</p> <p>Fair.mp3</p> <p>Fog.mp3</p> <p>Hail.mp3</p> <p>Indian summer.mp3</p> <p style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">⑥ Rain.mp3</p> <p>Shower.mp3</p> <p>Snow.mp3</p> <p>Thunder.mp3</p> <p>Typhoon.mp3</p> <p>Wind.mp3</p> <p>Winter sky.mp3</p>
--	---

- ① Current group number/total group number
- ② Current group (in blue)
- ③ Group list
- ④ Track information (ID3 Tag Version 1.0: only for MP3/WMA)
- ⑤ Current track (in blue)
- ⑥ Repeat Play setting
- ⑦ Elapsed playing time of the current track (only for MP3/WMA)
- ⑧ Operation mode icon
- ⑨ Current track number/total number of tracks in the current group (total number of tracks on the loaded disc)
- ⑩ Highlight (green) bar
- ⑪ Track list

To move the highlight (green) bar between group list and track list:



To select a group/track in the list:



Move the highlight bar to a desired item.

- If you move the highlight bar while playing back an MP3/WMA disc, the selected track starts playback automatically.

To start playback

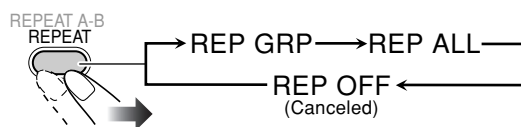
For MP3/WMA:	
	Playback starts with the selected track. • Pressing DVD/CD ► also starts playback.
For JPEG:	
	The selected track (still picture) is displayed until you change it.
	Slide-show playback starts. Each track (still picture) is shown on the screen for about 3 seconds, then changes one after another.

- Once you start playing back a JPEG track, the CONTROL screen goes off.
- To cancel slide-show, and display the current still picture, press **II**.

To skip a track:	To stop playback:

To repeat slide-show for JPEG

While playing or before starting playback...



REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc.

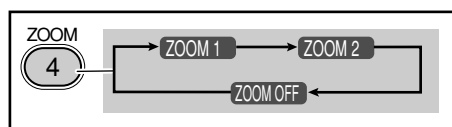
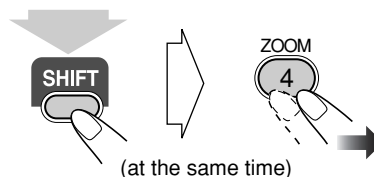
- For Repeat Play of MP3/WMA, see page 23.

To zoom in the still picture

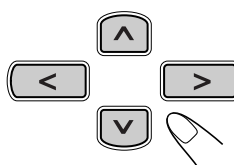
- You cannot zoom in the still picture during slide-show.

1 While playing back a still picture...

- During slide-show, press **II** to display the still picture, then...



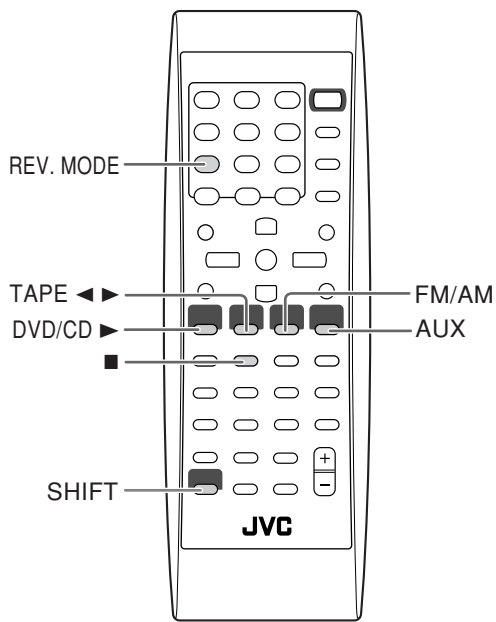
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



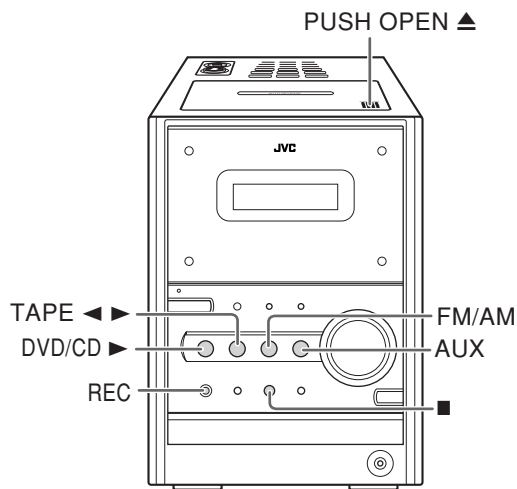
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Tape Operations

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

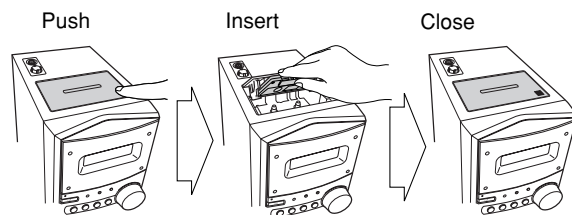
It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.

Recording on a Tape

You can use type I tapes for recording.

- To play a tape, see page 12.

1 Insert a recordable cassette.



With the tape side facing outside

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

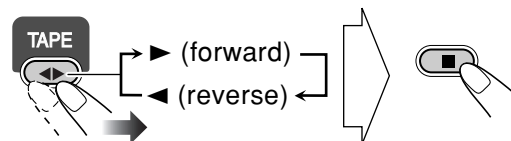
Reverse mode indicator



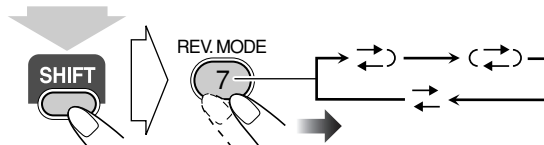
Tape direction indicator

Current source

To change the direction



To change the Reverse mode if necessary

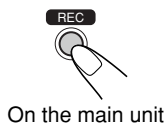


(at the same time)

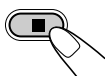
	To record on both sides.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When using Reverse Mode, start recording in the forward (▶) direction.
	To record on only one side.

- 3** Select and start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” or “AUX.”
- When recording a disc, you can also use “Synchronized Disc Recording” (see below).

4 Start recording.



To stop recording:



Synchronized Disc Recording

You can start and stop both disc play and tape recording at the same time.

To record the entire disc

- 1** Load a disc and insert a recordable cassette.
 - If the current playing source is not the disc player, press DVD/CD ►, then ■.
- 2** Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.
 - See step 2 of “Recording on a Tape” on page 29.

3 Start recording.



On the main unit

The System automatically creates 4-second blanks between the tunes recorded on the tapes.

- When either disc play* or recording ends, both disc player and the cassette deck stop at the same time.
 - If you press REC soon after the recording is stopped, “NO REC” may appear.
- * For DVD Video: When a title is finished playing.

To record a “Live” disc

It will not be desirable to put 4-second blank portions between the tunes recorded on the tape. To record the entire disc without any interruption recorded, pause the disc play (press DVD/CD ►, then ||) before pressing REC.

To record Program Play or Random Play

- 1 Select Program Play (and make a program) or Random Play, but do not start playback.
 - 2 Press REC to start recording.
- When disc play stops, recording continues. It is required that recording be stopped manually.

To record only your favorite track

You can specify tracks to be recorded on the tape while listening to a disc (except for DVD Video).

1 Start playing a disc.



2 While a track you want to record on the tape is playing...



On the main unit

The disc player returns to the beginning of that track and the track is recorded on the tape. After recording the track, the disc player and cassette deck automatically stop.

3 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to record other tracks you want.

- You can exchange the discs if necessary.

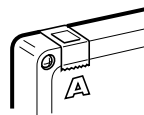
To protect your recording

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect from unexpected erasure or re-recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

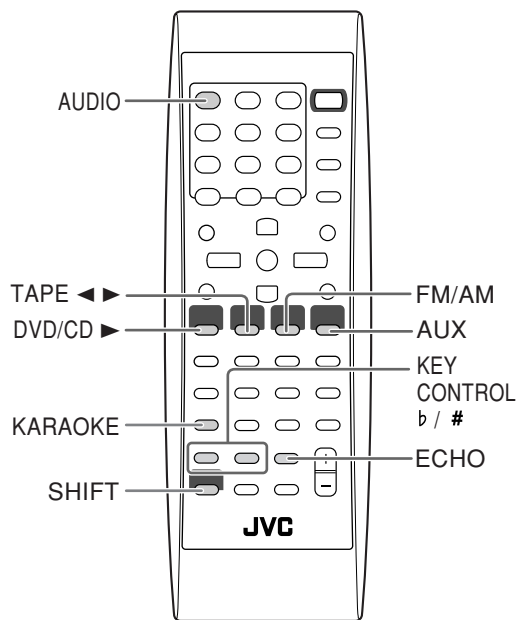


To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.

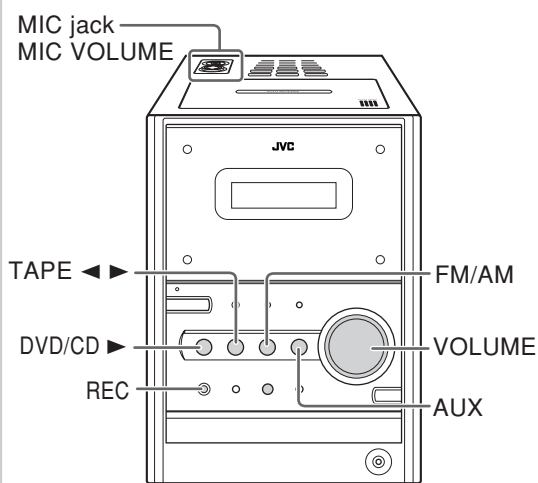


Enjoying Karaoke

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

Always set MIC VOLUME to MIN when connecting or disconnecting the microphone.



DO NOT keep the microphone connected while they are not in use.

Singing Along (Karaoke)

You can enjoy singing along (Karaoke) while playing a disc.

To sing along using the Karaoke discs

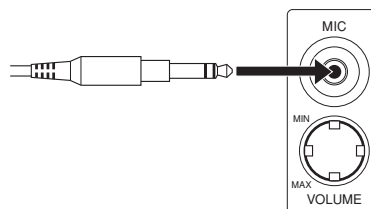
You can enjoy Karaoke using the Karaoke disc (except Karaoke CD).

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

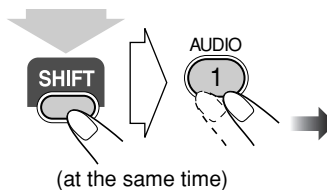


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.



3 Insert and start playing a Karaoke disc.

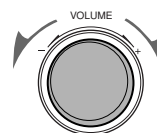
4 Select an audio track.



- For details, see “Selecting the Audio Track” on page 19.

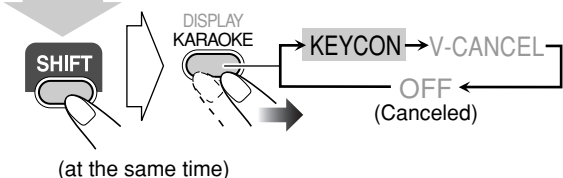
5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

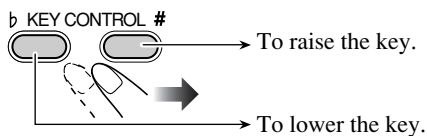


To adjust the Key (disc playback only)

1 Activate Key Control.



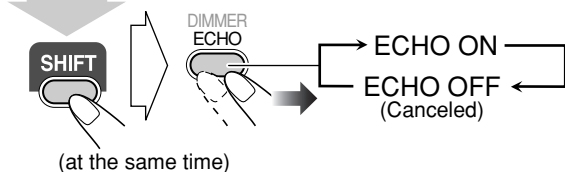
2 Adjust the Key



- Key Control cannot be activated while DVD Audio is played.

To deactivate Key Control, press KARAOKE (while holding SHIFT) to select “OFF.”

To apply echo to your voice



To sing along using the stereo discs —Vocal Cancel

You can enjoy Karaoke while playing a stereo disc. Vocal Cancel reduces the lead vocal of any disc except DVD Audio.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

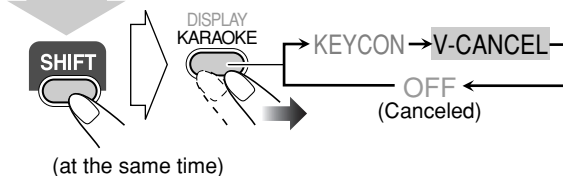


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Insert and start playing a stereo disc.



4 Activate Vocal Cancel.



5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.



- You can apply echo to your voice.

To deactivate Vocal Cancel, select “OFF” in step 4.

Microphone Mixing

You can enjoy microphone mixing while playing any source.

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along (except when the playing source is “TAPE”).

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.



2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” “TAPE,” or “AUX.”

4 Sing into the microphone.

5 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

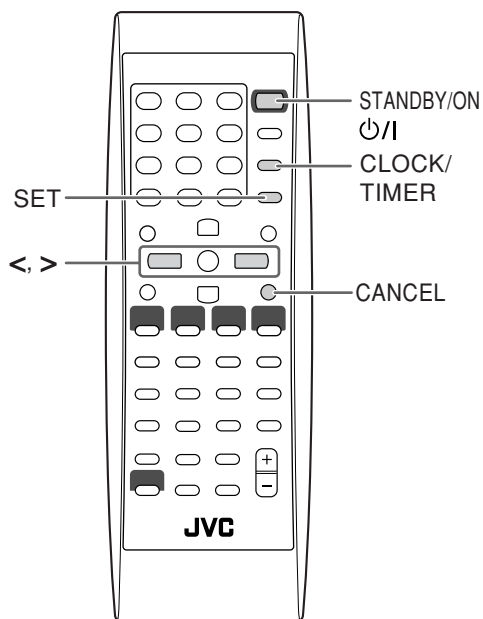


- You can apply echo to your voice. While playing a disc, you can also adjust Key Control.

To use the microphone only, select “AUX” in step 3, but do not start playback.

Timer Operations

Remote control

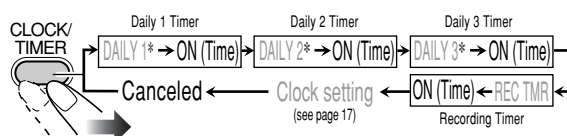


Setting the Timer

Using Daily Timer, you can wake up with your favorite song. On the other hand, with Recording Timer, you can make a tape of a radio broadcast automatically.

- You can store three Daily Timer settings and one Recording Timer setting; however, you can activate only one of Daily Timers and Recording Timer at the same time.
- To exit from the timer setting, press CLOCK/TIMER as required.
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL. You can return to the previous step.

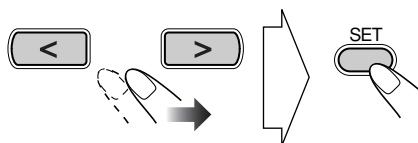
1 Select one of the timer setting modes you want to set—**Daily 1 ON time, Daily 2 ON time, Daily 3 ON time, or Recording Timer ON time.**



Ex. When Daily Timer 1 setting mode is selected

2 Make the timer setting as you want.

Repeat the following operations until you finish setting in the following order—



For Daily Timers:

- ① Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- ② Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- ③ Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” “TAPE,” “DISC,” or “AUX.”



- ④ For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.
For “DISC”: Select the title/group number, then the chapter/track number.

* Daily Timer initial settings when shipped from the factory

- DAILY 1:ON Time (6:00)/OFF Time (8:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 2:ON Time (12:00)/OFF Time (14:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 3:ON Time (18:00)/OFF Time (20:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)

⑤ Select the volume level.

- You can select the volume level (“VOL 0” to “VOL 50” and “VOL --”).

If you select “VOL --,” the volume is set to the last level when the unit has been turned off.

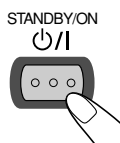
Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

For Recording Timer:

- Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” or “AUX.”
- For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.

Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

3 Turn off the unit (on standby) if you have set the timer with the System turned on.



How Daily Timer actually works

Once the Daily Timer has been set, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) are lit on the display. Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday until the timer is turned off manually (see the next column) or another timer is activated.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, starts playing the specified source (except “AUX”), and sets the volume level to the preset level.

- While Daily Timer is working, the timer (⊕) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) flash on the display.

When the off-time comes

The System stops playback, and turns off (stands by) automatically.

- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

How Recording Timer actually works

When Recording Timer has been set, Timer (⊕) indicator and the REC indicator are lit on the display. Recording Timer works only once.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, tunes in to the specified station or changes the source to “AUX”, sets the volume level to the preset level, and starts recording.

When the off-time comes

The System stops recording, and turns off (stands by).

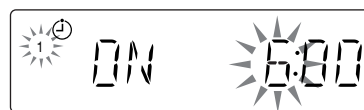
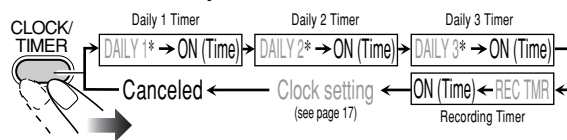
- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

To turn off the Timer after its setting is done

Since Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday, you may need to cancel it on some particular days.

- Recording Timer can also be canceled temporarily.

1 Select the Timer you want to cancel.



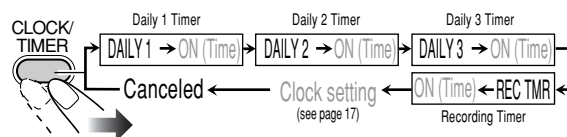
Ex. To cancel Daily Timer 1

2 Turn off the selected Timer.

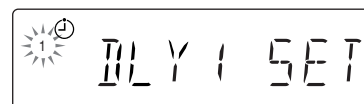
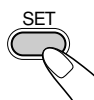


To turn on the Timer

1 Select the Timer (DAILY 1/2/3, and REC TMR) you want to activate.



2 Activate the selected Timer.

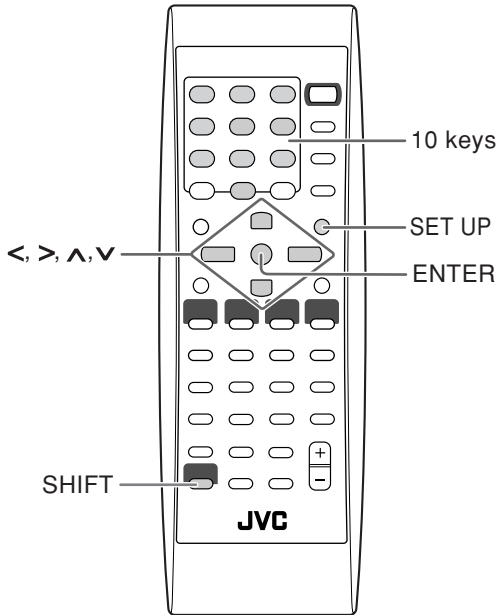


Ex. When Daily Timer 1 (DAILY 1) is activated

3 Wait until the indication goes off.

Setup Menu Operations

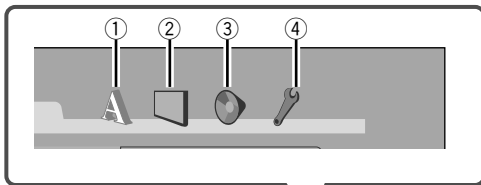
Remote control



Setup Menu Icons

The icon for the selected Setup Menu will be highlighted.

Ex.: LANGUAGE Setup Menu is selected.



- ① LANGUAGE Setup Menu
- ② PICTURE Setup Menu
- ③ AUDIO Setup Menu
- ④ OTHERS Setup Menu

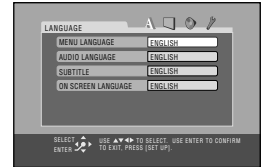
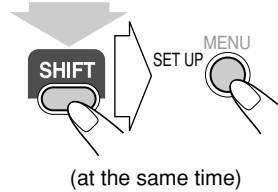
Operating Procedure

Remote ONLY

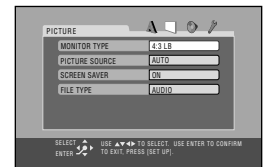
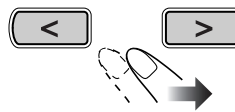
You can use the Setup Menus only when a disc is selected as the source and its playback is not yet started.

Ex.: Selecting "STILL PICTURE" for "FILE TYPE":

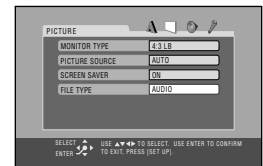
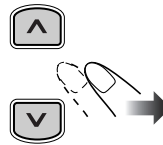
1 Display the Setup Menu.



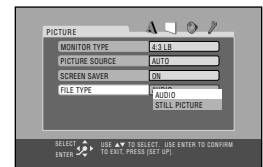
2 Select one of the Setup Menus.



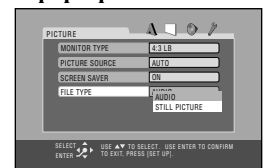
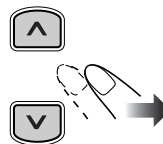
3 Select the item you want to adjust.



4 Display the pop-up window.



5 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.

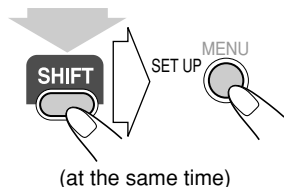


6 Finish the setting.



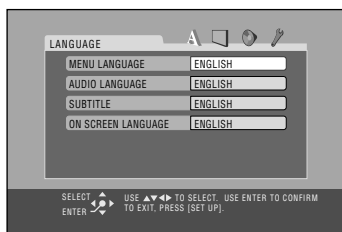
- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to set other items on the same Setup Menu.**
Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set other items on another Setup Menu.

To exit from the Setup Menu



LANGUAGE Setup Menu

You can select the initial languages for disc playback. You can also select the language shown on the TV screen while operating this System.



MENU LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple menu languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple audio languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

SUBTITLE

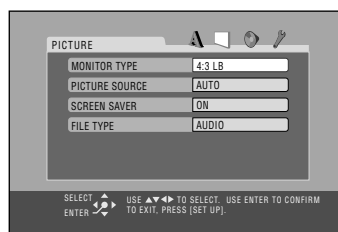
Some discs have multiple subtitle languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45) or “OFF (no subtitle).”

ON SCREEN LANGUAGE

Select one of the languages shown on the TV from—ENGLISH, SPANISH and CHINESE.

PICTURE Setup Menu

You can select the desired options concerning a picture or monitor screen.



MONITOR TYPE

Select the monitor type of your TV to play DVD Video recorded with aspect ratio of 16:9.

For the multi-color system TV

When you use a multi-color system TV, you can change the color system of the System automatically by selecting “MULTI” options for the monitor type. In this case, the color system of the System is changed to match to that of the loaded disc regardless of the VIDEO OUT SELECT setting (see page 6).

Select one of the following:

16:9 / 16:9 MULTI:

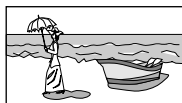
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 16:9 (wide TV).

4:3 LB (Letter Box) / 4:3 MULTI LB:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

4:3 PS (Pan Scan) / 4:3 MULTI PS:

Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3. While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.



Ex.: 16:9



Ex.: 4:3 LB



Ex: 4:3 PS

AUDIO Setup Menu

You can adjust the sound settings of the System.



PICTURE SOURCE

You can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting an appropriate option—picture source type (either video source or film source).

Select one of the following:

AUTO: Normally select this.
When playing back a disc containing both video and film sources, the System automatically changes the processing to match it to the picture type (film or video source) of the current chapter.

FILM: To play a film source disc.

VIDEO: To play a video source disc.

SCREEN SAVER

You can activate or deactivate screen saver while operating the built-in disc player.

Select one of the following:

ON: The pictures on the TV becomes dark when no operation is done for about 5 minutes.

OFF: To cancel the screen saver.

FILE TYPE

If both audio tracks (MP3 or WMA files) and still picture (JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, you can select which to play.

Select one of the following:

AUDIO: To play MP3/WMA files.

STILL PICTURE: To play JPEG files.

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

When using the digital output terminal on the rear, set this correctly according to the connected component.

Select one of the following:

PCM ONLY: To connect to a linear PCM digital equipment such as an MD recorder.

DOLBY DIGITAL /PCM: To connect to a Dolby Digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

STREAM/PCM: To connect to a DTS decoder or an amplifier with a built-in DTS decoder.

• See also “DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals” on page 47.

DOWN MIX

When playing a multi-channel DVD, the System converts the signals into 2 channels.

Downmix setting is effective for the speaker output (and digital audio output if “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” is set to “PCM ONLY”) from this System.

Select one of the following:

DOLBY SURROUND: To connect an amplifier with the Dolby Pro Logic decoder.

STEREO: To connect a conventional stereo amplifier, receiver, MD player, TV, etc.

D. RANGE COMPRESSION

You can compress the dynamic range (the difference between the loudest sound and the softest sound) to enjoy a powerful sound even at a low volume level when listening to Dolby Digital software. This is useful at night.

- The effectiveness varies depends on software.

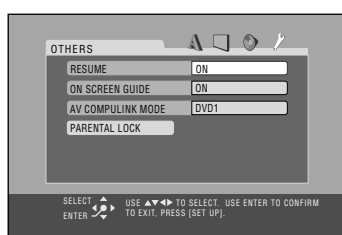
Select one of the following:

AUTO: To enjoy powerful sounds with full dynamic range.

ON: Best for watching a movie at a low volume level.

OTHERS Setup Menu

You can change some other convenient functions.



RESUME

You can activate or deactivate Resume for disc playback (see page 13).

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate Resume.

OFF: To cancel Resume.

ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons (see page 13).

- When recording the picture on a VCR, select “OFF” to avoid recording the guide icons on your video tape.

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate the on-screen guide icons.

OFF: To cancel the on-screen guide icons.

AV COMPULINK MODE

When connecting the System to a JVC's TV with the AV COMPULINK remote control system, select the proper setting.

Select one of the following:

DVD1: To connect to the VIDEO-3 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD2: To connect to the VIDEO-1 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD3: To connect to the VIDEO-2 Input jacks on the TV.

- For details, see “AV COMPULINK remote control system” on page 6.

PARENTAL LOCK

Select this to enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu. See the section that follows.

Restricting the Review

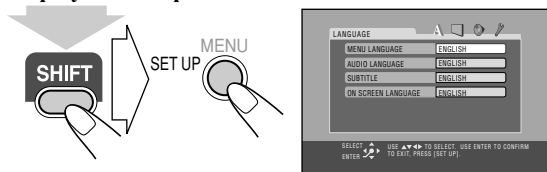
Parental Lock Remote ONLY

You can restrict playback of DVD Video containing violent scenes and those unsuitable for your family members. Once you have set the rating level, such violent scenes (for which a higher level than you set is assigned) may be skipped or changed to another scene (depending on how the disc is programmed).

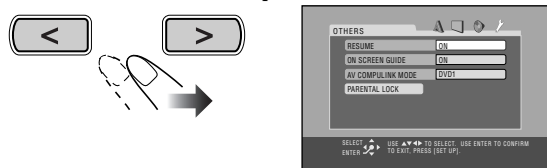
To set Parental Lock

Set the rating level—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

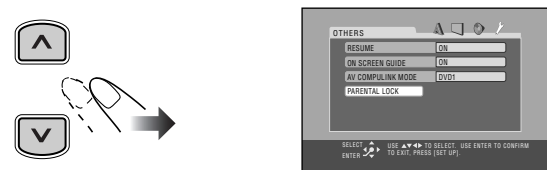
1 Display the Setup Menu.



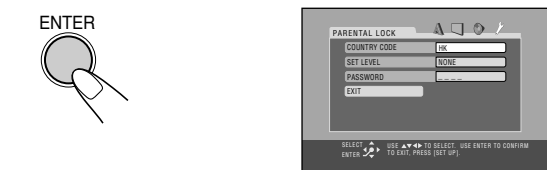
2 Select the OTHERS Setup Menus.



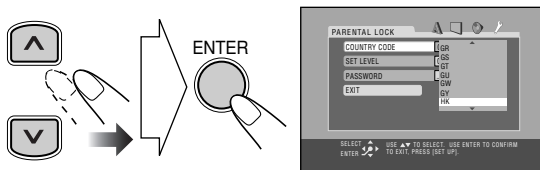
3 Select "PARENTAL LOCK."



4 Enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

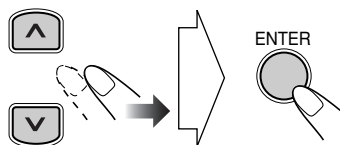


5 Select "COUNTRY CODE," then display the pop-up window.



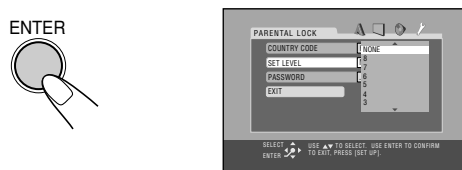
6 Select the country code of your area.

- See "Country/Area Codes List" on page 46 to find your country code.

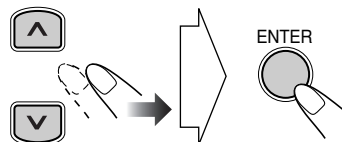


The System automatically enters "SET LEVEL" mode.

7 Make sure "SET LEVEL" is selected, then display the pop-up window.

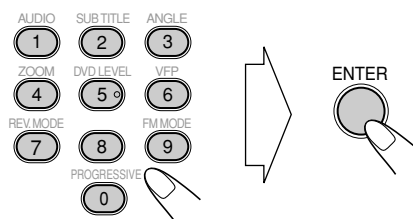


8 Set the rating level (NONE, 8 – 1).



The System automatically enters "PASSWORD" entry mode.

9 Make sure "PASSWORD" is selected, then enter any 4-digit number for your password.



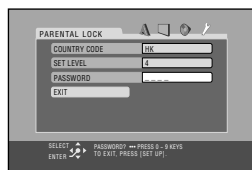
10 Finish the setting.



To change the setting

1 Display the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

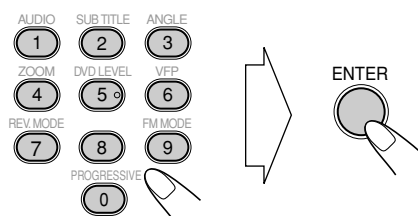
- Follow steps **1** to **4** of “To set Parental Lock.”



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- You cannot select any item other than “EXIT” until you enter the correct password.

2 Enter your password.

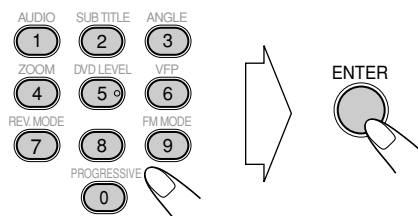


- If you enter a wrong password, “-----” appears again. If you missed three times, “EXIT” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

3 Change the settings.

- Follow steps **5** to **8** of “To set Parental Lock.”

4 Enter your password again (after selecting “PASSWORD” manually if necessary).



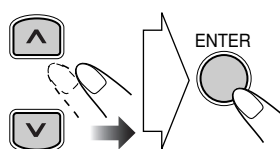
- If you want to change a password, enter a new four digit number in this step.

To release Parental Lock temporarily

When you set a strict rating level, some discs may not be played back at all. When you try to play such a disc, the following screen appears on the TV.



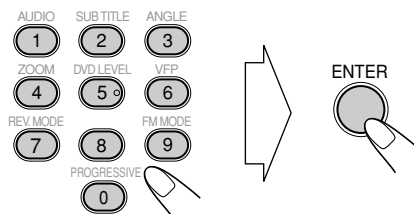
1 Select “TEMPORARY RELEASE,” then ENTER.



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- If you do not play back such a disc, select “NOT RELEASE,” then ENTER. Then eject the disc.

2 Enter your password.



- If you enter a wrong password three times, “NOT RELEASE” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER. Then eject the disc.

Learning More about This System ● ● ●

Getting Started (see pages 3 to 6)

Changing the Scanning Mode

- To enjoy the progressive video picture, connect a TV with the progressive video input using component video cord.

Before Operating the System (see pages 7 to 9)

Playable Disc Types:

- If you play back an NTSC disc with this setting set to “PAL,” you can watch the playback pictures (the disc will be reproduced using “PAL 60” format), but the TV screen may roll over upward and downward rapidly.
- If you play back a PAL disc with this setting set to “NTSC,” you can watch the playback pictures, but the following symptoms may occur:
 - The items on the disc menu will be blurred, and be shown slightly shifted when highlighted.
 - The aspect ratio of the picture may differ from the original aspect ratio.
 - The picture movement is not smooth.

Daily Operations—Playback (see pages 10 to 14)

Listening to the Radio:

- If you store a new station into an occupied preset number, the previously stored station in that number will be erased.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the preset stations will be erased in a few days. If this happens, preset the stations again.

Playing Back a Tape:

- It is not recommended to use the C-120 or longer tapes. These tapes easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans, and may cause characteristic deterioration.

Playing Back a Disc:

- For MP3/WMA playback...
 - This System cannot play “packet write” discs.
 - MP3/WMA discs are required a longer readout time than regular CDs. (It depends on the complexity of the group/file configuration.)
 - Some MP3/WMA files cannot be played back and will be skipped. This result from their recording processes and conditions.
 - When making MP3/WMA discs, use ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 for the disc format.
 - This System can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
 - It is recommended that you make each MP3 file at a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz and at bit rate of 128 kbps. This System cannot play back files made at bit rate of less than 64 kbps.
 - This System can recognize the total of 1000 tracks and of 99 groups (each group can contain up to 150 tracks). Those exceeding the maximum number cannot be recognized.
 - Playback order of MP3/WMA tracks may be different from the one you have intended while recording (see page 42). If a folder does not include MP3/WMA tracks, they are ignored.

- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD discs, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such differences are not a malfunction of this System.
- Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, “LR ONLY” appears on the display and the System plays back the left front and right front signals.
- 3D Phonic setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- When using Resume on SVCD or VCD with PBC, the playback might start on a position slightly different from where you have stopped.
- You can use Resume only for the DVD/SVCD/VCD except for some discs—depending how the disc is programmed.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments (see pages 15 to 17)

Adjusting the Volume:

- Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

Adjusting the Sound:

- This function also affects the sound through the headphones.

Setting the Clock:

- “0:00” will flash on the display until you set the clock.
- The clock may gain or lose 1 to 2 minutes per month. If this happens, reset the clock.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations (see pages 18 to 20)

- During slow-motion playback, no sound will be reproduced.
- While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

Advanced Disc Operations (see pages 21 to 23)

Programming the Playing Order—Program Play:

- If you try to program a 100th track, “MEM FULL” appears on the display.
- While programming steps...
 - Your entry will be ignored if you have tried to program an item number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks).

Playing at Random—Random Play:

- The ◀◀ button does not work for skipping chapters or tracks, but only work for going back to the beginning of the current chapter or track.

On-Screen Disc Operations (see pages 24 to 28)

- For JPEG files playback...
 - It is recommended that you record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a long time to be shown.)
 - This System can play only baseline JPEG files. Progressive JPEG files or lossless JPEG files cannot be played.

Baseline JPEG format:	Used for digital cameras, web, etc.
Progressive JPEG format:	Used for web.
Lossless JPEG format:	An old type and rarely used now.
 - This System may not play back JPEG files properly which are recorded by the devices other than digital still camera.
 - If progressive or lossless JPEG files are played back, a black screen appears. In this case, stop playback and select a baseline JPEG file. Note that it may take a long time to select another file.

Advanced Tape Operations (see pages 29 to 30)

Recording on a Tape:

- The recording level is automatically set correctly. Thus, you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto at the start and end of cassette tapes. Thus, when recording CDs or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.
- If you start recording with no cassette inserted, “NO TAPE” appears on the display. If a protected tape has been inserted, “NO REC” appears.
- When using Reverse Mode for recording, start recording in the forward (▶) direction first; otherwise, recording will stop when only one side (reverse) of the tape is recorded.
- You can also change Reverse Mode setting (↔) and (↔) after starting recording.
- You cannot open or close the disc tray while recording.

Synchronized Disc Recording:

- When the tape reaches its end in the forward direction (▶) during recording with Reverse Mode set to (↔), the last tune will be re-recorded at the beginning of the reverse side.

Enjoying Karaoke (see pages 31 to 32)

Singing Along (Karaoke):

- Karaoke mode setting (Key Control and Vocal Cancel) can be used only when the source is disc player (DVD/CD).
- Karaoke mode setting is automatically canceled when the disc is ejected or when the source is changed.
- Karaoke mode setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals.
- When Vocal Cancel is activated, 3D Phonic will be canceled temporarily.
- On some music disc, Vocal Cancel does not provide the correct effect.

Timer Operations (see pages 33 to 34)

- When using an external component—“AUX” for the playback source, set the timer built in the component at the same time.
- Before turning off the power, do not forget to prepare the required materials—a disc or tape for playback and a recordable tape for recording.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the timer will be canceled. You need to set the clock first, then the timer again.
- Without stopping the recording, you cannot change the source after Recording Timer start recording.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Daily Timer starts playing the selected source, Daily Timer is canceled.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Recording Timer starts recording, Recording Timer is canceled, but recording continues until Sleep Timer shuts off the power.

Setup Menu Operations (see pages 35 to 40)

LANGUAGE:

- When the language you have selected for “MENU LANGUAGE,” “AUDIO LANGUAGE,” or “SUBTITLE” is not recorded on a disc, the original language is used as the initial language.

PICTURE—MONITOR TYPE:

- Even if “4:3 PS” is selected, the screen size may become 4:3 letter box with some DVD Video discs. This depends on how the discs are recorded.
- When you select “16:9” for a picture whose aspect ratio is 4:3, the picture slightly changes due to the process for converting the picture width.

AUDIO—DOWN MIX:

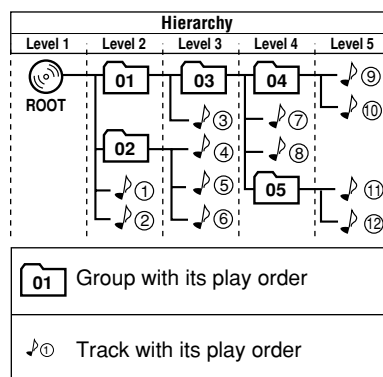
- This setting is not effective when DTS multi-channel software is played back.

OTHERS—ON SCREEN GUIDE:

- Setup Menus and on-screen bar will be displayed (and recorded) even though this function is set to “OFF.” Subtitles and the information for zooming in always appear on the display regardless of this setting.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups/tracks configuration

This System plays back the tracks as follows.



Maintenance

To get the best performance of the System, keep your discs and mechanism clean.

Handling discs

- When removing the disc from its case, hold it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.

To clean the disc:

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

Handling cassette tapes

- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotate it.
 - If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.
- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.
- Avoid the following places to store the tape—in dusty places, in direct sunlight or heat, in moist areas, on a TV or speaker, or near a magnet.

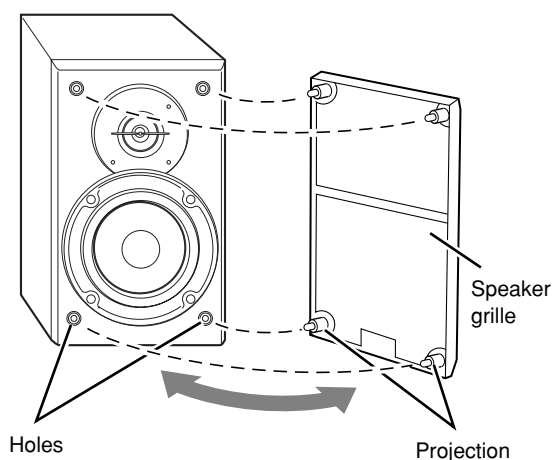
To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

- Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol to clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers.
- Use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops) to demagnetize the heads (when the System turned off).

Cleaning the System

- Stains should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the System is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the System may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:
 - DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
 - DO NOT wipe it strongly.
 - DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
 - DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact for a long time.

To remove the speaker grilles



Troubleshooting

If you are having a problem with your System, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

General:

Adjustments or settings are suddenly canceled before you finish.

⇒ There is a time limit. Repeat the procedure again.

Operations are disabled.

⇒ The built-in microprocessor may malfunction due to external electrical interference. Unplug the AC power cord and then plug it back in.

Unable to operate the System from the remote control.

⇒ The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the System is blocked.

⇒ The batteries are exhausted.

No sound is heard.

⇒ Speaker connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ Headphones are connected.

No picture appears on the screen.

⇒ The video cord connections are incorrect or loose.

No picture is displayed on the TV, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.

⇒ The System is connected to a TV which does not support progressive scanning.

The left and right edges of the picture are missing on the screen.

⇒ Select "4:3 LB" for "MONITOR TYPE" (see page 36).

Radio Operations:

Hard to listen to broadcasts because of noise.

⇒ Antennas connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ The AM loop antenna is too close to the System.

⇒ The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.

Disc Operations:

The disc does not play.

⇒ The disc is placed upside down. Place the disc with the label side up.

ID3 Tag on an MP3/WMA disc cannot be shown.

⇒ There are two types of ID3 Tag—Version 1 and Version 2.

This System can only show ID3 Tag Version 1.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups and tracks are not played back as you expect.

⇒ The playing order is determined when the disc was recorded. It depends on the writing application.

MP3/WMA or JPEG tracks are not played back.

⇒ The inserted disc may include both type of tracks (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files). In this case, you can only play back the files selected by the "FILE TYPE" setting (see page 37).

⇒ You have changed the "FILE TYPE" setting after you inserted a disc. In this case, reload the disc.

"NO AUDIO" appears.

⇒ This System cannot play back illegally produced DVD Audio discs.

"LR ONLY" appears.

⇒ Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, this System plays back the left front and right front signals only.

The disc sound is discontinuous.

⇒ The disc is scratched or dirty.

The disc tray does not open or close.

⇒ The AC power cord is not plugged in.

⇒ Child Lock is in use (see page 23).

Tape Operations:

The cassette holder cannot be opened.

⇒ Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running. Turn on the System.

Recordings:

Impossible to record.

⇒ Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed. Cover the holes with adhesive tape.

Timer Operations:

Daily Timer and Recording Timer do not work.

⇒ The System has been turned on when the on-time comes. Timer starts working only when the System is turned off.

Daily Timer does not start playback.

⇒ The disc loaded is a DVD video. Change the disc.

⇒ Title/group number and chapter/track number are not entered while setting the Daily Timer. Do not skip these steps when you want to play a disc using Daily Timer.

Setup Menu Operations:

No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always display no subtitle initially. If this happens, select the subtitle after starting play (see page 18).

Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always use the original language initially. If this happens, select the audio language after starting play (see page 19).

Language Code List

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Ameharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali, Bangla
BO	Tibetan
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EO	Esperanto
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque
FA	Persian
FI	Finnish
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa
HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian
HU	Hungarian
HY	Armenian
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian
IS	Icelandic
IW	Hebrew
JI	Yiddish

JW	Javanese
KA	Georgian
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic
KM	Cambodian
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean (KOR)
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish
KY	Kirghiz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay (MAY)
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi
RO	Rumanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak

SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoaian
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian
SR	Serbian
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapuk
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZU	Zulu

Country/Area Codes List

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti

DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
FX	France, Metropolitan
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica

JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
KR	Korea, Republic of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MD	Moldova, Republic of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway

NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan

SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	Saint Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey

TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VN	Vietnam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YE	Yemen
YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
ZW	Zimbabwe

DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT Playback disc	Output Signals		
	STREAM/PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM	PCM ONLY
DVD Video	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 48 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
DVD Audio	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 48/96/192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 44.1/88.2/176.4 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
SVCD, VCD, CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
CD with DTS	DTS bitstream	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
MP3/WMA disc	32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		

* While playing some DVDs, digital signals may be emitted at 20 bits or 24 bits (at their original bit rate) through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal if the discs are not copy-protected.

Specifications

Amplifier section

Output Power:

80 W HIGH: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)
 LOW: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)

Audio Input AUX: 400 mV/50 k Ω

Digital output: DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:
 -21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm \pm 30 nm)

Video output:

Color system: NTSC/PAL selectable

VIDEO (composite): 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

S-VIDEO: Y (luminance) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 C (chrominance, burst) 0.286 V(p-p)/75 Ω

COMPONENT: (Y) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 (PB/PR) 0.7 V(p-p)/75 Ω

Speakers/Impedance: 4 Ω - 16 Ω

Tuner section

FM tuning range: 87.5 MHz - 108.0 MHz

AM (MW) tuning range:
 531 kHz - 1 710 kHz (at 9 kHz intervals)
 530 kHz - 1 710 kHz (at 10 kHz intervals)

Tape section

Frequency response: 60 Hz - 14 000 Hz

Wow and flutter: 0.15% (WRMS)

Disc player section

Playable disc: DVD Video/DVD Audio

CD/VCD/SVCD

CD-R/CD-RW (CD/SVCD/VCD/MP3/

WMA/JPEG format)

DVD-R/DVD-RW (Video format)

Dynamic range: 90 dB

Horizontal resolution: 500 lines

Wow and flutter: Immeasurable

Speakers

Speaker units: HIGH: 4 cm cone x 1
 LOW: 10 cm cone x 1

Impedance: HIGH: 4 Ω LOW: 4 Ω

Dimensions (approx.): 145 mm x 230 mm x 202 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 2.2 kg each

Supplied Accessories

See page 3.

General

Power requirement: AC 220 V \sim , 50 Hz

Power consumption: 90 W (at operation)
 1.6 W (on standby)

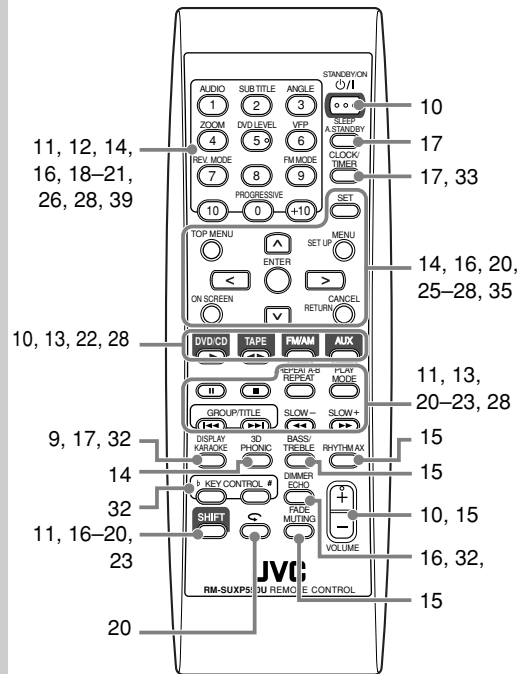
Dimensions (approx.): 170 mm x 230 mm x 311 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 5.6 kg

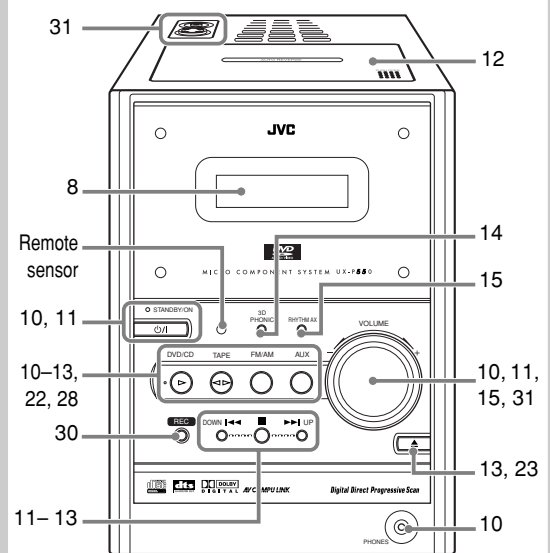
Parts Index

Refer to the pages to see how to use the buttons and controls.

Remote control



Main unit





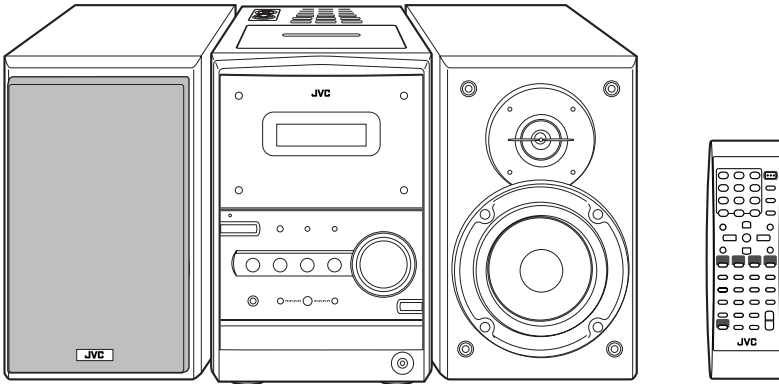
JVC



MICRO COMPONENT SYSTEM

UX-P550

—Consists of CA-UXP550 and SP-UXP550




DVD AUDIO/VIDEO™ **COMPACT disc** SUPER VIDEO™ **dts**™ 2.0+DIGITAL OUT **DOLBY DIGITAL** **AV COMPU LINK**

INSTRUCTIONS

Warnings, Cautions and Others

CAUTION—STANDBY/ON button!

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (all lamps and indications go off). The STANDBY/ON  button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the unit is on standby, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in red.
- When the unit is turned on, the STANDBY/ON lamp lights in green.

The power can be remote controlled.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

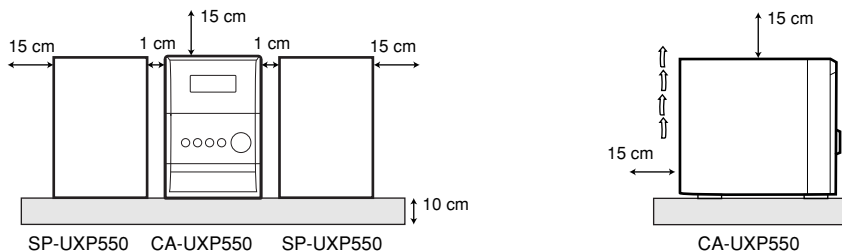
1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED INSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL : Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åpen eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering for stråling.	WARNING : Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när enheten är urkopplad. Beträkta strålen.	VARO : Avattassa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai vioittuna olet alttiina näkyville ja näkymättömille lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistamista suoraan itseesi. (f)
---	--	---	---

Caution: Proper Ventilation

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

1. Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
2. Sides/ Top/ Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
3. Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.



Contents

Introduction	2	Advanced Disc Operations	21
Precautions	2	Programming the Playing Order—Program Play	21
How to Read This Manual	2	Playing at Random—Random Play	22
Getting Started.....	3	Playing Repeatedly	23
Step 1: Unpack	3	Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock	23
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control	3	On-Screen Disc Operations	24
Step 3: Hook Up	4	On-screen Bar Information.....	24
Changing the Scanning Mode	6	Operations Using the On-screen Bar	25
Before Operating the System.....	7	Selecting Browsable Still Pictures.....	27
Playable Disc Types	7	Operations on the CONTROL Screen	27
Display Indicators.....	8	Advanced Tape Operations.....	29
Daily Operations—Playback	10	Recording on a Tape.....	29
Listening to the Radio	11	Synchronized Disc Recording	30
Playing Back a Tape.....	12	Enjoying Karaoke	31
Playing Back a Disc.....	12	Singing Along (Karaoke)	31
Daily Operations—Sound & Other		Microphone Mixing.....	32
Adjustments	15	Timer Operations	33
Adjusting the Volume.....	15	Setting the Timer	33
Adjusting the Sound	15	Setup Menu Operations	35
Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound		Operating Procedure	35
Increase Level	16	Restricting the Review—Parental Lock	39
Changing the Display Brightness	16	Additional Information.....	41
Changing the Picture Tone	16	Learning More about This System	41
Setting the Clock	17	Maintenance	43
Turning Off the Power Automatically	17	Troubleshooting.....	44
Unique DVD/VCD Operations	18	Language Code List.....	45
Selecting the View Angle.....	18	Country/Area Codes List.....	46
Selecting the Subtitle Language	18	DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals	47
Selecting the Audio Track	19	Specifications	48
Playing Back a Bonus Group	19	Parts Index	48
Special Effect Playback	20		

Introduction

Precautions

Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- Install the System in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup inside the System.



DO NOT install the System in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

- Leave sufficient distance between the System and the TV.
- Keep the speakers away from the TV to avoid interference with TV.

Power sources

- When unplugging the System from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the System in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
- In a damp room
- If the System is brought directly from a cold to a warm place

Should this occur, the System may malfunction. In this case, leave the System turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

Others

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the System, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.



DO NOT disassemble the System since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

- If you are not going to operate the System for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

How to Read This Manual

To make this manual as simple and easy-to-understand as possible, we have adapted the following methods:

- Button and control operations are explained as listed in the table below.
- **Some related tips and notes are explained later in the sections “Additional Information” and “Troubleshooting,” but not in the same section explaining the operations.** If you want to know more about the functions, or if you have a doubt about the functions, go to these sections and you will find the answers.

	Indicates that you press the button briefly .
	Indicates that you press the button briefly and repeatedly until an option you want is selected.
	Indicates that you press one of the buttons.
	Indicates that you press and hold the button for specified seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number inside the arrow indicates the period of press (in this example, 2 seconds). • If no number is inside the arrow, press and hold until the entire procedure is complete or until you get a result you want.
	Indicates that you turn the control toward the specified direction(s).

	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the remote control.
	Indicates that this operation is only possible using the buttons and controls on the main unit.

Getting Started

Step 1: Unpack the package and check the accessories.



Step 1: Unpack

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items. The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

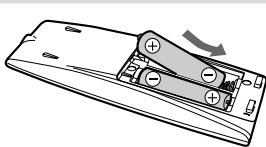
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- AC plug adaptor (1)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

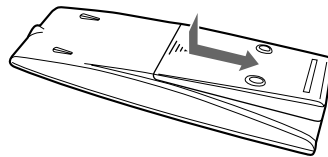
Step 2: Prepare the Remote Control

Insert the batteries into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) correctly.

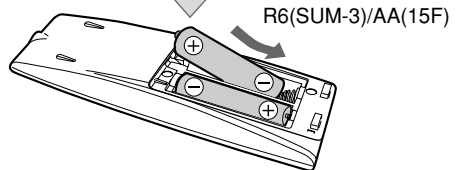
Step 2: Prepare the remote control.



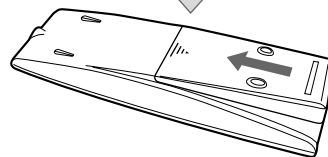
1



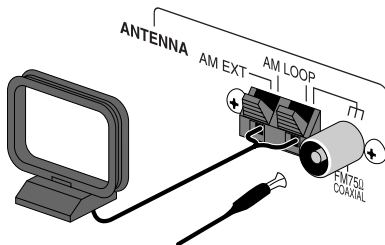
2



3



Step 3: Hook up the components such as AM/FM antennas, speakers, etc. (see pages 4 to 6).



Finally plug the AC power cord.

- If the wall outlet does not match the AC plug, use the supplied AC plug adaptor.

Now you can operate the System.



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

Step 3: Hook Up

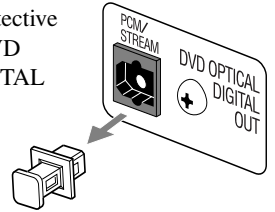
If you need more detailed information, see page 6.

Illustrations of the input/output terminals below are typical examples.
When you connect other components, refer also to their manuals since the terminal names actually printed on the rear may vary.

Turn the power off to all components before connections.

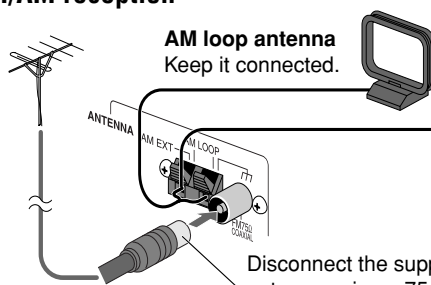
Before connecting optical digital cord

Remove the protective cap from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.



For better FM/AM reception

Outdoor FM antenna (not supplied)

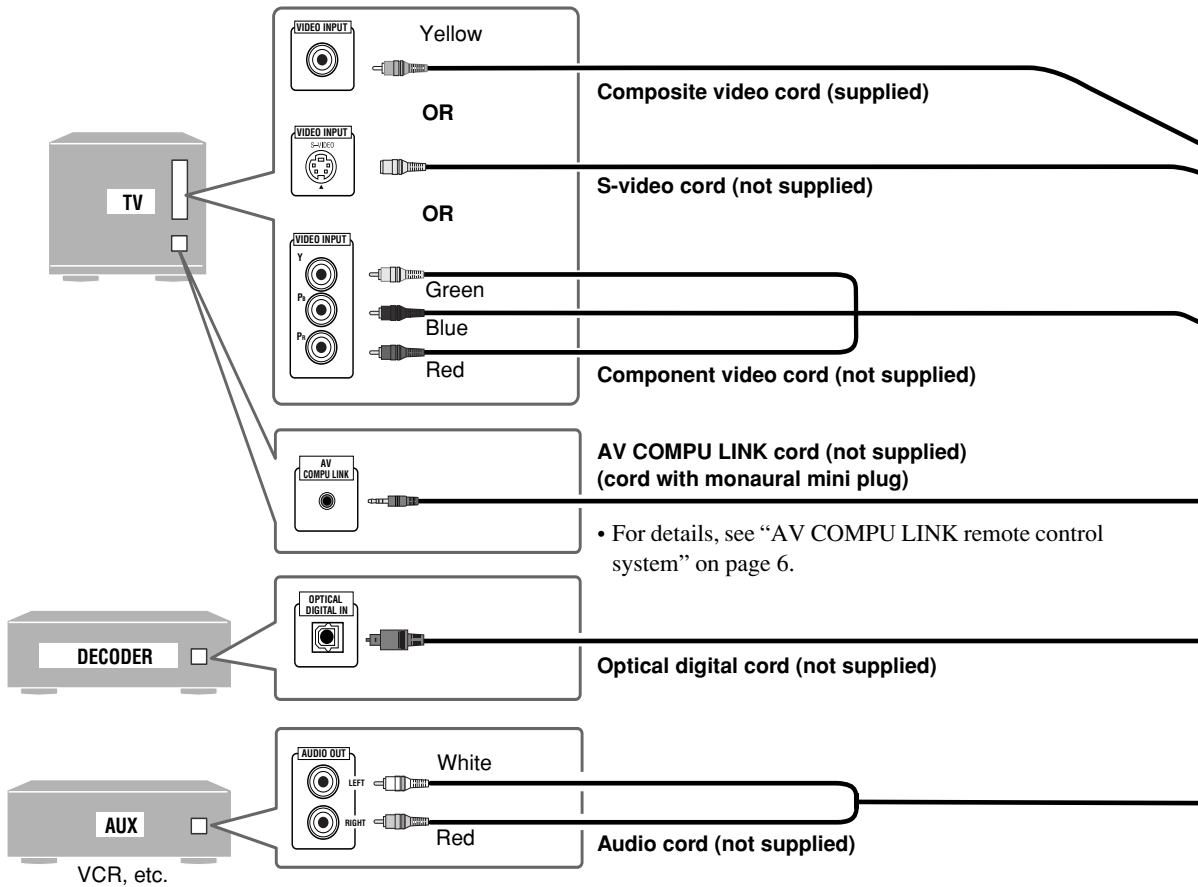


AM loop antenna
Keep it connected.

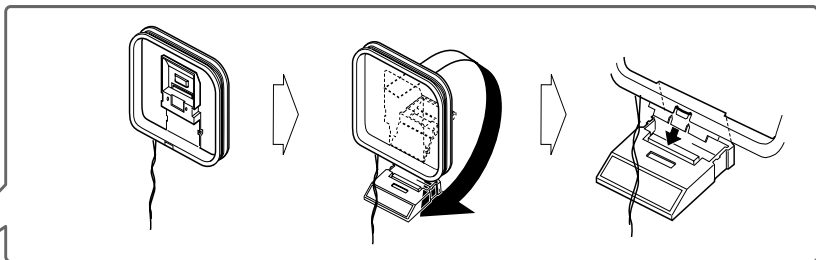
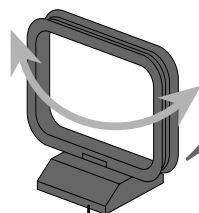
Vinyl-covered wire (not supplied)

Extend it horizontally.

Disconnect the supplied FM antenna, and connect to an outdoor FM antenna using a 75 Ω wire with coaxial type connector.

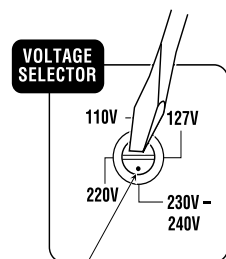


AM loop antenna (supplied)
Turn it until the best reception is obtained.

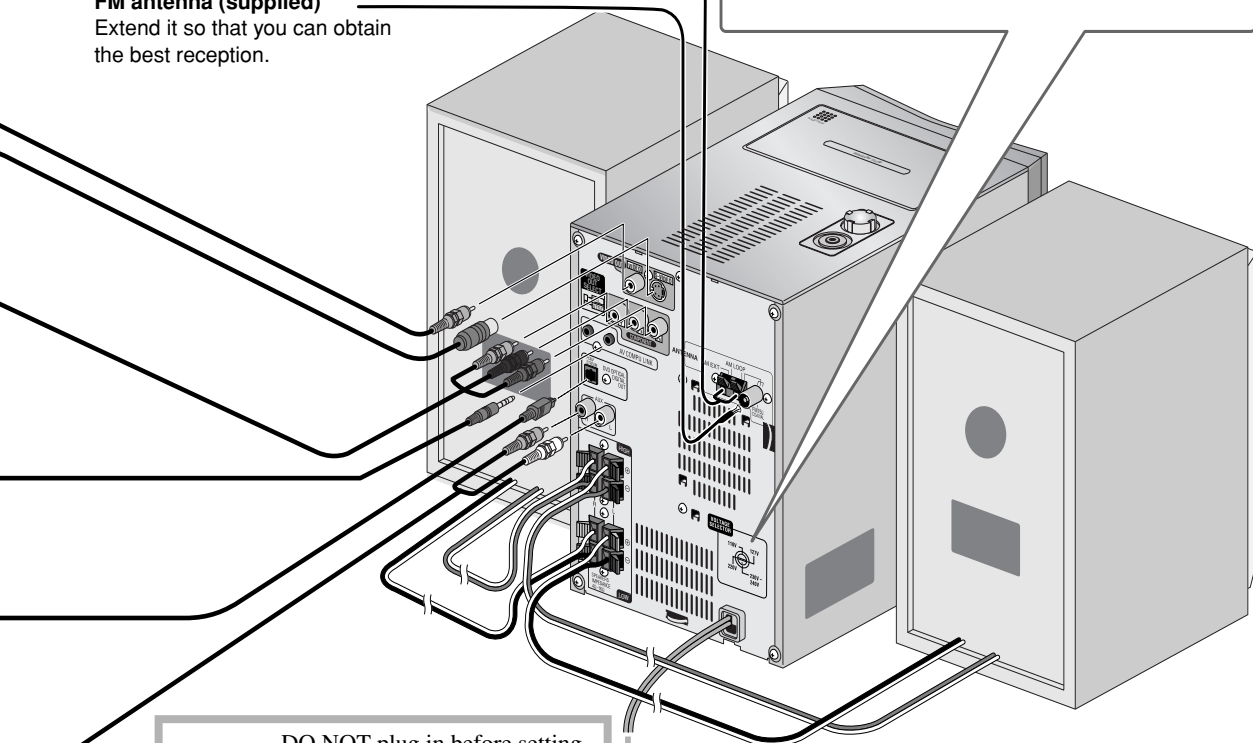


Before plugging in the System

Set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector on the rear.
Use a screwdriver to rotate the voltage selector so that the voltage marker is pointing at the same voltage as where you are plugging in the unit. (See also the back cover page.)



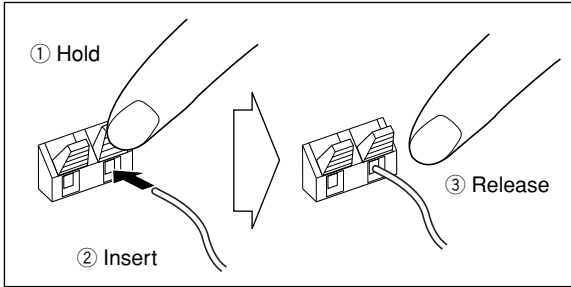
FM antenna (supplied)
Extend it so that you can obtain the best reception.



STOP! DO NOT plug in before setting the voltage selector and all connection procedures are complete.

To a wall outlet
Plug the AC power cord only after all connections and selector settings on the rear are complete.

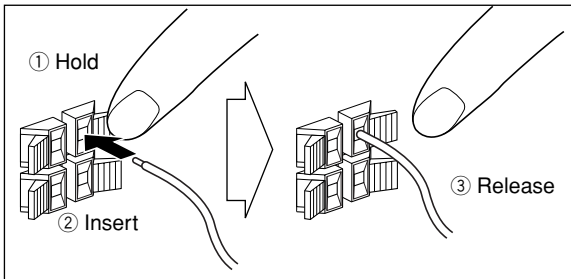
To connect the AM loop antenna



- If the AM loop antenna wire or speaker cords are covered with vinyl, remove the vinyl to expose the tip of the antenna by twisting the vinyl.
- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords and power cord. Also, keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the System, connecting cords, and the AC power cord. This could cause poor reception.

To connect the speaker cords

Connect the right speaker to the RIGHT terminals, and the left speaker to the LEFT terminals.



When connecting the speaker cords, match the polarity of the speaker terminals:

- For LOW terminals: Red cord to (+) and black cord to (-).
- For HIGH terminals: Grey cord to (+) and blue cord to (-).



- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to each terminal.
- DO NOT allow the conductor of the speaker cords to be in touch with the metallic parts of the System.

IMPORTANT

The speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, it may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.

- When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

AV COMPU LINK remote control system

This system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations; by starting playing back a disc, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- To use AV COMPU LINK, you need to connect the System and the TV by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied) in addition to the video input/output connection through the COMPONENT jacks, S-VIDEO jack or VIDEO (composite) jack on the rear.

Setting the Video Output Selector

You can select the video output to match it to the color system of your TV.



NTSC: For an NTSC TV.
PAL: For a PAL TV.

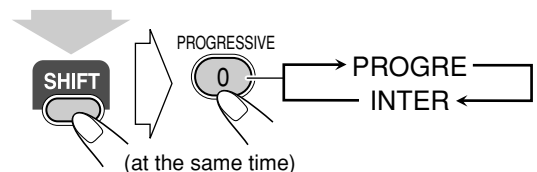
- When using a multi-color system TV, either position will work.

Changing the Scanning Mode



This System supports progressive scanning.

If you connect a progressive TV through the COMPONENT jacks, you can enjoy a high quality picture from the built-in DVD player by selecting "PROGRE."








PROGRE Progressive scanning. For a progressive TV.

INTER Interlaced scanning. For a conventional TV.

Before Operating the System

Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format	Region Code* Number
DVD Video		NTSC or PAL	1 or ALL
DVD Audio			
Video CD (VCD)			
Super Video CD (SVCD)			
Audio CD		—	—
CD-R	The System can play back CD-R or CD-RW recorded in the Audio CD, Video CD, SVCD, MP3, WMA, and JPEG formats.		
CD-RW			
DVD-R			
DVD-RW	The System can play back DVD-R or DVD-RW recorded in the video format.		

In addition to the above discs, this System can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-I (CD-I Ready), CD-ROM, Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- In this manual, “file” and “track” are interchangeably used for MP3/WMA/JPEG operations.

* Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This System can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers including “1.”

EX.:



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “RGN ERR (Region Code Error)” appears on the display and playback will not start.

DVD Video—digital audio formats

The System can play back the following digital audio formats.

- Linear PCM:** Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used for CDs and most studio masters.
- Dolby Digital:** Compressed digital audio, developed by Dolby Laboratories, which enables multi-channel encode to create the realistic surround sound.
- DTS (Digital Theater Systems):** Compressed digital audio, developed by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., which enables multi-channel like Dolby Digital. As the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

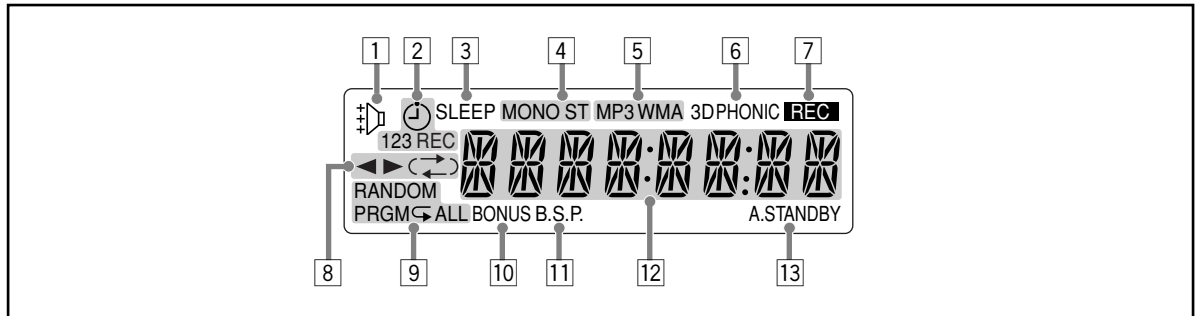
When playing a multi-channel encoded DVD, the System properly converts these multi-channel signals into 2 channels, and emits the downmixed sound from the speakers.

- To enjoy the powerful sound of these multi-channel encoded DVDs,** connect a proper decoder or an amplifier with a proper built-in decoder to the digital output terminal on the rear.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, “MLP Lossless”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
 - “DTS” and “DTS2.0+DIGITAL OUT” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
 - This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE ‘STANDARD DEFINITION’ OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

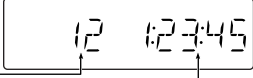
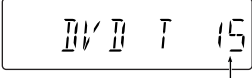
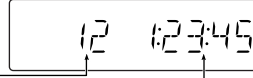
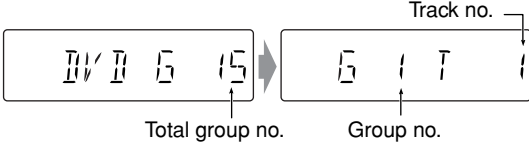
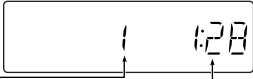
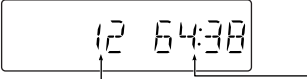

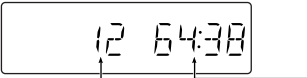

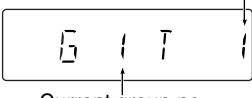
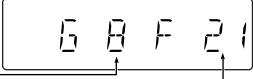
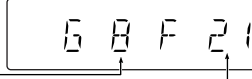
Display Indicators

The indications on the display teach you a lot of things while you are operating the System. Before operating the System, be familiar with when and how the indicator illuminates on the display.



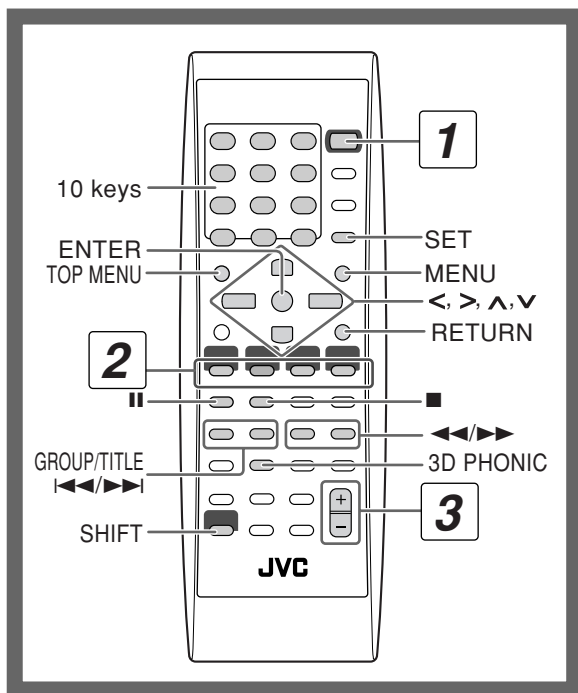
- 1 Rhythm Ax indicator
 - Lights when Rhythm Ax is activated.
- 2 Daily Timer indicators
 - ☺ : lights when Daily Timer stands by or is being preset.
 - 1/2/3: lights when a Daily Timer (1, 2, or 3) stands by; flashes while setting or working.
 - REC: lights when the Recording Timer stands by; flashes while setting or working.
- 3 SLEEP indicator
 - Lights when the Sleep Timer is activated.
- 4 FM reception indicators
 - MONO: lights while receiving an FM stereo station in monaural.
 - ST (stereo): lights while an FM stereo station with sufficient signal strength is tuned in.
- 5 MP3/WMA indicators
 - MP3: lights when an MP3 track is detected.
 - WMA: lights when a WMA track is detected.
- 6 3D PHONIC indicator
 - Lights when 3D Phonic is activated.
- 7 REC indicator
 - Lights while recording.
- 8 Tape operation indicators
 - ◀▶ (tape direction):
 - Lights to indicate the current tape running direction.
 - Flashes slowly during playback and recording.
 - Flashes quickly while rewinding a tape.
 - (↔) (reverse mode):
 - (↔): tape play continues endlessly.
 - (↔): tape automatically reverses once.
 - (↔): tape play stops at the end of one side.
- 9 Disc operation indicators
 - RANDOM: lights when Random Play is activated.
 - PRGM (program): lights when Program Play is activated.
 - ↺ (repeat)/ALL:
 - ↺ ALL : lights when Disc Repeat is activated.
 - ↺ : lights when any Repeat other than the above is activated.
- 10 BONUS indicator
 - Lights when a DVD Audio with a bonus group is detected.
- 11 B.S.P. (Browsable Still Picture) indicator
 - Lights when Browsable Still Pictures are detected while playing a DVD Audio.
- 12 Main display
 - While listening to radio: Band (or preset number) and station frequency appear.
 - While selecting “AUX”: “AUX” appears.
 - While playing a tape: “TAPE” appears.
 - While playing a disc: See “Indications on the main display while operating a disc” on page 9.
- 13 A(auto). STANDBY indicator
 - Lights when Auto Standby is activated.
 - Flashes when disc playback stops with Auto Standby activated.

Indications on the main display while operating a disc

While playing back a disc:	While disc play is stopped:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current title and chapter numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Video: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DVD Audio: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio CD: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> * "PBC" appears while playing a disc with PBC. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SVCD/VCD: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> * Changes to "PBC" when stopping PBC playback.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> By pressing DISPLAY, you can show the current group and track numbers for a few seconds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MP3/WMA: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JPEG: <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>

• If Resume is turned "ON" (see page 38), "RESUME" appears when you stop playback.

Daily Operations—Playback



In this manual, the operation using the remote control is mainly explained; however, you can use the buttons and controls on the main unit if they have the same (or similar) name and marks.

1 Turn on the power.

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in green.

- Without pressing STANDBY/ON \odot/I , the System turns on by pressing one of the source selecting buttons in the next step.

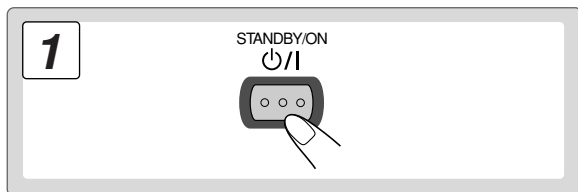
2 Select the source.

Playback automatically starts if the selected source is ready to start.

- If you press AUX, start playback source on the external component.

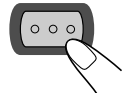
3 Adjust the volume.

4 Operate the target source as explained later.

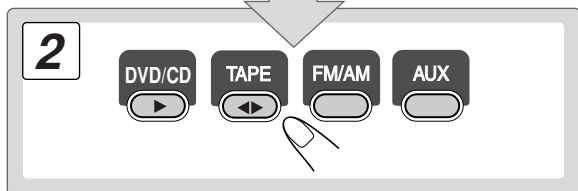


To turn off (stand by) the unit

The STANDBY/ON lamp on the main unit lights in red.



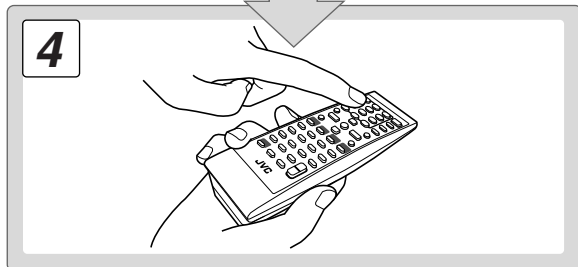
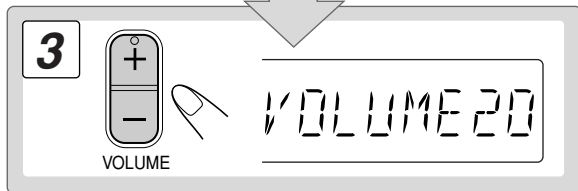
- A small amount of power is always consumed even while on standby.



For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the main unit. The sound will no longer come out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

- Disconnecting the headphones will activate the speakers again.



DO NOT turn off (stand by) the System with the volume set to an extremely high level; Otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the System or start playback.

Listening to the Radio

To set the AM tuner interval spacing



Before operating the tuner, it is required to select the appropriate AM space interval used for your area.

1 Select the AM band.

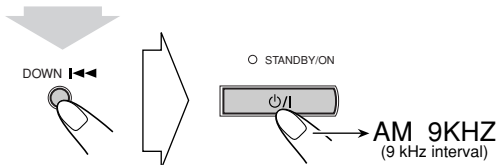


2 Turn off the power.

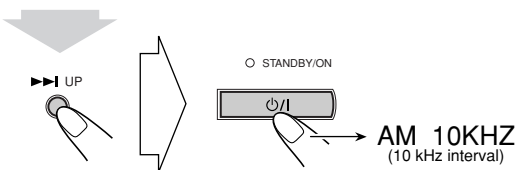


3 Select the appropriate AM space interval for your area.

- You can only use the button and the control on the front panel.



While holding...



While holding...

To select the band (FM or AM)



To tune in to a station

While FM or AM is selected...

Remote control:	Main unit:

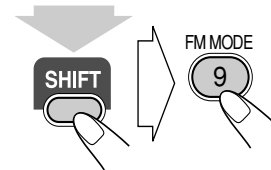
Frequency starts changing on the display.

When a station (frequency) with sufficient signal strength is tuned in, the frequency stops changing.

- When you repeatedly press the button, the frequency changes step by step.

To stop searching manually, press either button.

If the received FM station is hard to listen



(at the same time)

The MONO indicator lights on the display. Reception will improve though stereo effect is lost—Monaural reception mode.

To restore the stereo effect, press the button again (the MONO indicator goes off).

To preset the stations



You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

1 Tune in to a station you want to preset.

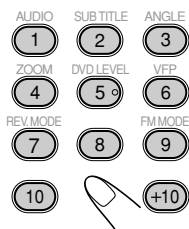
- You can also store the monaural reception mode for FM preset stations if selected.

2 Activate the preset number entry mode.



- Finish the following process while the indication on the display is flashing.

3 Select a preset number for the station you store.

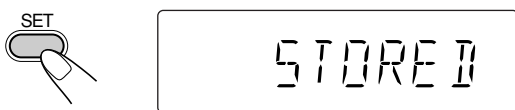


Examples:

To select preset number 5, press 5.
 To select preset number 15, press +10, then 5.
 To select preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

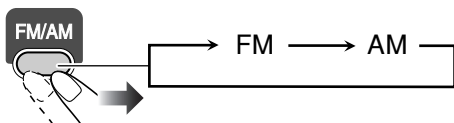
4 Store the station.



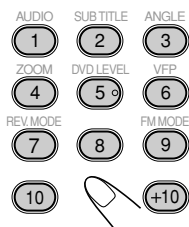
To tune in to a preset station



1 Select the band (FM or AM).



2 Select a preset number for the station you store.

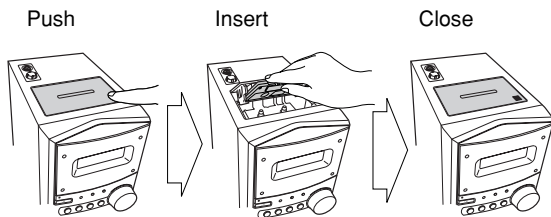


• You can also use the ►► or ◀◀ buttons.

Playing Back a Tape

To insert a tape

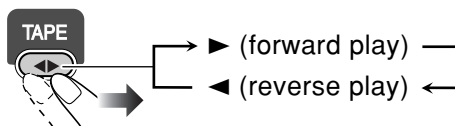
You can play back tapes of types I, II, and IV.



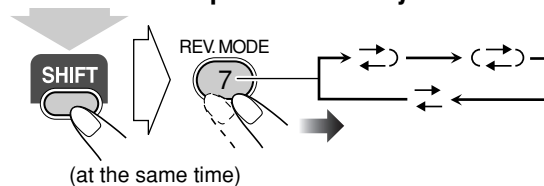
With the tape side facing outside

To start:	To stop:
To rewind tape:	
Before or after play...	
	Rewind the tape to the right.
	Rewind the tape to the left.

To change the tape running direction



To reverse the tape automatically



	Tape is played from the forward side to the reverse side. When the reverse side is played back, playback stops.
	Tape is automatically reversed, and playback repeats until you stop it.
	Tape will not be reversed. When the current side of the tape reaches its end, playback stops.

Playing Back a Disc

IMPORTANT: Before playing a disc, make sure of the following...

- Turn on the TV and select an appropriate input mode on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen displays on the TV screen.
- For disc playback, you can change the initial setting to your preference. See “Setup Menu Operations” on page 35.

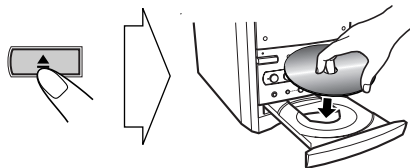
If “⊘” appears on the TV screen when you press a button, the disc cannot accept the operation you have tried to do, or data required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

Before operating a disc, be familiar how a disc is recorded.

- DVD Video comprises of “Titles” which includes “Chapters,” DVD Audio/MP3/WMA/JPEG comprise of “Groups” which includes “Tracks,” and CD/SVCD/VCD comprise of only “Tracks.”
- For JPEG playback, see “Operations on the CONTROL Screen” on page 27.

To insert a disc

You can insert a disc while playing another source.



To close the disc tray, press ▲ again.

- If you press DVD/CD ►, disc tray closes automatically and playback starts (depending on how the disc is programmed internally).

To start:	To pause:	To stop:
	To release, press DVD/CD ►.	

- **While playing DVD/SVCD/VCD:** This System can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD/CD ► (even while on standby), it starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume Play. (“RESUME” appears on the display when you stop playback.)

To stop completely while Resume is activated, press ■ twice. (To cancel Resume, see “RESUME” on page 38.)

- When operating the System, the on-screen guide icon (see the following table) appears on the TV.

To deactivate the on-screen guide icons, see “ON SCREEN GUIDE” on page 38.

On-screen guide icons

- During DVD Video playback, the following icons may appear on the TV:

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio sounds.

At the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitles.

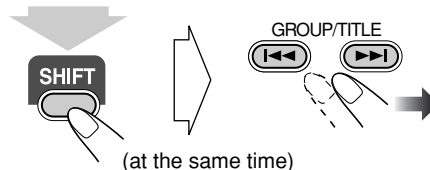
- The following icons will be also shown on the TV to indicate your current operation.



To select a title/group



While playing...



- Group name appears for MP3/WMA discs.

To select a chapter/track

While playing...



- First time you press ◀◀, you can go back to the beginning of the current chapter/track.

To locate a particular portion



While playing a disc except MP3/WMA...



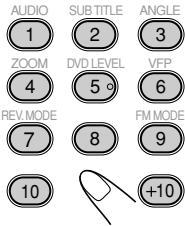
- No sound comes out while searching on DVD Video/SVCD/VCD.

To return to normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To locate an item directly

You can select a title/chapter/track directly and start playback.

- For DVD Video, you can select a **title before starting playback**, while you can select a **chapter after starting playback**.



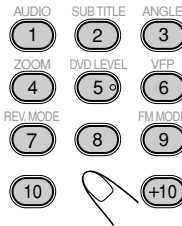
Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

For SVCD/VCD with PBC:

While playing a disc with PBC, "PBC" appears on the display.

When disc menu appears on the TV, select an item on the menu. Playback of the selected item starts.

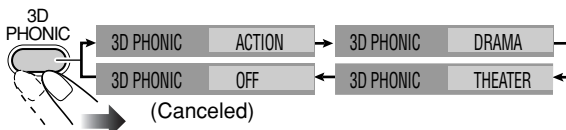


Examples:

- To select number 5, press 5.
- To select number 15, press +10, then 5.
- To select number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

To use 3D Phonic

While playing...



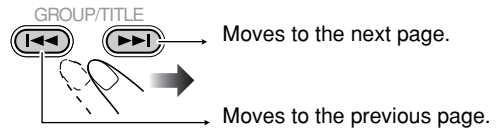
- The selected mode can only be shown on the TV.

ACTION Suitable for action movies and sports programs.

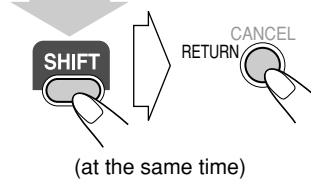
DRAMA Creates natural and warm sound. Enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.

THEATER Enjoy sound effects like in a major theater.

To move to the next or previous page of the current menu:



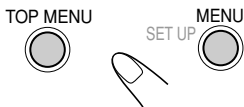
To return to the previous menu:



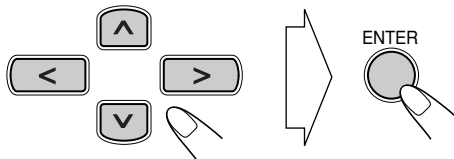
To play back using the disc menu

- For DVD Video/DVD Audio:

1 Show the disc menu.

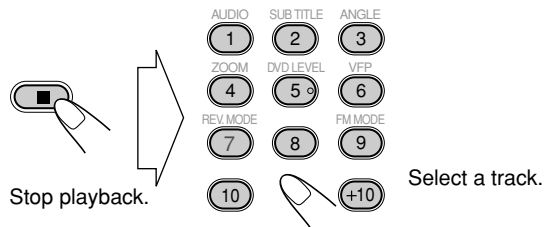


2 Select an item on the disc menu.



- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the number using the 10 keys.

To cancel PBC

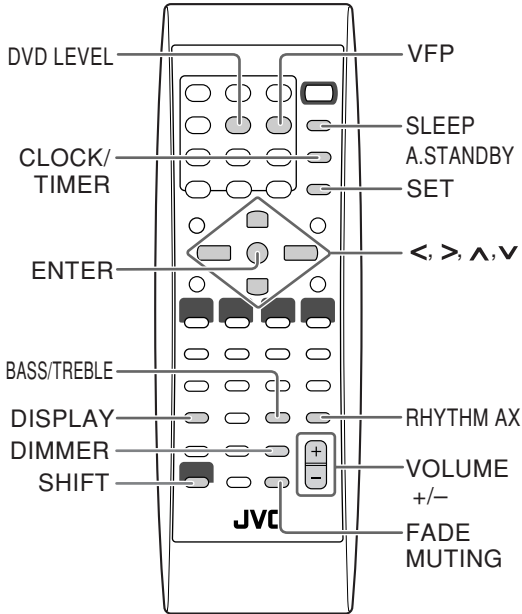


Playback starts with the selected track.

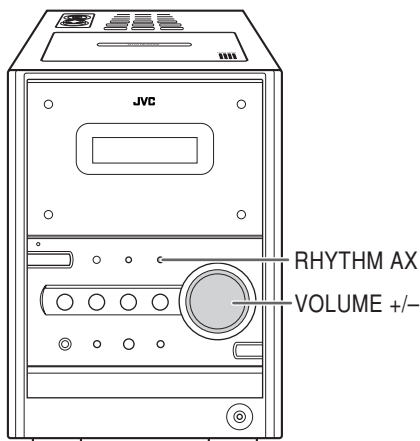
To reactivate PBC, press ■ (twice if Resume is turned "ON"), then press DVD/CD ►.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments

Remote control

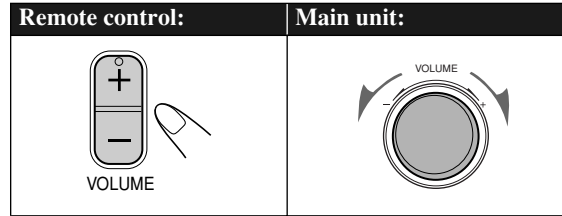


Main unit



Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level from level 0 (VOL MIN) to level 50 (VOL MAX).



To drop the volume in a moment

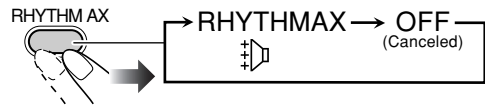


To restore the volume, press again, or adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the Sound

To emphasize rhythm feeling—RHYTHM AX

This function emphasizes bass attack feeling, and also changes the subwoofer level.



To adjust the tone

You can adjust the bass and treble level from -5 to +5.

To adjust the bass



To adjust the treble

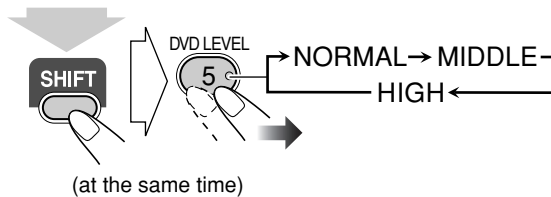


Presetting Automatic DVD Video Sound

Increase Level



The DVD Video sound is sometimes recorded at a lower level than for other discs and sources. You can set the increase level for the currently loaded DVD Video, so you do not have to adjust the volume every time you change the source.



NORMAL	Original recording level.
MIDDLE	Output level is increased (less than "HIGH").
HIGH	Output level is increased (more than "MIDDLE").

- Once the current DVD is ejected, this setting is canceled and set automatically to "NORMAL."

Changing the Display Brightness



You can dim the display window.



DIM1	Dims the display.
DIM2	Erases the display illumination.
AUTO DIM	Erases the display illumination when disc playback starts.* • The display illuminates when playback stops.

* "AUTO DIM" does not work for CD/MP3/WMA.

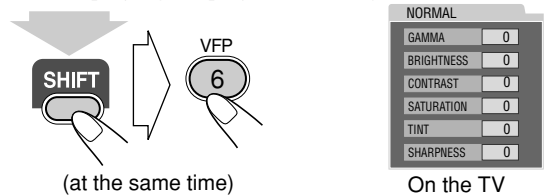
Changing the Picture Tone



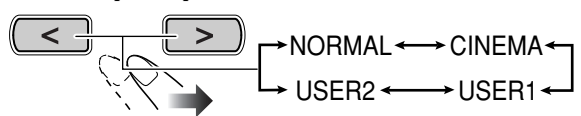
While showing a playback picture on the TV, you can select the preset picture tone, or adjust it and store your own taste.

To select a preset picture tone

1 While playing, display VFP setting screen.



2 Select a preset picture tone.



NORMAL	Normally select this.
CINEMA	Suitable for a movie source.
USER1/USER2	You can adjust parameters and can store the settings (see below).

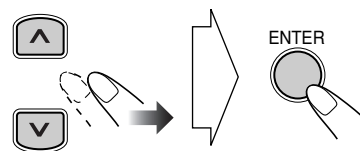
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

To adjust the picture tone

1 Select "USER1" or "USER2."

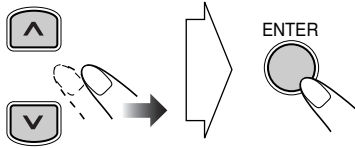
- Follow steps 1 and 2 explained above.

2 Select a parameter you want to adjust.



GAMMA	Adjust if the neutral color is bright or dark (-3 to +3).
BRIGHTNESS	Adjust if the entire picture is bright or dark (-8 to +8).
CONTRAST	Adjust if the far and near positions are unnatural (-7 to +7).
SATURATION	Adjust if the picture is whitish or blackish (-7 to +7).
TINT	Adjust if the human skin color is unnatural (-7 to +7).
SHARPNESS	Adjust if the picture is indistinct (-8 to +8).

3 Adjust the parameter.



4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 to adjust other parameters.
To erase the screen, press VFP again while holding SHIFT.

Setting the Clock

Without setting the built-in clock, you cannot use Daily Timers, Recording Timer (see page 33) and Sleep Timer.

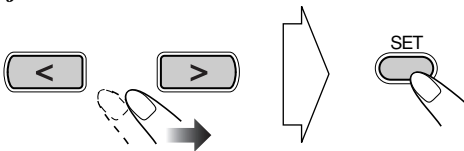
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL or CLOCK/TIMER. You can return to the previous step.

1 Activate the clock setting mode.

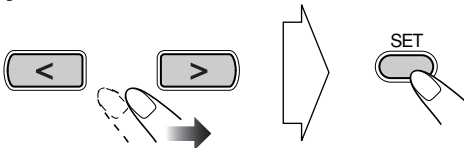


- If you have already adjusted the clock before, press the button repeatedly until the clock setting mode is selected.

2 Adjust the hour.

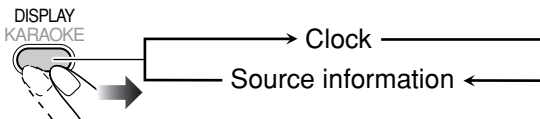


3 Adjust the minute.



Now the built-in clock starts working.

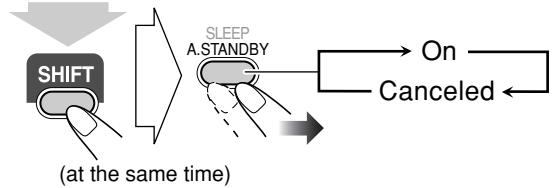
To check the current clock time during play



- While playing a DVD and MP3/WMA, you cannot check the current clock time (see page 9).

Turning Off the Power Automatically

To turn off the unit after playback is over—Auto Standby



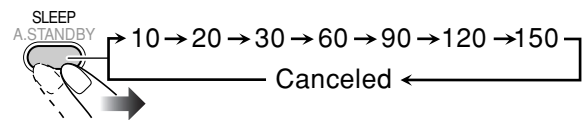
When Auto Standby is in use, the A.STANDBY indicator lights on the display.

When disc play stops, the A.STANDBY indicator starts flashing. If no operation is done for about 3 minutes while the indicator is flashing, the System turns off (stands by) automatically.

- Auto Standby does not work while you are listening to radio (FM/AM) and the external component (AUX).

To turn off the unit after a certain period of time—Sleep Timer

1 Specify the time (in minutes).



2 Wait until the set time goes off.

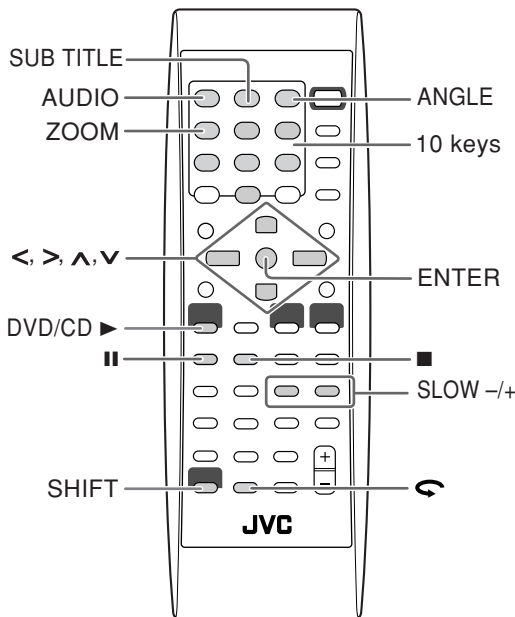
To check the time remaining until the shut-off time



- If you press the button repeatedly, you can change the shut-off time.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations

Remote control

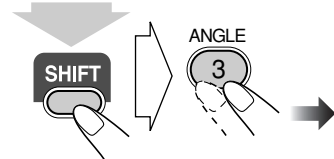


Selecting the View Angle

While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing multi-view angles, you can view the same scene from different angles.

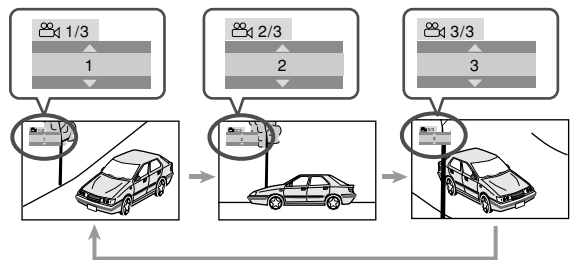
- You can also select the multi-view angles using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

While playing...



(at the same time)

Ex.:



Selecting the Subtitle Language

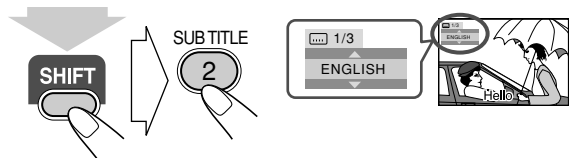
For DVD Video: While playing back a chapter (of DVD Video) containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle language to display on the TV.

For SVCD: While playing, you can select the subtitles even if no subtitles are recorded on the disc.

- You can also select the subtitle language using the on-screen bar (see page 24).

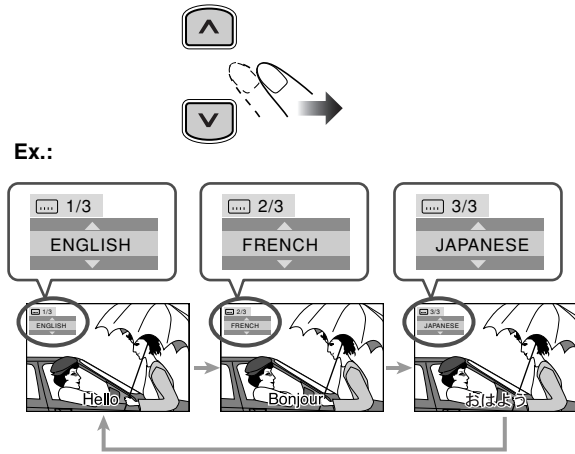
While playing a DVD Video...

1 Display the subtitle selection window.

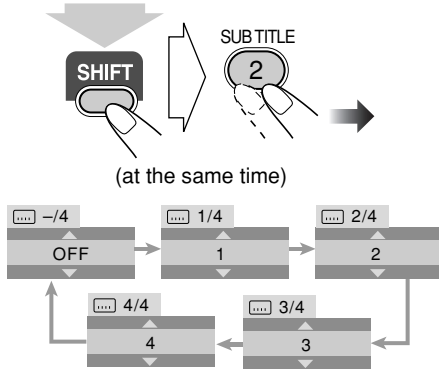


(at the same time)

2 Select the subtitle language.

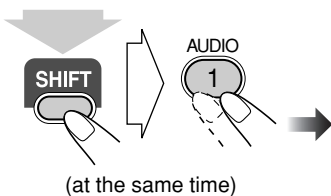


While playing an SVCD video...

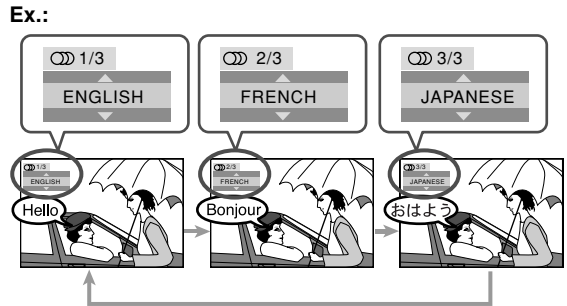


Selecting the Audio Track

- For DVD Video:** While playing back a chapter containing audio languages, you can select the language to listen to.
- For DVD Audio:** While playing back a track containing audio channels, you can select the audio channel to listen to.
- For Karaoke SVCD/VCD:** When playing back a track, you can select the audio channel to play.
- You can also select the audio track using the on-screen bar (see page 24).



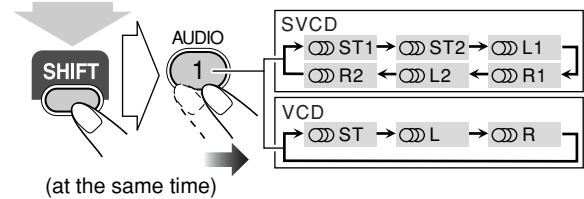
While playing a DVD Video...



While playing a DVD Audio...



While playing a Karaoke SVCD or VCD...



ST1/ST2 To listen to normal stereo (2 channel) playback.

L1/L2/L To listen to the left audio channel.

R1/R2/R To listen to the right audio channel.

- SVCD can have 4 audio channels. Karaoke SVCD usually uses these 4 channels to record two 2-channel recordings (ST1/ST2).

Playing Back a Bonus Group

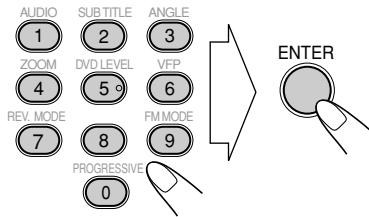
Some DVD Audios have a special group called “bonus group” whose contents are not open to the public.

- To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific “key number” (a kind of password) for the bonus group. The way of getting the key number depends on the disc.

1 Select the bonus group.

- The bonus group is usually recorded as the last group (for example, if a disc contains 4 groups including a bonus group, “group 4” is the bonus group).
- For how to select the group, see “To select a title/group” on page 13.

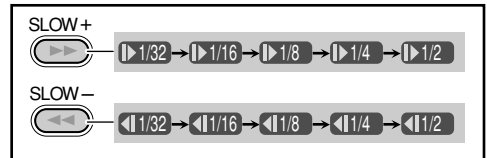
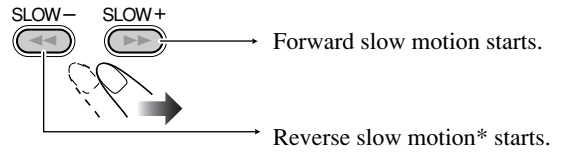
2 Enter the key number.



3 Follow the interactive instructions shown on the screen.

To cancel the key number entry, press ■.

2 Select slow motion speed.



*Not available for SVCD/VCD.

Special Effect Playback

Still picture playback

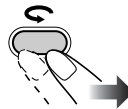
To start still picture playback:	To resume normal playback:
While playing... 	

To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

To replay the previous scenes (One-Touch Replay)

• This function is only used while playing DVD Video.

While playing back...



The playback position moves back about 10 seconds before the current position (only within the same title).

Frame-by-frame playback

1 While playing...



Still picture playback starts.

2 Advance the still picture frame by frame.



To resume normal playback, press DVD/CD ►.

Slow-motion playback

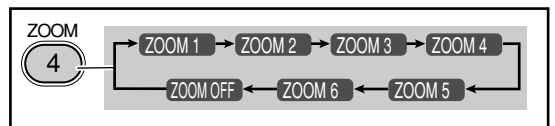
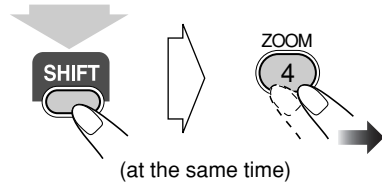
1 While playing...



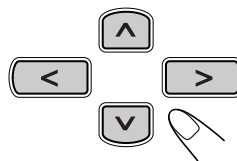
Still picture playback starts.

Zoom

1 While playing back...



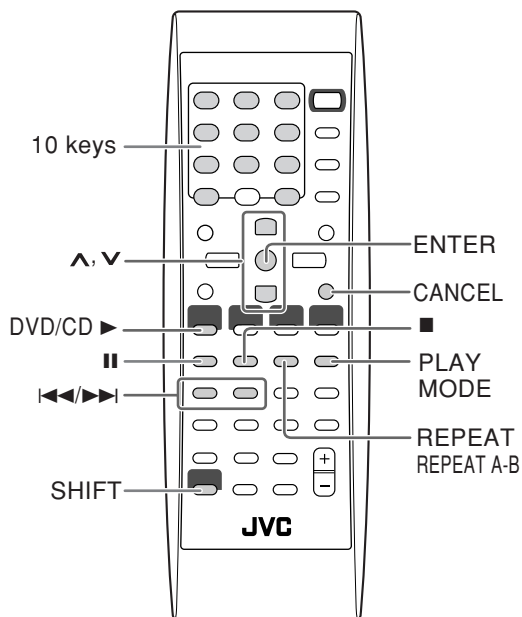
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



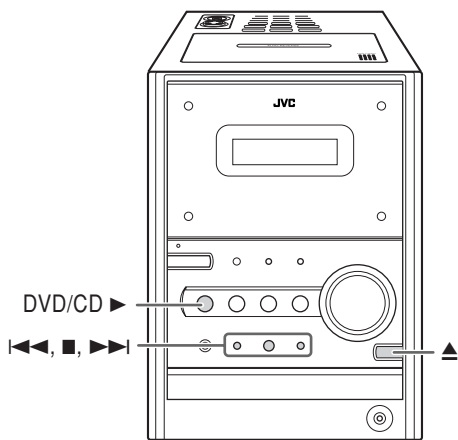
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Disc Operations

Remote control



Main unit

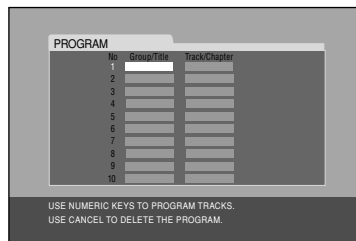
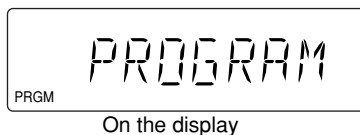
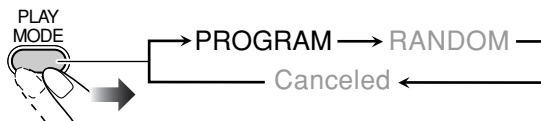


Programming the Playing Order

Program Play

You can arrange the playing order of the chapters or tracks (up to 99) before you start playback.

1 Before starting playback, activate Program Play.



2 Select chapters or tracks you want for Program Play.

• For DVD/MP3/WMA:

- ① Select a title or group number.
- ② Select a chapter or track number.
- ③ Repeat the above steps ① and ②.

• For SVCD/VCD/CD:

- ① Select tracks.

To enter the numbers directly:



Examples:

To enter number 5, press 5.
 To enter number 15, press +10, then 5.
 To enter number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

3 Start playback.

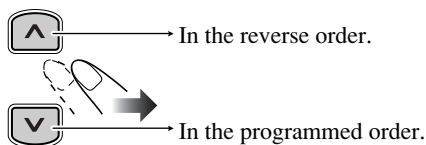


Playback starts in the order you have programmed.

To skip a step:	To pause:	To stop:
<p>GROUP/TITLE</p>	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To check the programmed contents

Before or after playback...



- You can also use ◀◀ or ▶▶ to check the programmed contents.

To modify the program

Before or after playback...

To erase the last step:	To erase the entire program:
To add steps in the program: Repeat step 2.	

To exit from Program Play

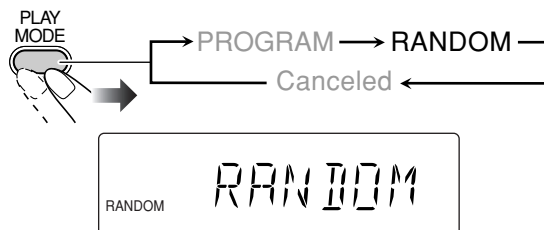
Before or after playback...



Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play all chapters or tracks at random.
 • Random Play cannot be used for some DVDs.

1 Before starting playback, activate Random Play.



2 Start playback.



Playback starts in random order.
 Random Play ends when the entire disc has been played.

To skip a chapter/track:	To pause:	To stop:
	<p>To release, press DVD/CD ►.</p>	

To exit from Random Play

Before or after playback...



Playing Repeatedly

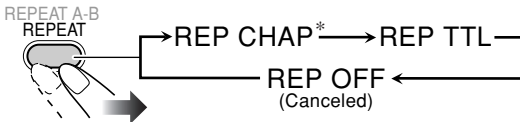
- You can also select the repeat mode using the on-screen bar (see page 25).

Repeat Play

You can repeat playback.

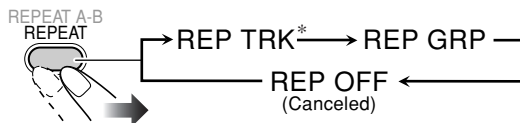
• For DVD Video:

While playing...



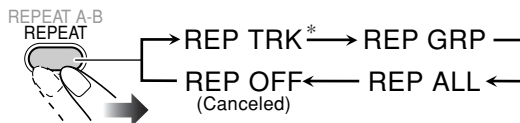
• For DVD Audio:

While playing or before playback...



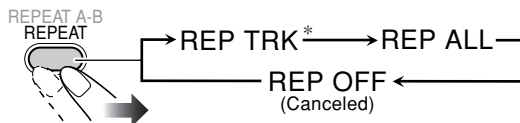
• For MP3/WMA:

While playing or before playback...



• For CD/SVCD/VCD:

While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD) or before playback...



REP CHAP* Repeats the current chapter.

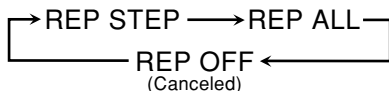
REP TTL Repeats the current title.

REP TRK* Repeats the current track.

REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc or program.

*During Program Play and Random Play, "REP STEP" appears instead of these indications, and repeat modes change as follows for all the discs.

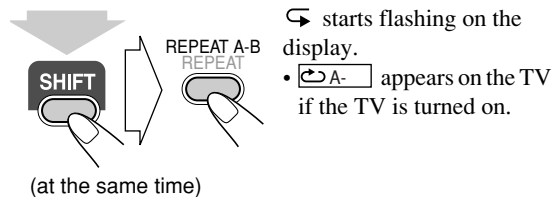


A-B Repeat

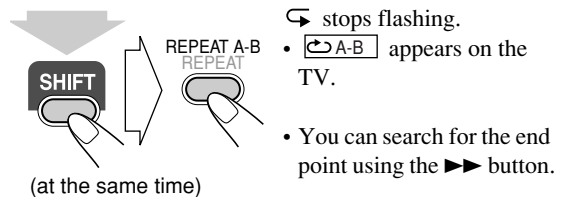
You can repeat playback of a desired portion by specifying the beginning (point A) and the ending (point B).

- A-B Repeat cannot be used for MP3/WMA and for some DVDs.
- A-B Repeat can be used within the same title while playing a DVD Video, and within the same track for the other discs.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), select the start point (A).



2 Select the end point (B).



To cancel A-B Repeat, press REPEAT A-B again while holding SHIFT.

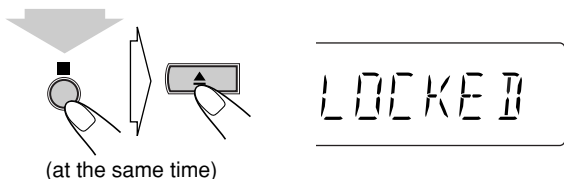
- A-B Repeat will also be canceled when you stop play or skip the chapter or track.

Prohibiting Disc Ejection—Child Lock

You can lock the disc tray so that no one can eject the loaded disc.

- This is possible while the System is on standby.

While the disc tray is closed...

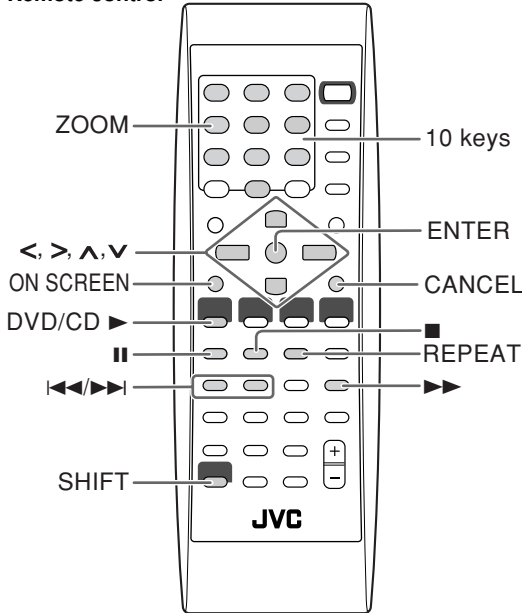


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

"UNLOCKED" appears on the display.

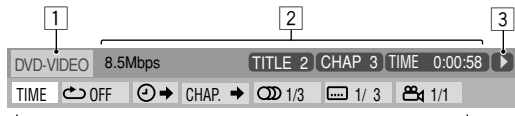
On-Screen Disc Operations

Remote control

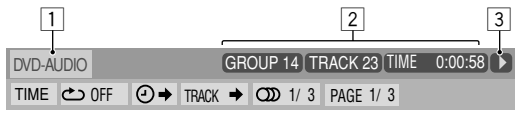


On-screen bars

DVD Video



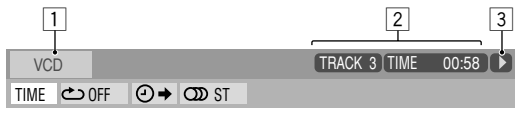
DVD Audio



SVCD



VCD



CD



On-screen Bar Information

You can check the disc information (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG disc) and use some functions through the on-screen bar.

1 Disc type

2 Playback information

Indication	Meanings
Mbps	Current transfer rate (Megabits per second)
TITLE 2	Current title
CHAP 3	Current chapter
GROUP 1	Current group
TRACK 14	Current track
TOTAL 1:25:58	Time indications

3 Operation modes

Indication	Meanings
▶	Playback
▶▶ / ◀◀	Forward/Reverse search
▶ / ◀	Forward/Reverse slow-motion
⏸	Pause
■	Stop

4 Function icons (on the pull-down menu)

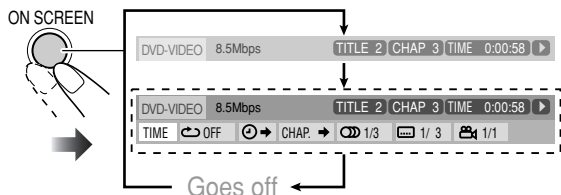
Indication	Meanings
TIME	Select to change the time indication.
↺ OFF	Select to repeat playback.
⌚	Select for time search.
CHAP. →	Select for chapter search.
TRACK →	Select for track search.
🗣 1/3	Select to change the audio language or channel (see also page 19).
📄 1/3	Select to change subtitle language (see also page 18).
👁 1/3	Select to change the view angle (see also page 18).
PAGE 1/5	Select to change the page.

Operations Using the On-screen Bar

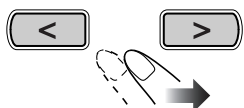
Ex.: Selecting a subtitle (French) for DVD Video

While a disc is selected as the source...

1 Display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



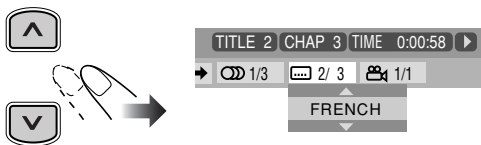
2 Select (highlight) the item you want.



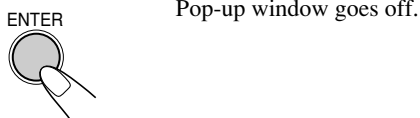
3 Display the pop-up window.



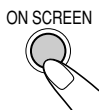
4 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.



5 Finish the setting.



To erase the on-screen bar



For detailed operations of the following functions, see also “Operations Using the On-screen Bar” on the left.

To change the time information

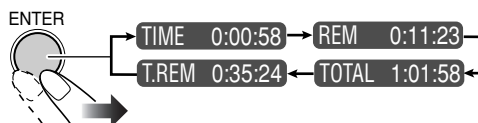
You can change the time information in the on-screen bar and the display window on the main unit.

1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.



2 Make sure [TIME] is selected (highlighted).

3 Change the time indication.



TIME	Elapsed playing time of the current chapter/track.
REM	Remaining time of the current chapter/track.
TOTAL	Elapsed disc time.
T.REM	Remaining disc time.

To erase the on-screen bar



Repeat Play

• See also page 23.

1 While playing a disc (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

• Except for DVD Video: Repeat Play can be selected before starting playback.

2 Select [OFF].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select the repeat mode you want.

A-B	Repeats a desired portion (see below).
TITLE	Repeats the current title.
GROUP	Repeats the current group.
ALL	Repeats the disc (except for DVD) or program.
CHAPTER*	Repeats the current chapter.
TRACK*	Repeats the current track.
OFF	Cancels Repeat Play.

* During Program Play and Random Play, "STEP" appears.

5 Finish the setting.



A-B Repeat

• See also page 23.

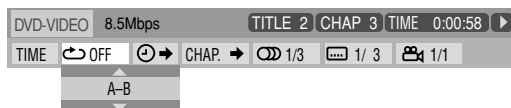
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select [OFF].

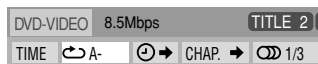
3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select "A-B."



5 Select the start point (A).



6 Select the end point (B).



A-B Repeat starts. The selected portion plays repeatedly.

- Before pressing ENTER, you can search for the end point using the ►► button.

To cancel A-B Repeat, repeat steps 1 to 3, and select "OFF" in step 4.

Time Search

You can move to a particular point by specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning.

1 While playing (without PBC for SVCD/VCD), display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

- Except for DVD: Time Search can be used before starting playback.

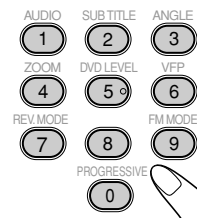
2 Select [TIME].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the time.

You can specify the time in hours/minutes/seconds.



Examples:

To move to a point of 1 (hours): 02 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 1, 0, 2, 0, then 0.

To move to a point of 54 (minutes): 00 (seconds), press 0, 5, 4, 0, then 0.

- It is always required to enter the hour digit (even "0" hour), but it is not required to enter trailing zeros (the last two digits in the examples above).

- To correct a misentry, press Cursor < to erase the last entry.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the disc from the selected playing time.

Chapter/Track Search

You can search for the chapter (DVD Video) or track (DVD Audio) number to play.

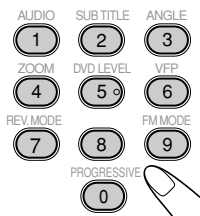
1 While playing, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select [CHAP.] or [TRACK].

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Enter the desired chapter/track number.



Examples:

To select chapter/track 5, press 5.

To select chapter/track 15, press 1, then 5.

To select chapter/track 30, press 3, then 0.

- To correct a misentry, press the 10 keys until the desired number shown in the pop-up window.

5 Finish the setting.



The System starts playing the searched chapter or track.

Selecting Browsable Still Pictures

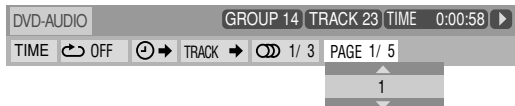
While playing back a track (of DVD Audio) linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), you can select the still picture (turn the page) to be shown on the TV.

- If a track is linked to browsable still pictures (BSP), they are usually shown in turn automatically during playback.

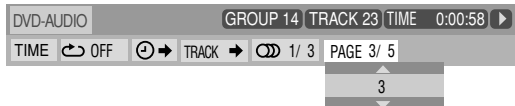
1 While playing a DVD Audio, display the on-screen bar with the pull-down menu.

2 Select **PAGE 1 / 5**.

3 Display the pop-up window.



4 Select a still picture you want.



5 Finish the setting.



Operations on the CONTROL Screen

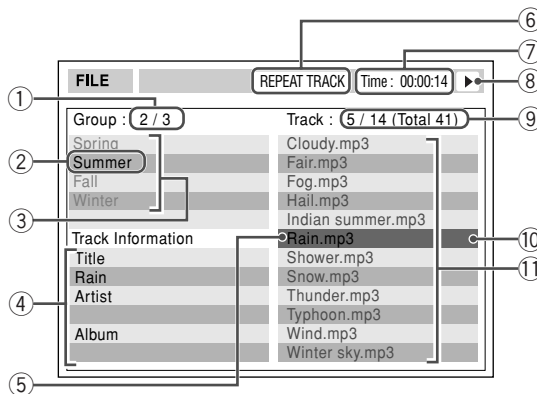
The CONTROL screen automatically appears on the TV when you load an MP3, WMA, or JPEG disc.

You can search for and play the desired tracks through the CONTROL screen.

- If both types of files (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, select the file type to play (see page 37).

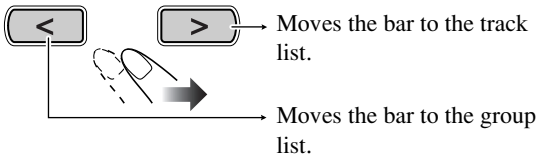
CONTROL screen

Ex.: When the MP3 disc is loaded.

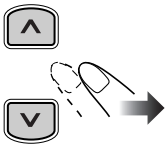


- ① Current group number/total group number
- ② Current group (in blue)
- ③ Group list
- ④ Track information (ID3 Tag Version 1.0: only for MP3/WMA)
- ⑤ Current track (in blue)
- ⑥ Repeat Play setting
- ⑦ Elapsed playing time of the current track (only for MP3/WMA)
- ⑧ Operation mode icon
- ⑨ Current track number/total number of tracks in the current group (total number of tracks on the loaded disc)
- ⑩ Highlight (green) bar
- ⑪ Track list

To move the highlight (green) bar between group list and track list:



To select a group/track in the list:



Move the highlight bar to a desired item.
 • If you move the highlight bar while playing back an MP3/WMA disc, the selected track starts playback automatically.

To start playback

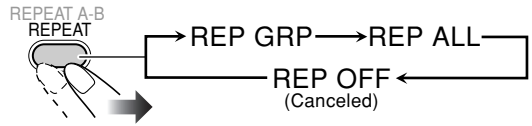
For MP3/WMA:	
	Playback starts with the selected track. • Pressing DVD/CD ► also starts playback.
For JPEG:	
	The selected track (still picture) is displayed until you change it.
	Slide-show playback starts. Each track (still picture) is shown on the screen for about 3 seconds, then changes one after another.

- Once you start playing back a JPEG track, the CONTROL screen goes off.
- To cancel slide-show, and display the current still picture, press **II**.

To skip a track:	To stop playback:

To repeat slide-show for JPEG

While playing or before starting playback...



REP GRP Repeats the current group.

REP ALL Repeats the disc.

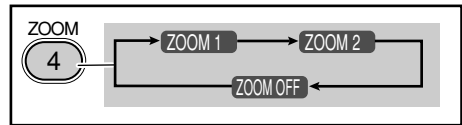
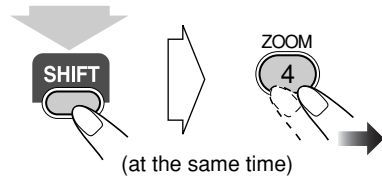
- For Repeat Play of MP3/WMA, see page 23.

To zoom in the still picture

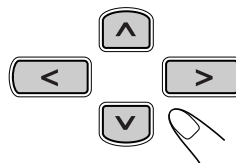
- You cannot zoom in the still picture during slide-show.

1 While playing back a still picture...

- During slide-show, press **II** to display the still picture, then...



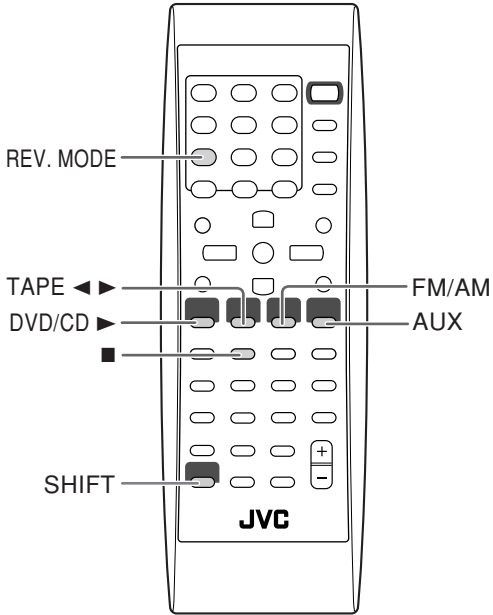
2 Move the zoomed-in position.



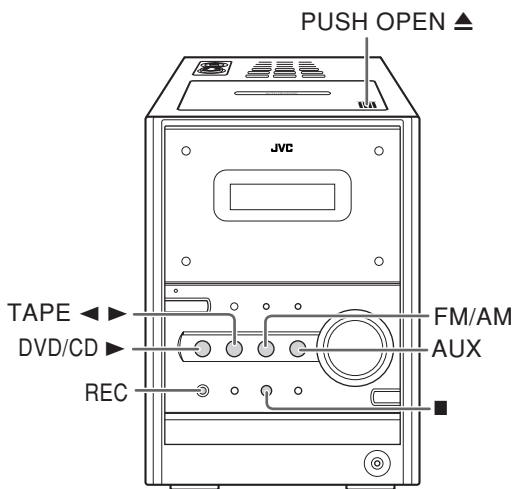
To cancel Zoom, press ZOOM repeatedly (while holding SHIFT) until "ZOOM OFF" appears on the TV.

Advanced Tape Operations

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

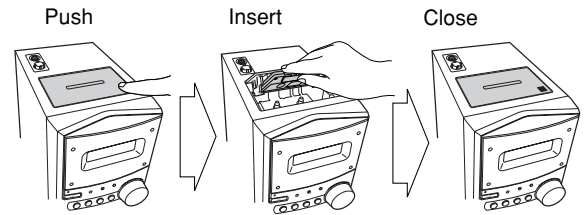
It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.

Recording on a Tape

You can use type I tapes for recording.

- To play a tape, see page 12.

1 Insert a recordable cassette.



With the tape side facing outside

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

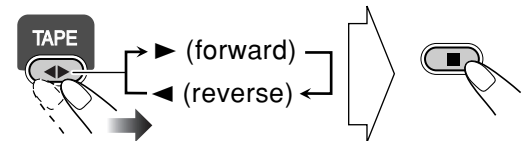
Reverse mode indicator



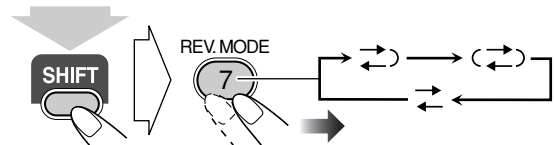
Tape direction indicator

Current source

To change the direction



To change the Reverse mode if necessary



(at the same time)

	To record on both sides.
	• When using Reverse Mode, start recording in the forward (▶) direction.
	To record on only one side.

3 Select and start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” or “AUX.”

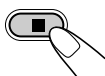
- When recording a disc, you can also use “Synchronized Disc Recording” (see below).

4 Start recording.



On the main unit

To stop recording:



Synchronized Disc Recording

You can start and stop both disc play and tape recording at the same time.

To record the entire disc

1 Load a disc and insert a recordable cassette.

- If the current playing source is not the disc player, press DVD/CD ►, then ■.

2 Check the tape running direction and Reverse Mode settings on the display.

- See step 2 of “Recording on a Tape” on page 29.

3 Start recording.



On the main unit

The System automatically creates 4-second blanks between the tunes recorded on the tapes.

- When either disc play* or recording ends, both disc player and the cassette deck stop at the same time.
- If you press REC soon after the recording is stopped, “NO REC” may appear.

* For DVD Video: When a title is finished playing.

To record a “Live” disc

It will not be desirable to put 4-second blank portions between the tunes recorded on the tape.

To record the entire disc without any interruption recorded, pause the disc play (press DVD/CD ►, then ||) before pressing REC.

To record Program Play or Random Play

- 1 Select Program Play (and make a program) or Random Play, but do not start playback.
- 2 Press REC to start recording.

- When disc play stops, recording continues. It is required that recording be stopped manually.

To record only your favorite track

You can specify tracks to be recorded on the tape while listening to a disc (except for DVD Video).

1 Start playing a disc.



2 While a track you want to record on the tape is playing...



On the main unit

The disc player returns to the beginning of that track and the track is recorded on the tape. After recording the track, the disc player and cassette deck automatically stop.

3 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to record other tracks you want.

- You can exchange the discs if necessary.

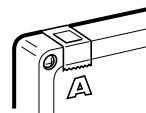
To protect your recording

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect from unexpected erasure or re-recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

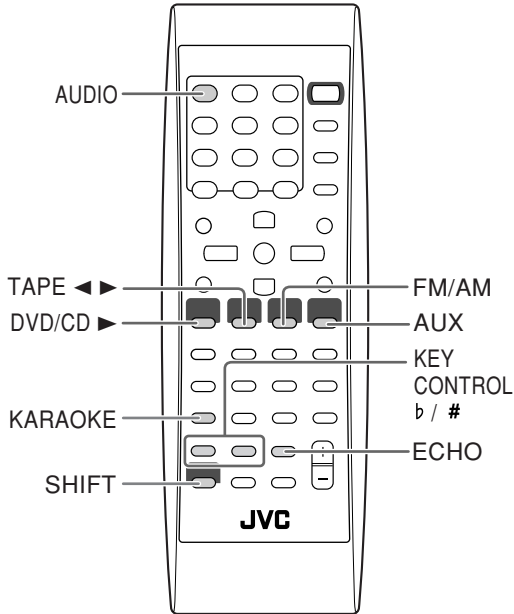


To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.

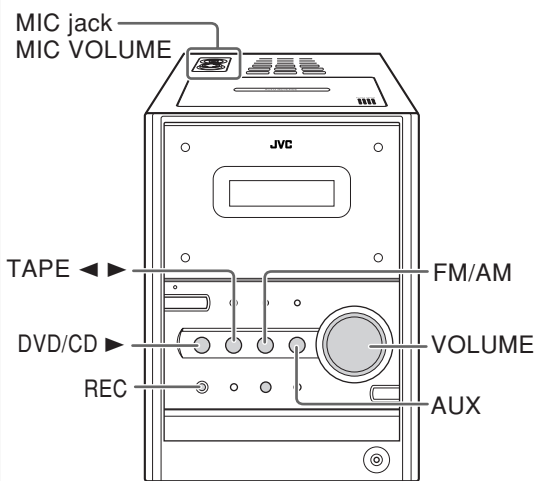


Enjoying Karaoke

Remote control



Main unit



IMPORTANT

Always set MIC VOLUME to MIN when connecting or disconnecting the microphone.



DO NOT keep the microphone connected while they are not in use.

Singing Along (Karaoke)

You can enjoy singing along (Karaoke) while playing a disc.

To sing along using the Karaoke discs

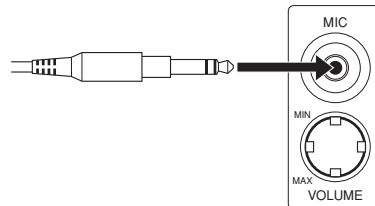
You can enjoy Karaoke using the Karaoke disc (except Karaoke CD).

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

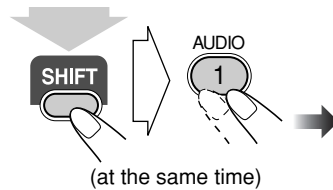


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.



3 Insert and start playing a Karaoke disc.

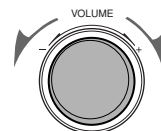
4 Select an audio track.



- For details, see "Selecting the Audio Track" on page 19.

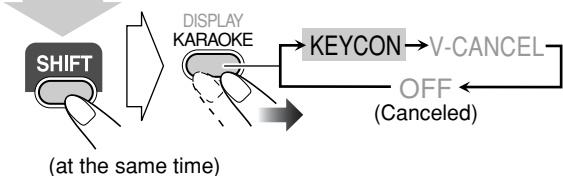
5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

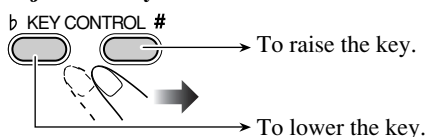


To adjust the Key (disc playback only)

1 Activate Key Control.



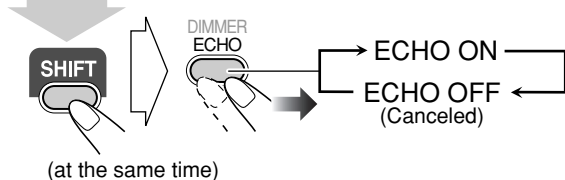
2 Adjust the Key



- Key Control cannot be activated while DVD Audio is played.

To deactivate Key Control, press KARAOKE (while holding SHIFT) to select “OFF.”

To apply echo to your voice



To sing along using the stereo discs

—Vocal Cancel

You can enjoy Karaoke while playing a stereo disc. Vocal Cancel reduces the lead vocal of any disc except DVD Audio.

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.

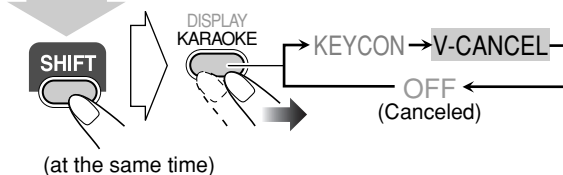


2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Insert and start playing a stereo disc.



4 Activate Vocal Cancel.



5 Sing into the microphone.

6 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.



- You can apply echo to your voice.

To deactivate Vocal Cancel, select “OFF” in step 4.

Microphone Mixing

You can enjoy microphone mixing while playing any source.

- By pressing REC, you can record your singing-along (except when the playing source is “TAPE”).

1 Turn MIC VOLUME to MIN.



2 Connect the microphone (not supplied) to the MIC jack.

3 Start playing the source—“FM,” “AM,” “DVD/CD,” “TAPE,” or “AUX.”

4 Sing into the microphone.

5 Adjust the MIC VOLUME and VOLUME.

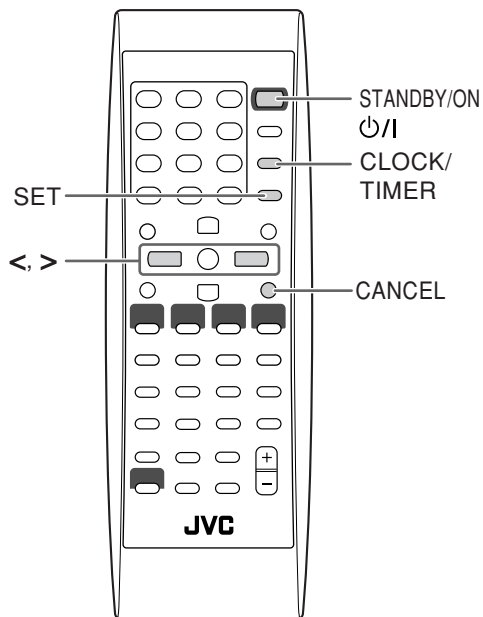


- You can apply echo to your voice. While playing a disc, you can also adjust Key Control.

To use the microphone only, select “AUX” in step 3, but do not start playback.

Timer Operations

Remote control



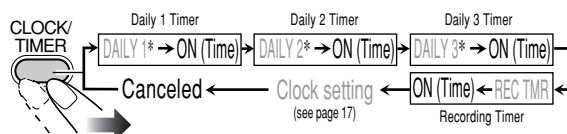
Setting the Timer



Using Daily Timer, you can wake up with your favorite song. On the other hand, with Recording Timer, you can make a tape of a radio broadcast automatically.

- You can store three Daily Timer settings and one Recording Timer setting; however, you can activate only one of Daily Timers and Recording Timer at the same time.
- To exit from the timer setting, press CLOCK/TIMER as required.
- To correct a misentry during the process, press CANCEL. You can return to the previous step.

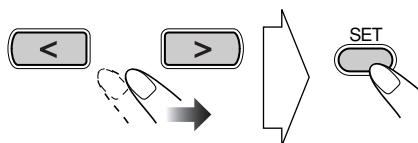
1 Select one of the timer setting modes you want to set—**Daily 1 ON time, Daily 2 ON time, Daily 3 ON time, or Recording Timer ON time.**



Ex. When Daily Timer 1 setting mode is selected

2 Make the timer setting as you want.

Repeat the following operations until you finish setting in the following order—



For Daily Timers:

- ① Set the hour then the minute for on-time.
- ② Set the hour then the minute for off-time.
- ③ Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” “TAPE,” “DISC,” or “AUX.”



- ④ For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.
For “DISC”: Select the title/group number, then the chapter/track number.

* Daily Timer initial settings when shipped from the factory

- DAILY 1:ON Time (6:00)/OFF Time (8:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 2:ON Time (12:00)/OFF Time (14:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)
- DAILY 3:ON Time (18:00)/OFF Time (20:00)/ Source (TUNER FM 1)/Volume level (—)

⑤ **Select the volume level.**

- You can select the volume level (“VOL 0” to “VOL 50” and “VOL --”).

If you select “VOL --,” the volume is set to the last level when the unit has been turned off.

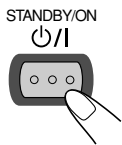
Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

For Recording Timer:

- ① **Set the hour then the minute for on-time.**
- ② **Set the hour then the minute for off-time.**
- ③ **Select the playback source—“TUNER FM,” “TUNER AM,” or “AUX.”**
- ④ **For “TUNER FM” and “TUNER AM”: Select a preset channel.**

Once settings are complete, the Timer setting information appears in sequence.

3 Turn off the unit (on standby) if you have set the timer with the System turned on.



How Daily Timer actually works

Once the Daily Timer has been set, the timer (⌚) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) are lit on the display. Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday until the timer is turned off manually (see the next column) or another timer is activated.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, starts playing the specified source (except “AUX”), and sets the volume level to the preset level.

- While Daily Timer is working, the timer (⌚) indicator and timer number indicator (1/2/3) flash on the display.

When the off-time comes

The System stops playback, and turns off (stands by) automatically.

- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

How Recording Timer actually works

When Recording Timer has been set, Timer (⌚) indicator and the REC indicator are lit on the display. Recording Timer works only once.

When the on-time comes

The System turns on, tunes in to the specified station or changes the source to “AUX”, sets the volume level to the preset level, and starts recording.

When the off-time comes

The System stops recording, and turns off (stands by).

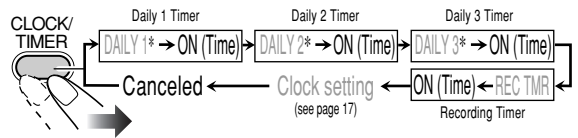
- The timer setting remains in memory until you change it.

To turn off the Timer after its setting is done

Since Daily Timer is activated at the same time everyday, you may need to cancel it on some particular days.

- Recording Timer can also be canceled temporarily.

1 Select the Timer you want to cancel.



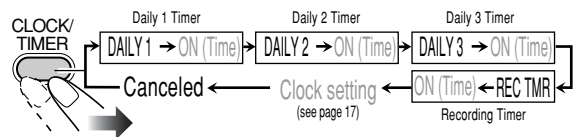
Ex. To cancel Daily Timer 1

2 Turn off the selected Timer.

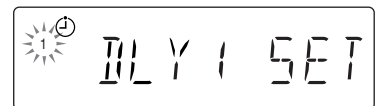


To turn on the Timer

1 Select the Timer (DAILY 1/2/3, and REC TMR) you want to activate.



2 Activate the selected Timer.

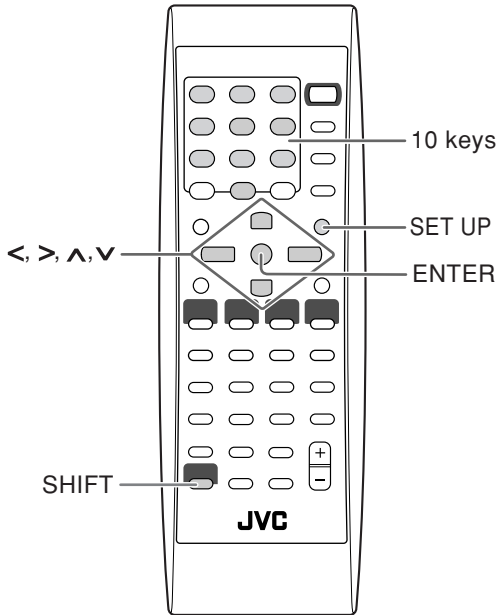


Ex. When Daily Timer 1 (DAILY 1) is activated

3 Wait until the indication goes off.

Setup Menu Operations

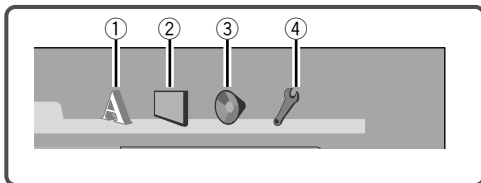
Remote control



Setup Menu Icons

The icon for the selected Setup Menu will be highlighted.

Ex.: LANGUAGE Setup Menu is selected.



- ① LANGUAGE Setup Menu
- ② PICTURE Setup Menu
- ③ AUDIO Setup Menu
- ④ OTHERS Setup Menu

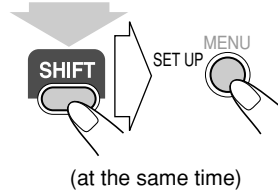
Operating Procedure

Remote ONLY

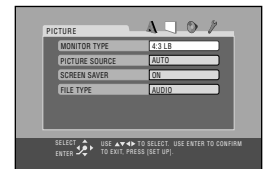
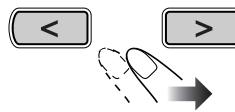
You can use the Setup Menus only when a disc is selected as the source and its playback is not yet started.

Ex.: Selecting "STILL PICTURE" for "FILE TYPE":

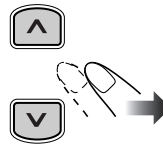
1 Display the Setup Menu.



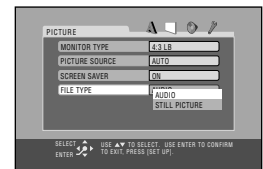
2 Select one of the Setup Menus.



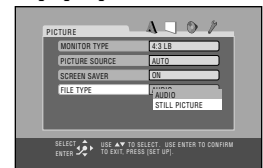
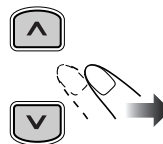
3 Select the item you want to adjust.



4 Display the pop-up window.



5 Select the desired option in the pop-up window.

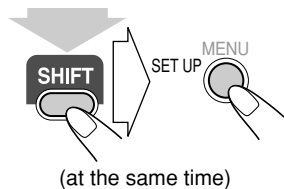


6 Finish the setting.



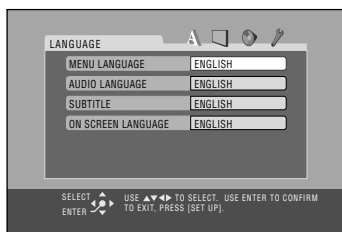
- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to set other items on the same Setup Menu.
Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set other items on another Setup Menu.

To exit from the Setup Menu



LANGUAGE Setup Menu

You can select the initial languages for disc playback. You can also select the language shown on the TV screen while operating this System.



MENU LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple menu languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some discs have multiple audio languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45).

SUBTITLE

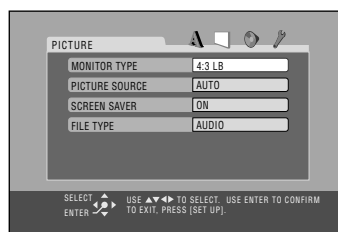
Some discs have multiple subtitle languages. Select from—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (see “Language Code List” on page 45) or “OFF (no subtitle).”

ON SCREEN LANGUAGE

Select one of the languages shown on the TV from—ENGLISH, SPANISH and FRENCH.

PICTURE Setup Menu

You can select the desired options concerning a picture or monitor screen.



MONITOR TYPE

Select the monitor type of your TV to play DVD Video recorded with aspect ratio of 16:9.

Select one of the following:

16:9:

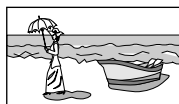
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 16:9 (wide TV).

4:3 LB (Letter Box):

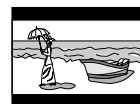
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

4:3 PS (Pan Scan):

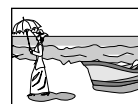
Select when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3. While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.



Ex.: 16:9



Ex.: 4:3 LB



Ex.: 4:3 PS

PICTURE SOURCE

You can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting an appropriate option—picture source type (either video source or film source).

Select one of the following:

AUTO: Normally select this.
When playing back a disc containing both video and film sources, the System automatically changes the processing to match it to the picture type (film or video source) of the current chapter.

FILM: To play a film source disc.

VIDEO: To play a video source disc.

SCREEN SAVER

You can activate or deactivate screen saver while operating the built-in disc player.

Select one of the following:

ON: The pictures on the TV becomes dark when no operation is done for about 5 minutes.

OFF: To cancel the screen saver.

FILE TYPE

If both audio tracks (MP3 or WMA files) and still picture (JPEG files) are recorded on a disc, you can select which to play.

Select one of the following:

AUDIO: To play MP3/WMA files.

STILL PICTURE: To play JPEG files.

AUDIO Setup Menu

You can adjust the sound settings of the System.



DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

When using the digital output terminal on the rear, set this correctly according to the connected component.

Select one of the following:

PCM ONLY: To connect to a linear PCM digital equipment such as an MD recorder.

DOLBY DIGITAL /PCM: To connect to a Dolby Digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

STREAM/PCM: To connect to a DTS decoder or an amplifier with a built-in DTS decoder.

• See also “DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals” on page 47.

DOWN MIX

When playing a multi-channel DVD, the System converts the signals into 2 channels.

Downmix setting is effective for the speaker output (and digital audio output if “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” is set to “PCM ONLY”) from this System.

Select one of the following:

DOLBY SURROUND: To connect an amplifier with the Dolby Pro Logic decoder.

STEREO: To connect a conventional stereo amplifier, receiver, MD player, TV, etc.

D. RANGE COMPRESSION

You can compress the dynamic range (the difference between the loudest sound and the softest sound) to enjoy a powerful sound even at a low volume level when listening to Dolby Digital software. This is useful at night.

- The effectiveness varies depends on software.

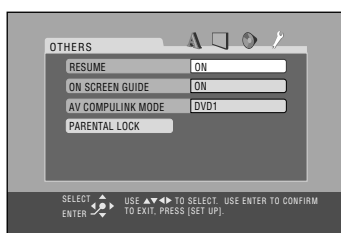
Select one of the following:

AUTO: To enjoy powerful sounds with full dynamic range.

ON: Best for watching a movie at a low volume level.

OTHERS Setup Menu

You can change some other convenient functions.



RESUME

You can activate or deactivate Resume for disc playback (see page 13).

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate Resume.

OFF: To cancel Resume.

ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons (see page 13).

- When recording the picture on a VCR, select “OFF” to avoid recording the guide icons on your video tape.

Select one of the following:

ON: To activate the on-screen guide icons.

OFF: To cancel the on-screen guide icons.

AV COMPULINK MODE

When connecting the System to a JVC's TV with the AV COMPULINK remote control system, select the proper setting.

Select one of the following:

DVD1: To connect to the VIDEO-3 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD2: To connect to the VIDEO-1 Input jacks on the TV.

DVD3: To connect to the VIDEO-2 Input jacks on the TV.

- For details, see “AV COMPULINK remote control system” on page 6.

PARENTAL LOCK

Select this to enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu. See the section that follows.

Restricting the Review

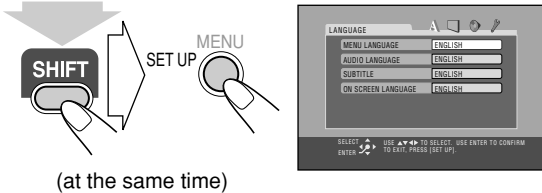
Parental Lock

You can restrict playback of DVD Video containing violent scenes and those unsuitable for your family members. Once you have set the rating level, such violent scenes (for which a higher level than you set is assigned) may be skipped or changed to another scene (depending on how the disc is programmed).

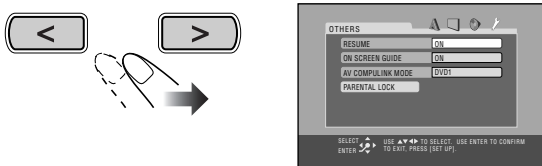
To set Parental Lock

Set the rating level—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

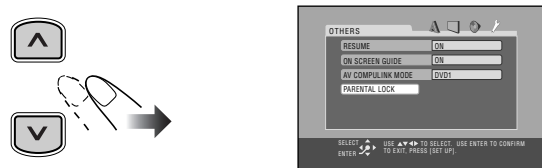
1 Display the Setup Menu.



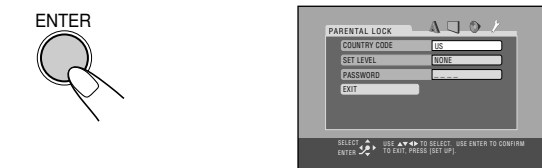
2 Select the OTHERS Setup Menus.



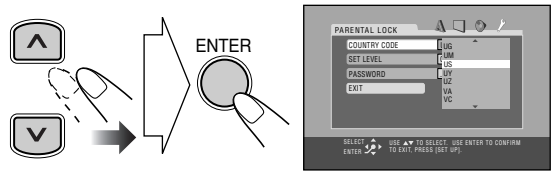
3 Select "PARENTAL LOCK."



4 Enter the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

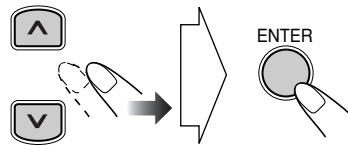


5 Select "COUNTRY CODE," then display the pop-up window.



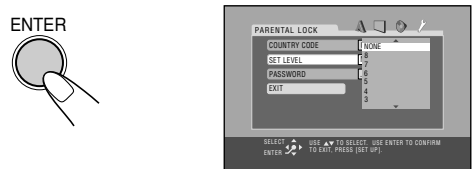
6 Select the country code of your area.

- See "Country/Area Codes List" on page 46 to find your country code.

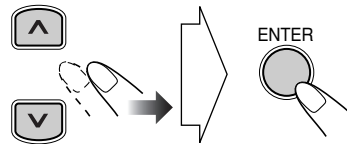


The System automatically enters "SET LEVEL" mode.

7 Make sure "SET LEVEL" is selected, then display the pop-up window.

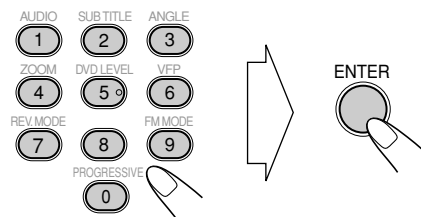


8 Set the rating level (NONE, 8 – 1).



The System automatically enters "PASSWORD" entry mode.

9 Make sure "PASSWORD" is selected, then enter any 4-digit number for your password.



10 Finish the setting.



To change the setting

1 Display the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.

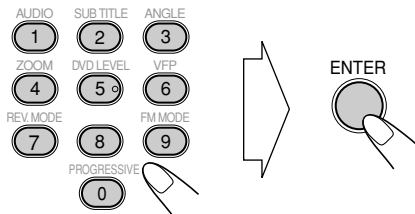
- Follow steps 1 to 4 of “To set Parental Lock.”



“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.

- You cannot select any item other than “EXIT” until you enter the correct password.

2 Enter your password.

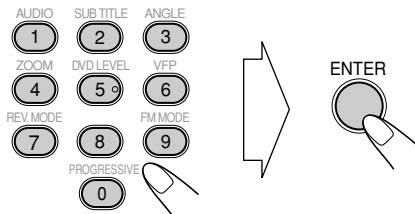


- If you enter a wrong password, “-----” appears again. If you missed three times, “EXIT” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK submenu.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

3 Change the settings.

- Follow steps 5 to 8 of “To set Parental Lock.”

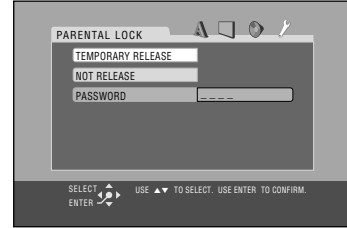
4 Enter your password again (after selecting “PASSWORD” manually if necessary).



- If you want to change a password, enter a new four digit number in this step.

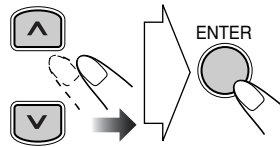
To release Parental Lock temporarily

When you set a strict rating level, some discs may not be played back at all. When you try to play such a disc, the following screen appears on the TV.



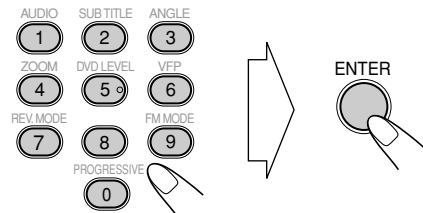
1 Select “TEMPORARY RELEASE,” then ENTER.

“PASSWORD” is automatically selected.



- If you do not play back such a disc, select “NOT RELEASE,” then ENTER. Then eject the disc.

2 Enter your password.



- If you enter a wrong password three times, “NOT RELEASE” is automatically selected. In this case, press ENTER. Then eject the disc.

Additional Information

Learning More about This System ● ● ●

Getting Started (see pages 3 to 6)

Changing the Scanning Mode

- To enjoy the progressive video picture, connect a TV with the progressive video input using component video cord.

Daily Operations—Playback (see pages 10 to 14)

Listening to the Radio:

- If you store a new station into an occupied preset number, the previously stored station in that number will be erased.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the preset stations will be erased in a few days. If this happens, preset the stations again.

Playing Back a Tape:

- It is not recommended to use the C-120 or longer tapes. These tapes easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans, and may cause characteristic deterioration.

Playing Back a Disc:

- For MP3/WMA playback...
 - This System cannot play “packet write” discs.
 - MP3/WMA discs are required a longer readout time than regular CDs. (It depends on the complexity of the group/file configuration.)
 - Some MP3/WMA files cannot be played back and will be skipped. This result from their recording processes and conditions.
 - When making MP3/WMA discs, use ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 for the disc format.
 - This System can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
 - It is recommended that you make each MP3 file at a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz and at bit rate of 128 kbps. This System cannot play back files made at bit rate of less than 64 kbps.
 - This System can recognize the total of 1000 tracks and of 99 groups (each group can contain up to 150 tracks). Those exceeding the maximum number cannot be recognized.
 - Playback order of MP3/WMA tracks may be different from the one you have intended while recording (see page 42). If a folder does not include MP3/WMA tracks, they are ignored.

- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD discs, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such differences are not a malfunction of this System.
- Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, “LR ONLY” appears on the display and the System plays back the left front and right front signals.
- 3D Phonic setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- When using Resume on SVCD or VCD with PBC, the playback might start on a position slightly different from where you have stopped.
- You can use Resume only for the DVD/SVCD/VCD except for some discs—depending how the disc is programmed.

Daily Operations—Sound & Other Adjustments (see pages 15 to 17)

Adjusting the Volume:

- Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting the headphones.

Adjusting the Sound:

- This function also affects the sound through the headphones.

Setting the Clock:

- “0:00” will flash on the display until you set the clock.
- The clock may gain or lose 1 to 2 minutes per month. If this happens, reset the clock.

Unique DVD/VCD Operations (see pages 18 to 20)

- During slow-motion playback, no sound will be reproduced.
- While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

Advanced Disc Operations (see pages 21 to 23)

Programming the Playing Order—Program Play:

- If you try to program a 100th track, “MEM FULL” appears on the display.
- While programming steps...
 - Your entry will be ignored if you have tried to program an item number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks).

Playing at Random—Random Play:

- The ◀◀ button does not work for skipping chapters or tracks, but only work for going back to the beginning of the current chapter or track.

On-Screen Disc Operations (see pages 24 to 28)

- For JPEG files playback...
 - It is recommended that you record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a long time to be shown.)
 - This System can play only baseline JPEG files. Progressive JPEG files or lossless JPEG files cannot be played.
 - Baseline JPEG format: Used for digital cameras, web, etc.
 - Progressive JPEG format: Used for web.
 - Lossless JPEG format: An old type and rarely used now.
 - This System may not play back JPEG files properly which are recorded by the devices other than digital still camera.
 - If progressive or lossless JPEG files are played back, a black screen appears. In this case, stop playback and select a baseline JPEG file. Note that it may take a long time to select another file.

Advanced Tape Operations (see pages 29 to 30)

Recording on a Tape:

- The recording level is automatically set correctly. Thus, you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto at the start and end of cassette tapes. Thus, when recording CDs or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.
- If you start recording with no cassette inserted, “NO TAPE” appears on the display. If a protected tape has been inserted, “NO REC” appears.
- When using Reverse Mode for recording, start recording in the forward (▶) direction first; otherwise, recording will stop when only one side (reverse) of the tape is recorded.
- You can also change Reverse Mode setting (↔) and (↔) after starting recording.
- You cannot open or close the disc tray while recording.

Synchronized Disc Recording:

- When the tape reaches its end in the forward direction (▶) during recording with Reverse Mode set to (↔), the last tune will be re-recorded at the beginning of the reverse side.

Enjoying Karaoke (see pages 31 to 32)

Singing Along (Karaoke):

- Karaoke mode setting (Key Control and Vocal Cancel) can be used only when the source is disc player (DVD/CD).
- Karaoke mode setting is automatically canceled when the disc is ejected or when the source is changed.
- Karaoke mode setting is also applied to the optical digital output signals.
- When Vocal Cancel is activated, 3D Phonic will be canceled temporarily.
- On some music disc, Vocal Cancel does not provide the correct effect.

Timer Operations (see pages 33 to 34)

- When using an external component—“AUX” for the playback source, set the timer built in the component at the same time.
- Before turning off the power, do not forget to prepare the required materials—a disc or tape for playback and a recordable tape for recording.
- When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs, the timer will be canceled. You need to set the clock first, then the timer again.
- Without stopping the recording, you cannot change the source after Recording Timer start recording.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Daily Timer starts playing the selected source, Daily Timer is canceled.
- If you set the Sleep Timer after Recording Timer starts recording, Recording Timer is canceled, but recording continues until Sleep Timer shuts off the power.

Setup Menu Operations (see pages 35 to 40)

LANGUAGE:

- When the language you have selected for “MENU LANGUAGE,” “AUDIO LANGUAGE,” or “SUBTITLE” is not recorded on a disc, the original language is used as the initial language.

PICTURE—MONITOR TYPE:

- Even if “4:3 PS” is selected, the screen size may become 4:3 letter box with some DVD Video discs. This depends on how the discs are recorded.
- When you select “16:9” for a picture whose aspect ratio is 4:3, the picture slightly changes due to the process for converting the picture width.

AUDIO—DOWN MIX:

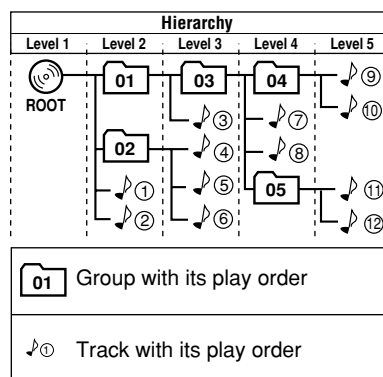
- This setting is not effective when DTS multi-channel software is played back.

OTHERS—ON SCREEN GUIDE:

- Setup Menus and on-screen bar will be displayed (and recorded) even though this function is set to “OFF.” Subtitles and the information for zooming in always appear on the display regardless of this setting.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups/tracks configuration

This System plays back the tracks as follows.



Maintenance

To get the best performance of the System, keep your discs, tapes, and mechanism clean.

Handling discs

- When removing the disc from its case, hold it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.

To clean the disc:

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

Handling cassette tapes

- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotate it.
 - If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.
- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.
- Avoid the following places to store the tape—in dusty places, in direct sunlight or heat, in moist areas, on a TV or speaker, or near a magnet.

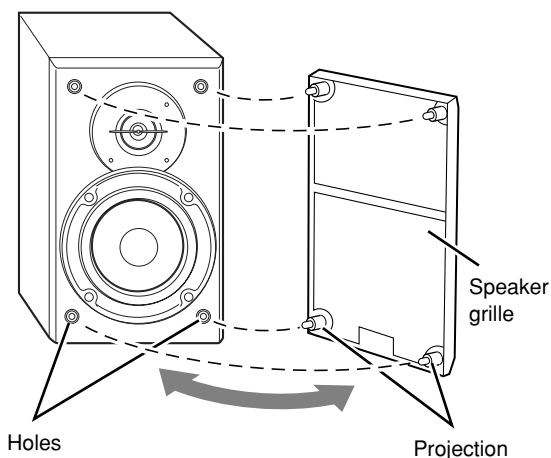
To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

- Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol to clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers.
- Use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops) to demagnetize the heads (when the System turned off).

Cleaning the System

- Stains should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the System is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the System may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:
 - DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
 - DO NOT wipe it strongly.
 - DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
 - DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact for a long time.

To remove the speaker grilles



Troubleshooting

If you are having a problem with your System, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

General:

Adjustments or settings are suddenly canceled before you finish.

⇒ There is a time limit. Repeat the procedure again.

Operations are disabled.

⇒ The built-in microprocessor may malfunction due to external electrical interference. Unplug the AC power cord and then plug it back in.

Unable to operate the System from the remote control.

⇒ The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the System is blocked.

⇒ The batteries are exhausted.

No sound is heard.

⇒ Speaker connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ Headphones are connected.

No picture appears on the screen.

⇒ The video cord connections are incorrect or loose.

No picture is displayed on the TV, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.

⇒ The System is connected to a TV which does not support progressive scanning.

The left and right edges of the picture are missing on the screen.

⇒ Select “4:3 LB” for “MONITOR TYPE” (see page 36).

Radio Operations:

Hard to listen to broadcasts because of noise.

⇒ Antennas connections are incorrect or loose.

⇒ The AM loop antenna is too close to the System.

⇒ The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.

Disc Operations:

The disc does not play.

⇒ The disc is placed upside down. Place the disc with the label side up.

ID3 Tag on an MP3/WMA disc cannot be shown.

⇒ There are two types of ID3 Tag—Version 1 and Version 2. This System can only show ID3 Tag Version 1.

MP3/WMA/JPEG groups and tracks are not played back as you expect.

⇒ The playing order is determined when the disc was recorded. It depends on the writing application.

MP3/WMA or JPEG tracks are not played back.

⇒ The inserted disc may include both type of tracks (MP3/WMA files and JPEG files). In this case, you can only play back the files selected by the “FILE TYPE” setting (see page 37).

⇒ You have changed the “FILE TYPE” setting after you inserted a disc. In this case, reload the disc.

“NO AUDIO” appears.

⇒ This System cannot play back illegally produced DVD Audio discs.

“LR ONLY” appears.

⇒ Some DVD Audio discs prohibit downmixed output. When you play back such a disc, this System plays back the left front and right front signals only.

The disc sound is discontinuous.

⇒ The disc is scratched or dirty.

The disc tray does not open or close.

⇒ The AC power cord is not plugged in.

⇒ Child Lock is in use (see page 23).

Tape Operations:

The cassette holder cannot be opened.

⇒ Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running. Turn on the System.

Recordings:

Impossible to record.

⇒ Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed. Cover the holes with adhesive tape.

Timer Operations:

Daily Timer and Recording Timer do not work.

⇒ The System has been turned on when the on-time comes. Timer starts working only when the System is turned off.

Daily Timer does not start playback.

⇒ The disc loaded is a DVD video. Change the disc.

⇒ Title/group number and chapter/track number are not entered while setting the Daily Timer. Do not skip these steps when you want to play a disc using Daily Timer.

Setup Menu Operations:

No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always display no subtitle initially. If this happens, select the subtitle after starting play (see page 18).

Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.

⇒ Some DVDs are programmed to always use the original language initially. If this happens, select the audio language after starting play (see page 19).

Language Code List

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Ameharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali, Bangla
BO	Tibetan
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EO	Esperanto
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque
FA	Persian
FI	Finnish
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa
HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian
HU	Hungarian
HY	Armenian
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian
IS	Icelandic
IW	Hebrew
JI	Yiddish

JW	Javanese
KA	Georgian
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic
KM	Cambodian
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean (KOR)
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish
KY	Kirghiz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay (MAY)
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi
RO	Rumanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak

SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoaian
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian
SR	Serbian
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapuk
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZU	Zulu

Country/Area Codes List

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti

DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
FX	France, Metropolitan
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica

JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
KR	Korea, Republic of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MD	Moldova, Republic of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway

NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan

SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	Saint Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey

TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VN	Vietnam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YE	Yemen
YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
ZW	Zimbabwe

DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Signals

DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT Playback disc	Output Signals		
	STREAM/PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM	PCM ONLY
DVD Video	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 48 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM*		
with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
DVD Audio	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 48/96/192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with 44.1/88.2/176.4 kHz, 16/20/24 bit Linear PCM	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream		48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM
with DTS	DTS bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
SVCD, VCD, CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		
CD with DTS	DTS bitstream	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	
MP3/WMA disc	32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM		

* While playing some DVDs, digital signals may be emitted at 20 bits or 24 bits (at their original bit rate) through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal if the discs are not copy-protected.

Specifications

Amplifier section

Output Power:

80 W HIGH: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)
 LOW: 40 W (20 W + 20 W) at 4 Ω (10% THD)

Audio Input AUX: 400 mV/50 kΩ

Digital output: DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:
 -21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm ±30 nm)

Video output:

Color system: NTSC

VIDEO (composite): 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

S-VIDEO: Y (luminance) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω

C (chrominance, burst) 0.286 V(p-p)/75 Ω

COMPONENT: (Y) 1 V(p-p)/75 Ω
 (PB/PR) 0.7 V(p-p)/75 Ω

Speakers/Impedance: 4 Ω – 16 Ω

Tuner section

FM tuning range: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz

AM (MW) tuning range:
 531 kHz – 1 710 kHz (at 9 kHz intervals)
 530 kHz – 1 710 kHz (at 10 kHz intervals)

Tape section

Frequency response: 60 Hz – 14 000 Hz

Wow and flutter: 0.15% (WRMS)

Disc player section

Playable disc: DVD Video/DVD Audio

CD/VCD/SVCD

CD-R/CD-RW (CD/SVCD/VCD/MP3/

WMA/JPEG format)

DVD-R/DVD-RW (Video format)

Dynamic range: 90 dB

Horizontal resolution: 500 lines

Wow and flutter: Immeasurable

Speakers

Speaker units: HIGH: 4 cm cone x 1
 LOW: 10 cm cone x 1

Impedance: HIGH: 4 Ω LOW: 4 Ω

Dimensions (approx.): 145 mm x 230 mm x 202 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 2.2 kg each

Supplied Accessories

See page 3.

General

Power requirement: AC 110 V/AC 127 V/AC 220 V/
 AC 230 V – AC 240 V ~ (adjustable
 with the voltage selector), 50 Hz/60 Hz

Power consumption: 90 W (at operation)

4.9 W (on standby)

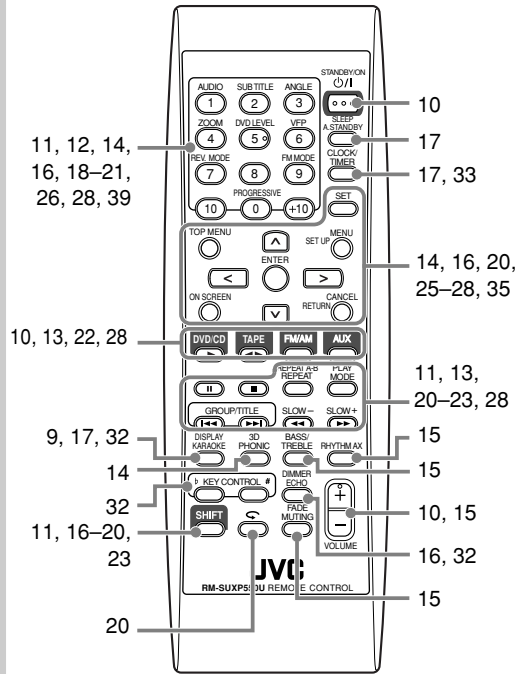
Dimensions (approx.): 170 mm x 230 mm x 311 mm
 (W/H/D)

Mass (approx.): 5.6 kg

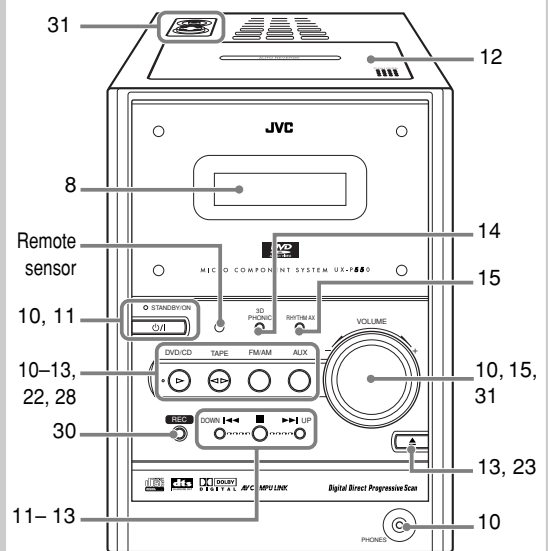
Parts Index

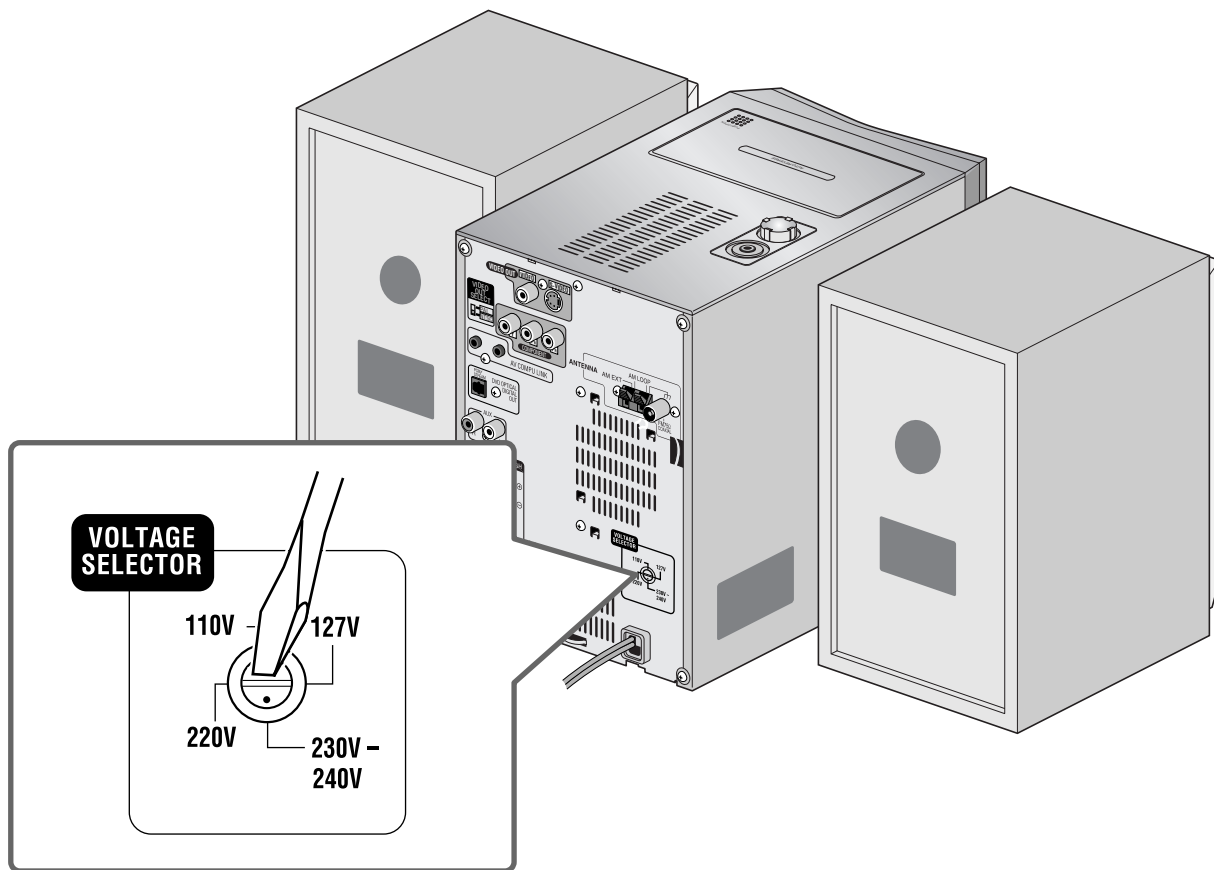
Refer to the pages to see how to use the buttons and controls.

Remote control



Main unit





CAUTION for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.

JVC

VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED